AN OFFERING STATEMENT PURSUANT TO REGULATION A RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. THE INFORMATION IN THIS PRELIMINARY OFFERING CIRCULAR IS NOT COMPLETE AND MAY BE CHANGED. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD UNTIL THE OFFERING STATEMENT FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION IS QUALIFIED. THIS PRELIMINARY OFFERING CIRCULAR IS NOT AN OFFER TO SELL NOR DOES IT SEEK AN OFFER TO BUY THESE SECURITIES IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE THE OFFER OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED.

Amendment #4

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 3, 2020.

PRELIMINARY OFFERING CIRCULAR

CALIBER

THE WEALTH DEVELOPMENT COMPANY

Up to 12,500,000 Shares of CaliberCos Inc. Series B Preferred Stock convertible into 12,500,000 Shares of CaliberCos Inc. Class A Common Stock

Minimum Individual Investment: 500 Shares $2,000.00

CaliberCos Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company", "Caliber", "us" or "we"), is a leading vertically integrated regional private equity real estate sponsor providing a full suite of traditional real estate services. We own, operate, and invest in real estate both on our own and through our investment management platform. We are offering a minimum number of 250,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock") and a maximum number of 12,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, convertible into our Class A Common Stock. The offering price of each share of Series B Preferred Stock is $4.00 (the "Offering Price"). The conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock into shares of Class A Common Stock is at no additional cost and therefore the Offering Price includes the conversion price. This offering circular qualifies both the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered hereby and the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such shares.

This offering is being conducted on a "best-efforts" basis. We intend to offer and sell our Series B Preferred Stock in this offering to accredited investors and non-accredited investors. We have engaged SI Securities, LLC to serve as our lead placement agent and managing broker-dealer to assist in the placement of our Series B Preferred Stock. We will pay SI Securities, LLC in accordance with the terms of an Issuer Agreement between the Company and SI Securities, LLC, a copy of which is filed as an exhibit to the Offering Statement of which this Offering Circular is a part. SI Securities, LLC may engage sales agents in connection with the offering to assist with the placement of our Series B Preferred Stock. The Company and its officers will not receive any commission or any other remuneration for any sales of Series B Preferred Stock. See "Plan of Distribution".

The aggregate initial offering price of Series B Preferred Stock will not exceed $50,000,000 in any 12-month period. We expect to offer Series B Preferred Stock in this offering until the earlier of (i) the date at which the maximum offering amount has been sold; (ii)   , 2021, the date that is 12 months from the date that this offering is qualified by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission) or (iii) the date at which the offering is earlier terminated by the Company in its sole discretion, which may occur at any time. The Company will undertake closings at least once a month on the first business day of each month once the minimum offering amount is sold. After each closing, funds tendered by investors will be made available by The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware ("Bryn Mawr") to the Company. The Company has engaged Bryn Mawr as escrow agent to hold funds tendered by investors. In the event we have not sold the minimum amount of shares by   , 2020, or sooner terminated by the Company, any money tendered by potential investors will be promptly returned by Bryn Mawr.

The proceeds of this offering will be used primarily for general corporate purposes, including repayment of indebtedness and the cost of this offering. Approximately $7.8 million will be used to redeem shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner on a pro rata basis. The per share price of the shares to be so redeemed is equal to the per share price of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered by means of this offering circular. Management believed the repurchase price represented the fair market value of the shares to be so redeemed. No shares shall be redeemed until an aggregate of $5.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased and after an aggregate of $25.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased, no additional shares of Class A Common Stock held by such persons. In connection therewith, an applicable number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by members of our executive management team will convert on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock to be so redeemed. See "Use of Proceeds". For a description of the total amount each individual member of our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner will receive if the Company's raises $25 million, see "Interest Of Management and Others in Certain Transactions — Repurchase and Redemption of Shares."

The Series B Preferred Stock has limited rights, preferences and privileges which are substantially unlike traditionally offered shares of preferred stock. For more information on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock being offered, see "Securities Being Offered — Series B Preferred Stock".

Series B Preferred Stock may be purchased by accredited investors and non-accredited investors. This offering circular does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sales of Series B Preferred Stock in any states where such offer or solicitation would be unlawful, prior to registration or qualification under the laws of any such state.

	Price to Public	Underwriter discount and commissions[1]	Proceeds to Company[2]
Per Share	$ 4.00	$ 0.28	$ 3.72
Total Minimum	$ 1,000,000	$ 70,000	$ 930,000
Maximum Offering Amount	$50,000,000	$ 3,500,000	$46,500,000

(1) See “Plan of Distribution” for details of compensation and transaction fees to be paid to SI Securities, LLC and sales agents that may be engaged by SI Securities, LLC.

(2) Aggregate offering expenses payable by us, excluding underwriting discount and commissions, are estimated to be approximately $2,700,000 if all shares offered are sold.

We are an “emerging growth company” under applicable Commission rules and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. This Offering Circular follows the disclosure format of Part I of Form S-1 pursuant to the general instructions of Part II(a)(1)(ii) of Form 1-A.

THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION DOES NOT PASS UPON THE MERITS OR GIVE ITS APPROVAL OF ANY SECURITIES OFFERED OR THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, NOR DOES IT PASS UPON THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY OFFERING CIRCULAR OR OTHER SOLICITATION MATERIALS. THESE SECURITIES ARE OFFERED PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE COMMISSION; HOWEVER, THE COMMISSION HAS NOT MADE AN INDEPENDENT DETERMINATION THAT THE SECURITIES OFFERED ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION.

GENERALLY, NO SALE MAY BE MADE TO YOU IN THIS OFFERING IF THE AGGREGATE PURCHASE PRICE YOU PAY IS MORE THAN 10% OF THE GREATER OF YOUR ANNUAL INCOME OR NET WORTH. DIFFERENT RULES APPLY TO ACCREDITED INVESTORS AND NON-NATURAL PERSONS. BEFORE MAKING ANY REPRESENTATION THAT YOUR INVESTMENT DOES NOT EXCEED APPLICABLE THRESHOLDS, WE ENCOURAGE YOU TO REVIEW RULE 251(d)(2)(i)(C) OF REGULATION A. FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ON INVESTING, WE ENCOURAGE YOU TO REFER TO WWW.INVESTOR.GOV.

This offering is inherently risky. See “Risk Factors” on page 8.

The approximate date of the proposed sale to the accredited and non-accredited investors is as soon as practicable after the offering is qualified by the Commission.

AN OFFERING STATEMENT PURSUANT TO REGULATION A RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS PRELIMINARY OFFERING CIRCULAR IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION OR AMENDMENT. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD NOR MAY OFFERS TO BUY BE ACCEPTED BEFORE THE OFFERING STATEMENT FILED WITH THE COMMISSION IS QUALIFIED. THIS PRELIMINARY OFFERING CIRCULAR SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY NOR MAY THERE BE ANY SALES OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE IN WHICH SUCH OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE WOULD BE UNLAWFUL BEFORE REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION UNDER THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE. THE COMPANY MAY ELECT TO SATISFY ITS OBLIGATION TO DELIVER A FINAL OFFERING CIRCULAR BY SENDING YOU A NOTICE WITHIN TWO BUSINESS DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE COMPANY’S SALE TO YOU THAT CONTAINS THE URL WHERE THE FINAL OFFERING CIRCULAR OR THE OFFERING STATEMENT IN WHICH SUCH FINAL OFFERING CIRCULAR WAS FILED MAY BE OBTAINED.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	8
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	22
USE OF PROCEEDS	23
DILUTION	24
BUSINESS	26
CORPORATE OFFICE	32
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	33
MANAGEMENT	59
COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	63
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF MANAGEMENT AND CERTAIN STOCKHOLDERS	65
INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS	67
SECURITIES BEING OFFERED	74
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS	78
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	79
ERISA CONSIDERATIONS	84
INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT CONSIDERATIONS	86
REPORTS	88
LEGAL MATTERS	89
EXPERTS	89
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1
PART III — EXHIBITS	III-1
SIGNATURES	III-3

SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this offering circular and does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should read this entire offering circular carefully, including the sections entitled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our historical financial statements and related notes.

Please note that Caliber is not a traditional fund or asset manager but is instead a private equity sponsor that does not render investment advice to any investors in our Caliber sponsored projects. In this offering circular, we (i) refer to our Caliber sponsored projects in this prospectus as "funds", (ii) refer to deferred compensation that we receive from our Caliber sponsored projects as "carried interests" and (iii) refer to total project assets as "Assets Under Management" or "AUM" despite our not possessing discretionary authority over such amounts nor do we render investment advice or hold ourselves out as investment advisors.

Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms "Caliber", "Company", "we", "us" and "our" in this offering circular to refer to Caliber, a Delaware corporation.

General

We are a leading, vertically integrated regional private equity real estate sponsor providing a full suite of traditional real estate services. We own, operate, and invest in real estate both on our own and through our individual operating companies. We manage all aspects of the real estate investment deal continuum including fundraising, asset acquisition, construction and development, property management, asset management, brokerage services, and asset disposition.

For June 30, 2019 updates see "Recent Update" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" below.

Since inception through December 31, 2018, we have raised approximately $283 million of capital from accredited investors and purchased real property at cost for an aggregate purchase price of approximately $237 million. Our aggregate net capital raised has increased at an average annual growth rate of 39% (from $29 million to $144 million) over the five-year period ended December 31, 2018. Caliber's acquisition strategy and ability to successfully raise investment capital resulted in revenue of $70.7 million and adjusted EBITDA of $2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a year over year increase from 2017 of 10% and 2%, respectively. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Cautionary Statement Regarding Non-GAAP Measures" for a discussion of the components of adjusted EBITDA. As of December 31, 2018, none of our sponsored programs had suffered any loss of principal or projected interest; however, there can be no assurance that such performance will continue in the future.

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, our assets under management, or AUM of real property at cost, was approximately $249 million and $214 million, respectively, our capital under management, or Capital AUM was approximately $144 million and $107 million, respectively, and the value of our real property portfolio, or Fair Value AUM was approximately $375 million and $279 million, respectively. The following table summarizes the growth that we have experienced over the past two years, using a roll forward of market value of assets under management.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	**2017**
Consolidated Results		
Total AUM Rollforward – @ Fair Value		
Balance, Beginning	$278,572,186	$204,112,874
Assets Acquired	29,957,391	17,943,621
Construction/Renovation	13,016,662	25,421,170
Market Appreciation/(Depreciation)	64,926,964	42,339,202
Assets Sold	(11,916,203)	(11,244,681)
Balance, End	$374,557,000	$278,572,186

We have experienced significant growth in our asset portfolio and we expect to see increased growth and performance under the Caliber model (a significant driver of this growth is the release of our qualified opportunity zone fund, the Caliber Tax Advantaged Opportunity Zone Fund, or CTAF, that we have formed under the Opportunity Zone Provisions of the federal tax legislation. Investment of realized capital gains in the fund provides investors with potentially significant tax deferral and tax savings benefits. See page 30 for additional details). Our model puts our investors' profit first. Unlike many other traditional asset managers, our annual fees are not influenced by the size of AUM (however, similar to traditional asset managers, we do earn a 35% carried interest on assets sold).

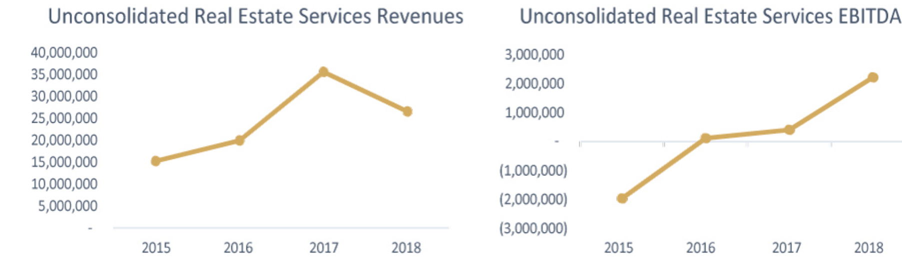
The Company's operations are organized into eight reportable segments for management and financial reporting purposes, which are broadly separated in two categories; real estate services (Fund Management, Construction and Development, Property Management and Real Estate Brokerage) and real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified). Each segment works closely together and plays a critical role in supporting our investment strategy by providing local market intelligence and real-time data for evaluating investments, generating proprietary transaction flow and creating value through efficient implementation of asset management strategies. We primarily earn revenue from our eight segments as follows:

- ***Fund Management.*** Fund management and similar fees earned for managing a Caliber sponsored fund. This includes an annual fee that is generally structured as a percentage of the capital raised into the fund, a one-time fee earned from raising member interests into a Caliber sponsored fund, and income generated from distribution and returns of capital from investments.
- ***Construction and Development.*** Fees and other charges earned as the general contractor on construction and remodeling services provided to our funds and other third parties.
- ***Property Management.*** Revenues and fees for property management services provided by the Company for third-party-owned properties, are generally based upon percentages of the rental revenue or base gross rent generated by such properties. Property management revenue also includes fees charged to third-party property management customers for leasing commissions, which are generally a flat fee or based on the amount of the new lease executed, with a minimum flat fee.
- ***Brokerage.*** We earn real estate brokerage commissions by acting as a broker for residential and commercial real estate owners and investors seeking to buy or sell properties, including investment properties, as well as primary residences. The brokerage additionally earns fees by acting as the broker of record in the acquisition and disposition of Company or fund assets.
- ***Real Estate Sales.*** Sales proceeds from the sale of our single-family homes.
- ***Hospitality Revenue.*** Revenues generated primarily by the rental operations of the hotel properties we own or manage. This primarily consists of revenue earned from room rentals, food and beverage sales, banquet and group sales and other hotel operating activities.
- ***Rental Income.*** Revenues generated primarily by the rental operations of the residential (multi-family and single-family), and commercial properties we own or manage.
- ***Other.*** Other revenues consist primarily of fees and other amounts received from third parties, earned in connection with services rendered by the Company for certain real estate transactions. In addition, sales of our assets from the Company's portfolios or funds.

Our revenues have grown primarily as a result of growth in our asset base and service offerings. This has resulted in increased fees from assets under management, additional fees from new services, increased investment from our existing and new investors, and increased average investment size. We anticipate that our future growth will continue to depend in part on attracting new investors to our new and existing funds. We expect that many investors will be particularly interested in investing in our qualified opportunity zone fund, CTAF, based on considerable tax deferral and savings benefits provided from this type of investment under the Opportunity Zone Provisions. See page 30 for additional details regarding this fund. We plan to increase our sales and marketing spend to attract investors as well as continue to identify and acquire

opportunistic real estate assets, using appropriate leverage. As we have invested more resources into our sales and marketing divisions and demonstrated success with previously completed deal cycles, we expect to be able to increase the velocity of investment dollars into our funds at a faster rate than in the past.

The following information summarizes the trend in our real estate services revenues and EBITDA for the past four years as a result of deploying this strategy.(1)



(1) Unconsolidated real estate services represent the combined performance of all of Caliber's real estate services segments and certain legacy assets that are wholly owned by the Company (i.e. Caliber Auction Homes) which are included as a portion of the Residential Segment. This presentation reflects the underlying performance of the private equity real estate sponsor.

We have historically financed our operations primarily through a combination of operating cash flows, private offerings of our equity securities, and secured and unsecured debt. At December 31, 2018, we had approximately $7.3 million in corporate debt which carries interest rates ranging from 8.25% to 12.0%, resulting in approximately $0.9 million in interest expense for the year. We plan on using approximately $7.3 million of the net proceeds of this offering to eliminate this debt in favor of more competitive financing which we believe will be readily available after the completion of this offering. For this reason, we believe we will be able to recognize substantial cost savings and generate increased cash flow from core operations, as well as enabling us to introduce more affordable financing from traditional sources to take advantage of market opportunities which may have previously been unavailable.

Recent Update

From January 1, 2019 through June 30, 2019, we have raised approximately $43.2 million of capital from accredited investors and purchased and improved real estate at a cost of $24.1 million. At June 30, 2019, we had committed capital in the form of cash on hand totaling $19.6 million across multiple asset classes. At June 30, 2019, our AUM consisted of $259.4 million of real property and our capital under management was $184.5 million. At June 30, 2019, none of our sponsored programs had suffered any loss of principal or projected interest; however, there can be no assurance that such performance will continue in the future.

See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" for a discussion of activities for our consolidated and segment operations.

Strategy and Competitive Strengths

We are focused on creating wealth for our clients by providing access to high quality real estate investments. Caliber believes that capital organized privately into structured funds offers investors an optimal balance of risk-adjusted return and investment performance. By allowing investors, who may not otherwise be able to purchase a large asset, to participate with a minimum investment as low as $35,000, Caliber provides typical real estate investors access to sophisticated strategies and assets that they may not otherwise have.

While Caliber's business model is in part analogous to that of a financial asset manager, our model is built on a full-service approach. We have complemented traditional asset management functions with construction, property management, and deal expertise that we believe creates a competitive advantage

against other traditional asset managers' models. Compared to non-traded REITs that often come with high cost structures for investors, we offer reduced product origination costs and fund-level fees. By eliminating many of the fees earned at the fund level, and sizing the remaining fees to cover Company overhead, Caliber aligns its profitability with that of its investors. For example, rather than charge a fund-level acquisition fee, as many non-traded REITs do, and then further hire and pay third party real estate brokers, Caliber eliminates the fund-level fee and acts as the broker directly, earning at or below market commissions. Similarly, as opposed to charging the fund a construction management fee and then further hire a third party general contractor, Caliber acts as the general contractor, controls the project, and eliminates the double layer of fees. We believe our approach allows us to drive down the cost burden that is borne by funds under a traditional asset management model, increase returns to investors of those funds, and generate long-term sustainable cash flows.

In addition, under Caliber's approach, we distribute cash to fund investors where there is either: (a) current income from the investments (rents, etc.) or (b) a capital event, such as a sale of an asset or a cash-out refinance. We see substantial opportunity in ensuring distributions are paid from asset income, not investor contributions or borrowed funds. Caliber's approach offers investors, and their wealth managers, well-structured products with a management team aligned to their success.

Our competitive strengths include:

- ***Extensive relationship and sourcing network.*** We leverage our real estate services businesses in order to source deals for our funds. In addition, our management has extensive relationships with major industry participants in each of the markets in which we currently operate. Their local presence and reputation in these markets have enabled them to cultivate key relationships with major holders of property inventory, in particular, financial institutions, throughout the real estate community.
- ***Targeted market opportunities.*** We focus on markets that have a long-term trend of population growth and income improvement, with a particular focus on Arizona, Colorado, Nevada and Utah, which are states with business and investment-friendly state and local governments. We generally avoid engaging in direct competition in over-regulated and saturated markets.
- ***Structuring expertise and speed of execution.*** Prior real property acquisitions completed by us have taken a variety of forms, including direct property investments, joint ventures, participating loans and investments in performing and non-performing mortgages with the objective of long-term ownership. We believe we have developed a reputation of being able to quickly execute, as well as originate and creatively structure acquisitions, dispositions and financing transactions.
- ***Vertically integrated platform for operational enhancement.*** We have a hands-on approach to real estate investing and possess the local expertise in property management, leasing, construction management, development and investment sales, which we believe enable us to invest successfully in select submarkets.
- ***Focus on the middle market.*** Our focus on middle market opportunities offers our investors significant alternatives to active, equity investing that provide attractive returns to investors. This focus has allowed us to offer a diversified range of real estate investment opportunities, particularly for accredited investors.
- ***Risk protection and investment discipline.*** We underwrite our investments based upon a thorough examination of property economics and a critical understanding of market dynamics and risk management strategies. We conduct an in-depth sensitivity analysis on each of our acquisitions. This analysis applies various economic scenarios that include changes to rental rates, absorption periods, operating expenses, interest rates, exit values and holding periods. We use this analysis to develop our disciplined acquisition strategies.

Caliber was originally founded as Caliber Companies, LLC, organized under the laws of Arizona, and commenced operations in January 2009. In 2015, the Company was reorganized as Caliber Inc. as a Nevada corporation. In June 2018, we reincorporated in the State of Delaware. Our corporate office is located at

8901 E. Mountain View Rd., Ste 150, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258. Our telephone number is (480) 295-7600. Our website address is www.caliberco.com. We do not incorporate information on or accessible through our website into this offering circular, and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through our website as a part of this offering circular.

In June 2019 we amended and restated our certificate of incorporation to (i) effect the authorization of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, which is identical in all respects to Class A Common Stock, but is entitled to 10 votes per share and is convertible at any time on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock, (ii) reclassify all shares of Common Stock owned by Jennifer Schrader, our President and Chief Operating Officer, and John C. Loeffler, II, our Chief Executive Officer, into Class B Common Stock.

The Offering

Securities offered by the Company	Up to 12,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock convertible into Class A Common Stock at a ratio of 1:1, offered by the Company on a best-efforts basis.
Series B Preferred Stock	Series B Preferred Stock offered by the Company is priced at $4.00 per share for the duration of this offering. The Series B Preferred Stock has limited rights, preferences and privileges substantially unlike traditionally offered shares of preferred stock. For more information on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock being offered, see "Securities Being Offered — Series B Preferred Stock."
Principal Amount of Series B Preferred Stock	We will not issue securities hereby having gross proceeds in excess of $50 million nor will we issue any securities under Regulation A having gross proceeds in excess of $50 million, during any 12-month period. The securities we offer hereby will be offered on a continuous basis.
Regulation A Tier	Tier 2
Series B Preferred Stock Purchasers	Accredited investors pursuant to Rule 501 and non-accredited investors. Pursuant to Rule 251(d)(2)(C), non-accredited investors who are natural persons may only invest the greater of 10% of their annual income or net worth. Non-natural non-accredited persons may invest up to 10% of the greater of their net assets or revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year.
Securities outstanding prior to this Offering Circular	15,495,212 shares of Class A Common Stock, 12,474,692 shares of Class B Common Stock, and 1,657,396 shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding as of November 30, 2019[1].
Manner of Offering	We have engaged SI Securities, LLC to serve as our lead placement agent and managing broker-dealer to assist in the placement of our securities. We will pay SI Securities, LLC in accordance with the terms of an Issuer Agreement between the Company and SI Securities, LLC, a copy of which is filed as an exhibit to the Offering Statement of which this Offering Circular is a part. SI Securities, LLC may also engage sales agents in connection with the offering to assist with the placement of securities. See "Plan of Distribution."
Market for Series B Preferred Stock	There is no public market for the shares of Series B Preferred Stock or the shares of Class A Common Stock into which the Series B Preferred Stock is convertible. We will covenant to use our best efforts to cause our Class A Common Stock to be listed on a national securities exchange or the OTC within 12 months of the completion of this offering. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain such listing, or if we do obtain it, that a market will ever develop.
Use of Proceeds	If we receive $50,000,000 of gross proceeds from the sale of our securities under this offering circular, we estimate our net proceeds, after deducting estimated expenses, will be approximately $43,800,000. The proceeds of this offering will be used primarily for general corporate purposes, including repayment of indebtedness and the cost of this offering. Approximately $7.8 million will be used to redeem shares of Class A Common Stock held by our

	executive management team and a significant beneficial owner on a pro rata basis. The per share price of the shares to be so redeemed is equal to the per share price of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered by means of this offering circular. Management believed the repurchase price represented the fair market value of the shares to be so redeemed. No shares shall be redeemed until an aggregate of $5.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased and after an aggregate of $25.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased, no additional shares of Class A Common Stock held by such persons.[(2)] See "Use of Proceeds." For a description of the total amount each individual member of our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner will receive if the Company's raises $25 million, see "Interest Of Management and Others in Certain Transactions- Repurchase and Redemption of Shares."
Termination of the Offering	The offering will terminate upon the earlier of (i) such time as all of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock have been sold pursuant to this offering circular; (ii) , 2021, the date that is twelve months from the date that this offering is qualified by the Commission or (iii) the date at which the offering is earlier terminated by the Company in its sole discretion, which may occur at any time, we reserve the right to terminate the offering at any time and for any reason, without notice to or consent from any purchaser of shares of Series B Preferred Stock in the offering.

Selected Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section titled "Risk Factors" immediately following this summary. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Our business could be harmed by an economic slowdown and downturn in real estate asset values, property sales and leasing activities.
- Poor performance of our funds would cause a decline in our revenue and results of operations and could adversely affect our ability to raise capital for future funds.
- Decreases in the performance of the properties we manage are likely to result in a decline in the amount of property management fees and leasing commissions we generate.
- Our business depends in large part on our ability to raise capital from investors. If we were unable to raise such capital, we would be unable to collect management fees or deploy such capital into investments, which would materially reduce our revenues and cash flow and adversely affect our financial condition.
- The loss of one or more of our key personnel, or our failure to attract and retain other highly qualified personnel in the future, could harm our business.
- The Company is controlled by its executive officers.
- There is no current market for any of our shares of stock.

---

(1) Does not give effect to the conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Class A Common Stock, conversion of convertible debt securities into Class A Common Stock, vesting of any issued and outstanding Class A Common Stock, and exercise of any warrants or stock options outstanding as of November 30, 2019.

(2) In connection therewith, an applicable number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by members of our executive management team will convert on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock to be so redeemed.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in Series B Preferred Stock involves a high degree of risk, and no assurance can be given that you will realize your investment objectives or that you will not lose your entire investment in our shares. You should carefully consider the following risks and uncertainties in addition to all other information included in this Offering Circular before purchasing shares of Series B Preferred Stock. There are numerous and varied risks that may prevent us from achieving our goals. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially adversely affected. You should invest in Series B Preferred Stock only if you can afford to lose your entire investment.

You should carefully review this section for a discussion of the risks and uncertainties that we believe are material to our business, operating results, prospects and financial condition. Except as otherwise required by federal securities laws, we do not undertake to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. **YOU SHOULD CONSULT WITH YOUR ATTORNEY OR FINANCIAL ADVISOR PRIOR TO MAKING AN INVESTMENT.**

Risks Related to Our Business

The success of our business is significantly related to general economic conditions and the real estate industry, and, accordingly, our business could be harmed by an economic slowdown and downturn in real estate asset values, property sales and leasing activities.

Our business is significantly related to general economic conditions in the real estate industry. The real estate markets in which we operate are cyclical and depend on national and local economic conditions. Many factors that are beyond our control affect the real estate market and could affect our ability to sell properties and other investments for the price, on the terms or within the time frame desired. These factors include general economic conditions, the availability of financing, interest rates and other factors, including supply and demand. In addition, the economic condition of each local market where we operate may depend on one or more key industries within that market, which, in turn, makes our business sensitive to the performance of those industries.

We have in the past and expect in the future to be negatively impacted by, periods of economic slowdown or recession, and corresponding declines in the demand for real estate and related services, within the markets in which we operate. The previous recession and the downturn in the real estate market resulted in and may in the future result in:

- a decline in actual and projected sale prices of real estate properties;
- higher interest rates, higher loan costs, less desirable loan terms and a reduction in the availability of mortgage loans;
- a decrease in the availability of lines of credit and other sources of capital used to purchase real estate investments; and
- a general decline in rents due to defaulting tenants or less favorable terms for renewed or new leases.

We could lose part or all of our investments in real estate assets, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

There is the inherent possibility in all of our real estate investments that we could lose all or part of our investment. Real estate investments are generally illiquid, which may affect our ability to change our asset mix in response to changes in economic and other conditions. The value of our investments can also be diminished by:

- civil unrest, acts of war and terrorism and acts of God, including earthquakes, hurricanes and other natural disasters (which may result in uninsured or underinsured losses);
- the impact of present or future legislation (including environmental regulation, changes in laws concerning foreign ownership of property, changes in tax rates, changes in zoning laws and laws requiring upgrades to accommodate disabled persons) and the cost of compliance with these types of legislation;

- liabilities relating to claims, to the extent insurance is not available or is inadequate.

The historical returns attributable to our funds should not be considered as indicative of the future results of our funds or of our future results or of any returns expected on an investment in our Stock.

An investment in our Series B Preferred Stock is not an investment in any of our funds. You should not conclude that positive performance of our funds will necessarily result in positive returns on an investment in our Series B Preferred Stock. The historical performance of our funds is relevant to us primarily insofar as it is indicative of management fees we have earned in the past and may earn in the future and our reputation and ability to raise new funds.

In addition, the historical returns of our funds may not be indicative of any future returns of these or from any future funds we may raise due for a number of factors including:

- market conditions during previous periods may have been more favorable for generating positive performance than the market conditions we may experience in the future; and
- our funds' returns may have previously benefited from investment opportunities and general market conditions that may not recur, and we may not be able to achieve the same returns or profitable investment opportunities or deploy capital as quickly.

We incur risks with respect to each segment of our business. The decline of any single segment could impact our business.

We derive revenues in substantial part from:

- construction and development fees, which are based on the work completed on our fund assets or other third-party projects;
- capital raising fees, which are based generally on the amount of capital raised into or invested in our funds;
- fund management fees, which are based generally on the amount of capital committed to or invested in our funds;
- property management fees are derived from overseeing the day to day operation of properties we acquire and sell; and
- brokerage commissions derived from the purchase and sale of properties for our funds and others.

The reduction of slowdown in investment and development activities in any of these segments could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Risks Related to Fund Management

Poor performance of our funds would cause a decline in our revenue and results of operations and could adversely affect our ability to raise capital for future funds.

If a fund performs poorly, we risk receiving little or no fund management fees with regards to the fund and little income or possibly losses from such fund. In addition, poor fund performance may deter future investment in our funds, thereby decreasing the capital invested in our funds and thus, our management fee income. Alternatively, in the event of poor fund performance, investors could demand lower fees or fee concessions for existing or future funds which would likewise decrease our revenue.

A portion of our revenue, net income and cash flow is variable, which may make it difficult for us to achieve steady earnings growth on a quarterly basis.

A portion of our revenue, net income and cash flow is variable, as the completion of the sale of assets and earning of any carried interest that we receive from our funds can vary from quarter to quarter and year to year. In addition, investment income that we may earn from our funds are volatile.

The timing and amount of asset sales and the earning of any carried interest are uncertain and contribute to the volatility of our results. It takes a substantial period of time to identify attractive investment opportunities, to raise funds needed to make an investment and then to realize the cash value or other proceeds of an investment through a sale, recapitalization or other exit. Even if an investment proves to be profitable, it may be several years before any profits can be realized in cash or other proceeds. We cannot predict when, or if, any realization of a return on investments will occur. If we were to have a realization event in a particular quarter or year, it may have a significant impact on our results for that particular quarter or year that may not be replicated in subsequent periods. We recognize revenue on investments in our funds only when earned or realized.

With respect to our funds that generate carried interest, the timing and receipt of such carried interest varies with the life cycle of our funds and/or achieving certain minimum cash flow hurdles. We receive carried interest payments only upon realization of achieving certain minimum investment returns by the relevant fund, which contributes to the volatility of our cash flow.

We may be subject to litigation risks and may face liabilities and damage to our professional reputation as a result.

We make investment decisions on behalf of investors in our funds that could result in substantial losses. This may subject us to the risk of legal liabilities or actions alleging negligent misconduct, breach of fiduciary duty or breach of contract. Further, we may be subject to third-party litigation arising from allegations that we improperly exercised control or influence over portfolio investments.

Legal liability could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition or results of operations or cause reputational harm to us, which could harm our businesses. We depend, to a large extent, on our business relationships and our reputation for integrity and professional services to attract and retain investors and to pursue investment opportunities for our funds. As a result, allegations of improper conduct by private litigants or regulators, whether the ultimate outcome is favorable or unfavorable to us, as well as negative publicity and press speculation about us, our investment activities or the investment industry in general, whether or not valid, may harm our reputation, which may be damaging to our businesses.

Risks Related to Property Management and the Maintenance and Development of Real Estate Assets

Decreases in the performance of the properties we manage are likely to result in a decline in the amount of property management fees and leasing commissions we generate.

Our property management fees are generally structured as a percentage of the revenues generated by the properties that we manage, and our leasing commissions typically are based on the value of the lease commitments. As a result, our revenues are adversely affected by decreases in the performance of the properties we manage and declines in rental value. Property performance depends upon, among other things, our ability to control operating expenses (some of which are beyond our control) and financial conditions generally and in the specific areas where properties are located and the condition of the real estate market generally. If the performance or rental values of the properties we manage decline, our management fees and leasing commissions from such properties could be materially adversely affected.

The concentration of our funds' investments in a limited number of regions and sectors may make our funds' business vulnerable to adverse conditions in such regions and to a downturn or slowdown in the sectors. As a result, our funds' investments may lose value and they may experience losses.

We invest primarily in real estate assets located in a limited number of geographic locations, specifically, in the Phoenix and Tucson, Arizona marketplaces. Investing in a limited number of regions carries the risks associated with significant geographical concentration. Geographic concentration of properties exposes our projects to adverse conditions in the areas where the properties are located, including general economic downturns, increased competition, real estate conditions, terrorist attacks, potential impacts from labor disputes, and natural disasters occurring in such markets. Such major, localized events in our primary investment areas could adversely affect our business and revenues, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Our property portfolios are comprised primarily of hospitality, commercial, and multifamily and single-family rental properties and development projects. As a result, we are subject to risks inherent in investments in such types of property. The potential effects on our revenue and profits resulting from a downturn or slowdown in these sectors could be more pronounced than if we had more fully diversified our investments.

We may be unsuccessful in developing or renovating the properties we acquire, resulting in investment losses.

Part of our investment strategy is to locate and acquire real estate assets that are yet undeveloped or which we believe are undervalued and to improve them to increase their resale value. Acquiring properties that are not yet developed or in need of substantial renovation or redevelopment is subject to the uncertainties associated with the development and construction of real property, including those related to re-zoning land for development, environmental concerns and our builder's ability to build in conformity with plans, specifications, budgeted costs and timetables. In addition, there is a risk that we overestimate the value of the property or that the cost or time to complete the renovation or redevelopment will exceed the budgeted amount. Such delays or cost overruns may arise from:

- shortages of materials or skilled labor;
- a change in the scope of the original project;
- difficulty in obtaining necessary zoning, land-use, environmental, building, occupancy and other governmental permits and authorizations;
- the discovery of structural or other latent defects in the property after we acquire the property; and
- delays in obtaining tenants.

Any failure to complete a development or renovation project in a timely manner and within budget or to sell or lease the project after completion could have a material adverse effect upon our business, results of operation and financial condition. In addition, we hire and supervise third-party contractors to provide construction and engineering services for our properties. While our role is limited to that of a supervisor, we may be subjected to claims for construction defects or other similar actions. Adverse outcomes from litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be subject to potential environmental liability.

Under various federal, state and local laws, ordinances and regulations, a current or previous owner or operator of real estate may be liable for the clean-up of hazardous or toxic substances and may be liable to a governmental entity or to third parties for property damage and for investigation and clean-up costs incurred by governmental entities or third parties in connection with the contamination. Such laws typically impose liability without regard to whether the owner or operator knew of, or was responsible for, the presence of the hazardous or toxic substances, even when the contaminants were associated with previous owners or operators. The costs of investigation, remediation or removal of hazardous or toxic substances may be substantial, and the presence of those substances, or the failure to properly remediate those substances, may adversely affect the owner's or operator's ability to sell or rent the affected property or to borrow using the property as collateral. The presence of contamination at a property can impair the value of the property even if the contamination is migrating onto the property from an adjoining property. Additionally, the owner of a site may be subject to claims by parties who have no relation to the property based on damages and costs resulting from environmental contamination emanating from the site.

In connection with the direct or indirect ownership, operation, management and development of real properties, we may be considered an owner or operator of those properties or as having arranged for the disposal or treatment of hazardous or toxic substances. Therefore, we may be potentially liable for removal or remediation costs.

Before consummating the acquisition of a particular piece of real property, it is our policy to retain independent environmental consultants to conduct an environmental review of the real property, including performing a Phase I environmental review. These assessments typically include, among other things, a

visual inspection of the real properties and the surrounding area and a review of relevant federal, state and historical documents. It is possible that the assessments we commission do not reveal all environmental liabilities or that there are material environmental liabilities of which we are currently unaware. Future laws, ordinances or regulations may impose material environmental liability and the current environmental condition of our properties may be affected by tenants, by the condition of land or operations in the vicinity of those properties, or by unrelated third parties. Federal, state, and local agencies or private plaintiffs may bring actions against us in the future, and those actions, if adversely resolved, may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Actions of any joint venture partners that we may have could reduce the returns on joint venture investments.

At times we enter into joint ventures or partnerships to acquire and develop properties. Such investments may involve risks not otherwise present with other methods of investment, including:

- that our co-venturer, or partner in an investment could become insolvent or bankrupt;
- that such co-venturer, or partner may at any time have economic or business interests or goals that are or that become inconsistent with our business interests or goals;
- that such co-venturer, or partner may be in a position to take action contrary to our instructions or requests or contrary to our policies or objectives; or
- that disputes between us and our co-venturer, or partner may result in litigation or arbitration that would increase expenses.

Any of the above might subject a property to liabilities in excess of those contemplated and thus reduce our returns on that investment.

Our leasing activities depend on various factors, including tenant occupancy and rental rates, which, if adversely affected, could cause our operating results to suffer.

A significant portion of our property management business involves facilitating the leasing of commercial and residential space. Our revenues may be adversely affected if we fail to promptly find tenants for substantial amounts of vacant space, if rental rates on new or renewal leases are significantly lower than expected, or if reserves for costs of re-leasing prove inadequate. A default or termination by a commercial tenant or a large number of residential tenants on their lease payments would cause us to lose the revenue associated with such leases and require us to find an alternative source of revenue to meet mortgage payments, if any, and prevent a foreclosure. In the event of a significant tenant default we may experience delays in enforcing our rights as a landlord and may incur substantial costs in protecting our investment and re-leasing such property. If significant tenants default on or terminate a lease, we may be unable to release the property for the rent previously received or sell the property without incurring a loss.

Our reliance on third-parties to operate certain of our properties may harm our business.

In some instances, we rely on third-party property managers and hotel operators to manage our properties. These third parties are directly responsible for the day-to-day operation of our properties with limited supervision by us, and they often have potentially significant decision-making authority with respect to those properties. These third parties may fail to manage our properties effectively or in accordance with their agreements with us, may be negligent in their performance and may engage in criminal or fraudulent activity. If any of these events occur, we could incur losses or face liabilities from the loss or injury to our property or to persons at our properties. In addition, disputes may arise between us and these third-party managers and operators, and we may incur significant expenses to resolve those disputes or terminate the relevant agreement with these third parties and locate and engage competent and cost-effective service providers to operate and manage the relevant properties.

We are also parties to hotel management agreements under which unaffiliated third-party property managers manage our hotel properties. If any of these events occur, our relationships with any franchisors may be damaged, we may be in breach of our franchise agreement, and we could incur liabilities resulting from loss or injury to our property or to persons at our properties. In addition, from time to time, disputes may arise between us and our third-party managers regarding their performance or compliance with the

terms of the hotel management agreements, which in turn could adversely affect us. If we are unable to resolve such disputes through discussions and negotiations, we may choose to terminate our management agreement, litigate the dispute or submit the matter to third-party dispute resolution, the expense of which may be material and the outcome of which may harm our business, operating results or prospects.

Competition with third parties in acquiring and leasing properties and other real estate investments may reduce our profitability.

We face significant competition with respect to the acquisition of properties, including REITs, insurance companies, commercial banks, private investment funds, hedge funds, specialty finance companies, online investment platforms and other investors, many of which have greater resources than us. We may not be able to compete successfully for investments. In addition, the number of entities and the amount of funds competing for suitable investments may increase. If we acquire properties at higher prices, our funds' returns will be lower, and the value of their assets may not increase or may decrease significantly below the amount paid for such assets.

Any apartment communities we may acquire competes with numerous housing alternatives in attracting residents, including single-family homes, as well as owner occupied single- and multifamily homes available to rent. Competitive housing in a particular area and the increasing affordability of owner occupied single- and multifamily homes available to rent or buy caused by declining mortgage interest rates and government programs to promote home ownership could adversely affect our ability to attract or retain residents or increase or maintain rents.

We could lose part or all of our investments in real estate assets, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Real estate investments are generally illiquid, which may affect our ability to change our portfolio in response to changes in economic and other conditions. Moreover, we may not be able to unilaterally decide the timing of the disposition of an investment, and as a result, we may not control when and whether any gain will be realized or loss avoided. The value of our investments can also be diminished by:

- civil unrest, acts of war and terrorism and acts of God, including earthquakes, hurricanes and other natural disasters (which may result in uninsured or underinsured losses);
- the impact of present or future legislation including environmental regulation, changes in laws concerning foreign ownership of property, changes in tax rates, changes in zoning laws and laws requiring upgrades to accommodate disabled persons) and the cost of compliance with these types of legislation; and
- liabilities relating to claims, to the extent insurance is not available or is inadequate.

In the event that we underestimate the risks relative to the price we pay for a particular investment, we may experience losses with respect to such investment.

Risks Related to our Real Estate and Securities Brokerage Services

If we fail to comply with laws and regulations applicable to us in our role as a real estate or securities broker, property/facility manager or developer, we may incur significant financial penalties.

We are subject to numerous federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations specific to the services we perform in our brokerage business, as well as laws of broader applicability, such as tax, securities and employment laws. Brokerage of real estate sales and leasing transactions require us to maintain applicable licenses in each state in which we perform these services. If we fail to maintain our licenses or conduct these activities without a license, or violate any of the regulations covering our licenses, we may be required to pay fines, return commissions received or have our licenses suspended or revoked.

As a licensed real estate broker, we and our licensed employees are subject to certain statutory due diligence, disclosure and standard-of-care obligations. Failure to fulfill these obligations could subject us or our employees to litigation from parties who purchased, sold or leased properties that we brokered or managed. In addition, we may become subject to claims by participants in real estate sales claiming that we did not fulfill our statutory obligations as a broker.

Risks Related to Our Company

Extensive regulation of our businesses affects our activities and creates the potential for significant liabilities and penalties. The possibility of increased regulatory focus could result in additional burdens on our business. Changes in tax law and other legislative or regulatory changes could adversely affect us.

Our fund management, property management and brokerage businesses are subject to extensive regulation. We are subject to regulation, including periodic examinations, by governmental and self-regulatory organizations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. Many of these regulators are empowered to conduct investigations and administrative proceedings that can result in fines, suspensions of personnel or other sanctions, including censure, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders or the suspension or expulsion of a broker-dealer or investment adviser from registration or memberships. Even if an investigation or proceeding did not result in a sanction or the sanction imposed against us or our personnel by a regulator were small in monetary amount, the adverse publicity relating to the investigation, proceeding or imposition of these sanctions could harm our reputation and cause us to lose existing clients or fail to gain new fund management or financial advisory clients. In addition, we regularly rely on exemptions from various requirements of the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act, and the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, in conducting our fund management activities. These exemptions are sometimes highly complex and may in certain circumstances depend on compliance by third parties whom we do not control. If for any reason these exemptions were to become unavailable to us, we could become subject to regulatory action or third-party claims and our business could be materially and adversely affected. If we were deemed an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act, applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our business as conducted and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, we may be adversely affected as a result of new or revised legislation or regulations imposed by governmental regulatory authorities or self-regulatory organizations that supervise the financial markets. We also may be adversely affected by changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules by these governmental authorities and self-regulatory organizations. It is impossible to determine the extent of the impact of any new laws, regulations or initiatives that may be proposed, or whether any of the proposals will become law. Compliance with any new laws or regulations could make compliance more difficult and expensive and affect the manner in which we conduct business.

If we were deemed to be an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act, applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our businesses as conducted and could have a material adverse effect on our businesses.

An entity will generally be deemed to be an “investment company” for purposes of the Investment Company Act if:

- it is or holds itself out as being engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities; or
- absent an applicable exemption, it owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis.

Our exemptions from the registration requirements of an investment company under the Investment Company Act are threefold:

- Our parent company does not meet the asset test component of the definition of “investment company” under the Investment Company Act as summarized above;
- Our investment subsidiaries qualify under the exemption afforded by Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the Investment Company Act; and
- Our intermediate subsidiaries qualify under the exemption afforded by Section 3(c)(6) of the Investment Company Act. See “Investment Company Considerations”.

We are engaged primarily in the business of investing services for real estate and real estate-related assets and not primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. We hold ourselves out as a vertically integrated investment firm and do not propose to engage primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. Accordingly, we do not believe that we are, or following this offering will be, required to register as an investment company for purposes of the Investment Company Act. Furthermore, following this offering, we will have no material assets other than interests in certain wholly owned subsidiaries (within the meaning of the Investment Company Act), which in turn will have either direct interests in real estate assets or LLC member/LP partnership interests in affiliated funds. We do not believe that, based on current rules and interpretations, the equity interests in our wholly owned subsidiaries or the LLC member interests consolidated or unconsolidated affiliated funds qualify as investment securities under the Investment Company Act.

The Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder contain detailed parameters for the organization and operation of investment companies. Among other things, the Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder limit or prohibit transactions with affiliates, impose limitations on the issuance of debt and equity securities, generally prohibit the issuance of options and impose certain governance requirements. We intend to conduct our operations so that we will not be deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act. If anything were to happen that would cause us to be deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, requirements imposed by the Investment Company Act, including limitations on capital structure, the ability to transact business with affiliates and the ability to compensate senior employees, could make it impractical for us to continue our businesses as currently conducted, impair the agreements and arrangements between and among us, our funds and our senior management, or any combination thereof, and have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we may be required to limit the amount of investments that we make as a principal or otherwise conduct our businesses in a manner that does not subject us to the registration and other requirements of the Investment Company Act.

We may not be successful in competing with companies in the real estate services and investment industry, some of which may have substantially greater resources than we do.

Real estate investment and services businesses are highly competitive. Many of our competitors have greater financial resources and a broader market presence than we do. We compete with respect to:

- Diversification of our revenue stream across the deal continuum, including brokerage fees on buying and selling assets, construction fees on repositioning assets, and property management fees on certain multi- and single-family assets; and
- Competitive fee structures on our fund management services.

Our business depends in large part on our ability to raise capital from investors. If we were unable to raise such capital, we would be unable to collect management fees or deploy such capital into investments, which would materially reduce our revenues and cash flow and adversely affect our financial condition.

We depend on the capital markets to grow our balance sheet along with third-party equity and debt financings to acquire properties. We intend to continue to raise a significant amount of third-party equity and debt to acquire real estate assets in the ordinary course of our business. We depend on debt financing from a combination of seller financing, the assumption of existing loans, government agencies and financial institutions. We depend on equity financing from equity partners, which may include public/private companies, pension funds, family offices, financial institutions, endowments and money managers. Our access to capital funding is uncertain. Our inability to raise additional capital on terms reasonably acceptable to us could jeopardize the future growth of our business.

Our ability to raise capital from investors depends on a number of factors, including many that are outside our control. Investors may downsize their investment allocations to alternative managers, including private funds and hedge funds, to rebalance a disproportionate weighting of their overall investment portfolio among asset classes. Poor performance of our funds could also make it more difficult for us to raise new capital. Our investors and potential investors continually assess our funds' performance independently and relative to market benchmarks and our competitors, and our ability to raise capital for

existing and future funds depends on our funds' performance. If economic and market conditions deteriorate, we may be unable to raise sufficient amounts of capital to support the investment activities of future funds. If we were unable to successfully raise capital, our revenue and cash flow would be reduced, and our financial condition would be adversely affected.

We depend on our founders, senior professionals and other key personnel, and our ability to retain them and attract additional qualified personnel is critical to our success and our growth prospects.

We depend on the diligence, skill, judgment, business contacts and personal reputations of our founders, senior professionals and other key personnel. Our future success will depend upon our ability to attract and retain senior professionals and other personnel. Our executives have built highly regarded reputations in the real estate industry. Our executives attract business opportunities and assist both in negotiations with lenders and potential joint venture partners and in the representation of large and institutional clients. If we lost their services, our relationships with lenders, joint ventures and clients would diminish significantly.

In addition, certain of our officers have strong regional reputations, and they aid in attracting and identifying opportunities and negotiating for us and on behalf of our clients. As we continue to grow, our success will largely depend on our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel in all areas of business. We may be unable to continue to hire and retain a sufficient number of qualified personnel to support or keep pace with our planned growth.

We have in the past incurred and may continue in the future to incur significant amounts of debt to finance acquisitions, which could negatively affect our cash flows and subject our properties or other assets to the risk of foreclosure.

We have historically financed new acquisitions with cash derived from secured and unsecured loans and lines of credit. For instance, we typically purchase real property with loans secured by a mortgage on the property acquired. We could become more highly leveraged, resulting in an increase in debt service costs that could adversely affect our results of operations and increase the risk of default on debt. We may incur additional debt from time to time to finance strategic acquisitions, investments, joint ventures or for other purposes. If we incur additional debt, the risks associated with our leverage, including our ability to service our debt, would increase. Our governing documents do not contain any limitations on the amount of debt we may incur, and we do not have a formal policy limiting the amount of debt we may incur in the future. Subject to the restrictions set forth in our debt agreements, our board of directors may establish and change our leverage policy at any time without shareholder approval.

Some of our debt bears interest at variable rates. As a result, we are subject to fluctuating interest rates that may impact, adversely or otherwise, results of operations and cash flows. We may be subject to risks normally associated with debt financing, including the risks that:

- cash flow may be insufficient to make required payments of principal and interest;
- existing indebtedness on our properties may not be refinanced and our leverage could increase our vulnerability to general economic downturns and adverse competitive and industry conditions, placing us at a disadvantage compared to those of our competitors that are less leveraged;
- our debt service obligations could limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and in the commercial real estate services industry;
- our failure to comply with the restrictive covenants in the documents governing our indebtedness could result in an event of default that, if not cured or waived, results in foreclosure on substantially all of our assets; and
- the terms of available new financing may not be as favorable as the terms of existing indebtedness.

If we are unable to satisfy the obligations owed to any lender with a lien on one of our properties, the lender could foreclose on the real property or other assets securing the loan and we would lose that property or asset. The loss of any property or asset to foreclosure could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Rapid growth of our businesses may be difficult to sustain and may place significant demands on our administrative, operational and financial resources.

Our assets under management have grown significantly in the past, and we are pursuing further growth in the near future, both organic and through acquisitions. Our rapid growth has placed, and planned growth, if successful, will continue to place, significant demands on our legal, accounting and operational infrastructure, and has increased expenses. The complexity of these demands, and the expense required to address them, is a function not simply of the amount by which our assets under management has grown, but of the growth in the variety and complexity of, as well as the differences in strategy between, our different funds. In addition, we are required to continuously develop our systems and infrastructure in response to the increasing sophistication of the investment management market and legal, accounting, regulatory and tax developments.

Our future growth will depend in part on our ability to maintain an operating platform and management system sufficient to address our growth and will require us to incur significant additional expenses and to commit additional senior management and operational resources.

We may enter into new lines of business and expand into new investment strategies, geographic markets and businesses, each of which may result in additional risks and uncertainties in our businesses.

We intend, if market conditions warrant, to grow our businesses by increasing assets under management in existing businesses and expanding into new investment strategies, geographic markets and businesses. We may pursue growth through acquisitions of critical business partners or other strategic initiatives, which may include entering into new lines of business.

Attempts to expand our businesses involve a number of special risks, including some or all of the following:

- the required investment of capital and other resources;
- the diversion of management’s attention from our core businesses;
- the assumption of liabilities in any acquired business;
- the disruption of our ongoing businesses;
- entry into markets or lines of business in which we may have limited or no experience;
- increasing demands on our operational and management systems and controls;
- compliance with additional regulatory requirements;
- potential increase in investor concentration; and
- the broadening of our geographic footprint, increasing the risks associated with conducting operations in certain jurisdictions where we currently have no presence.

Entry into certain lines of business may subject us to new laws and regulations with which we are not familiar, or from which we are currently exempt, and may lead to increased litigation and regulatory risk. If a new business does not generate sufficient revenues or if we are unable to efficiently manage our expanded operations, our results of operations will be adversely affected. Our strategic initiatives may include joint ventures, in which case we will be subject to additional risks and uncertainties in that we may be dependent upon, and subject to liability, losses or reputational damage relating to systems, controls and personnel that are not under our control. Because we have not yet identified these potential new investment strategies, geographic markets or lines of business, we cannot identify all of the specific risks we may face and the potential adverse consequences on us and their investment that may result from any attempted expansion.

If we are unable to maintain and protect our intellectual property, or if third parties assert that we infringe their intellectual property rights, our business could suffer.

Our business depends, in part, on our ability to identify and protect proprietary information and other intellectual property such as our client lists and information and business methods. We rely on a combination of trade secrets, confidentiality policies, non-disclosure and other contractual arrangements

and copyright and trademark laws to protect our intellectual property rights. However, we may not adequately protect these rights, and their disclosure to, or use by, third parties may harm our competitive position. Our inability to detect unauthorized use of, or to take appropriate or timely steps to enforce, our intellectual property rights may harm our business.

Also, third parties may claim that our business operations infringe on their intellectual property rights. These claims may harm our reputation, cost us money to defend, distract the attention of our management and prevent us from offering some services.

Confidential intellectual property is increasingly stored or carried on mobile devices, such as laptop computers, which increases the risk of inadvertent disclosure where the mobile devices are lost or stolen and the information has not been adequately safeguarded or encrypted. This also makes it easier for someone with access to our systems, or someone who gains unauthorized access, to steal information and use it to our disadvantage. Advances in technology, which permit increasingly large amounts of information to be stored on mobile devices or on third-party “cloud” servers, may exacerbate these risks.

The consolidation of investment funds or operating businesses of our portfolio companies could make it more difficult to understand the operating performance of the Company and could create operational risks for the Company.

Under applicable US GAAP standards, we may be required to consolidate certain of our funds, limited liability companies, partnerships or operating businesses if we determine that these entities are VIEs and that the Company is the primary beneficiary of the VIE. The consolidation of such entities could make it difficult for an investor to differentiate the assets, liabilities, and results of operations of the Company apart from the assets, liabilities, and results of operations of the consolidated VIEs. The assets of the consolidated VIEs are not available to meet our liquidity requirements. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, total assets of our consolidated VIEs reflected in our consolidated balance sheets were $163 million, $162 million and $137 million, respectively, and as of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, total liabilities of our consolidated VIEs reflected in our consolidated balance sheets were $135 million, $132 million and $104 million, respectively.

Insiders will exercise significant control over our company and all corporate matters.

Our directors and executive officers beneficially owned, in the aggregate, approximately 49.93% of our outstanding capital stock as of November 30, 2019. Upon the completion of this offering, and assuming they do not purchase shares in this offering, it is expected that this same group will continue to hold a majority of our outstanding capital stock. Additionally, two members of this group, Mr. John C. Loeffler, II and Ms. Jennifer Schrader each own Class B Common Stock of the Company, which provide “super-voting” rights in the form of ten (10) votes for every share of Class B Common Stock owned by Mr. Loeffler and Ms. Schrader. Together Mr. Loeffler and Ms. Schrader exercise 88.95% voting control over the Company prior to this offering; assuming we redeem those shares held by our management team and a significant beneficial holder as further described in this offering circular, such percentage of voting control would be 80.06%. Please see page 65 — “Security Ownership of Management and Certain Stockholders” for more information. As a result, if they act together, these shareholders will be able to exercise significant influence over all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions, such as (i) making changes to our articles of incorporation whether to issue additional common stock and preferred stock, (ii) employment decisions, including compensation arrangements; and (iii) whether to enter into material transactions with related parties.. This concentration of ownership may also have the effect of delaying or preventing a third party from acquiring control of our company which could adversely affect the price of our common stock.

Conflicts of interest exist between our company and related parties.

Conflicts of interest exist and may arise in the future as a result of the relationships between our company and our officers, directors and owners, on the one hand, and our funds and its investors, on the other hand. We earn fees from our funds, including our carried interest which value is a direct result from the performance of our funds. There may be instances where the interests of our funds and the investors in such funds diverge from those of our company which could result in conflicts of interest. In resolving these

conflicts, our board of directors and executive officers have a fiduciary duty to our shareholders. In addition, as we operate as a Fund Manager through a wholly-owned subsidiary, our company has a fiduciary duty to investors in the funds we manage. Unless the resolution of a conflict is specifically provided for in the operating agreements of such funds, our board of directors may consider any factors they determine in good faith to consider when resolving a conflict. An independent third party is not required to evaluate the resolution. As a result of the foregoing, there may be instances where any such conflicts are resolved in a manner which favors the interests of our funds and their investors over our shareholders.

Our Bylaws have an exclusive forum for adjudication of disputes provision which limits the forum to the Delaware Court of Chancery for certain stockholder litigation matters actions against the Company, which may limit an investor's ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with the Company or its directors, officers, employees or stockholders.

Section 4 of Article VII of our Bylaws dictates that the Delaware Court of Chancery is the sole and exclusive forum for certain actions including derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company; an action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty owed by an officer, director, employee or to the shareholders of the Company; any claim arising under Delaware corporate law; and any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. However, Section 4 of Article VII of our Bylaws does not designate the Delaware Court of Chancery as the exclusive forum for any derivative action or other claim for which the applicable statute creates exclusive jurisdiction in another forum, such as the Exchange Act and the Securities Act, and as a result, does not apply to claims made under the U.S. federal securities laws.

A Delaware corporation is allowed to mandate in its corporate governance documents a chosen forum for the resolution of state law based shareholder class actions, derivative suits and other intra-corporate disputes. With respect to such state law claims, the Company's management believes limiting state law based claims to Delaware will provide the most appropriate outcomes as the risk of another forum misapplying Delaware law is avoided, Delaware courts have a well-developed body of case law and limiting the forum will preclude costly and duplicative litigation and avoids the risk of inconsistent outcomes. Additionally, Delaware Chancery Courts can typically resolve disputes on an accelerated schedule when compared to other forums.

The choice of forum provisions contained in the Company's Bylaws may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with the Company or any of its directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims. Alternatively, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other issuers' bylaws and certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that in connection with any applicable action brought against the Company, a court could find the choice of forum provisions contained in the Company's Bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in such action. As a result, the Company could incur additional costs associated with resolving such actions in other jurisdictions, which could harm the Company's business, operating results and financial condition.

Our business could be adversely affected by security breaches through cyber-attacks, cyber intrusions or otherwise.

We face risks associated with security breaches, whether through cyber-attacks or cyber intrusions over the internet, malware, computer viruses, attachments to e-mails, persons inside our organization or persons with access to systems inside our organization, and other significant disruptions of our information technology networks and related systems. These risks include operational interruption, private data exposure and damage to our relationship with our customers, among others. A security breach involving our networks and related systems could disrupt our operations in numerous ways that could ultimately have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to the Offering

An investment in our shares of Series B Preferred Stock is a speculative investment and the Series B Preferred Stock has limited rights, preferences and privileges. No assurance can be given that you will realize your investment objectives.

No assurance can be given that investors will realize a return on their investments in us or that they will not lose their entire investment in our shares. In addition, the Series B Preferred Stock has limited rights, preferences and privileges which are substantially unlike traditionally offered shares of preferred stock. Also, holders of shares of our Series A Preferred Stock have superior rights, preferences and privileges than those of investors in our Series B Preferred Stock including, but not limited to superior liquidation preferences. Each prospective investor of our shares should carefully read this Offering Circular and specifically read and review the limited rights, preferences and privileges of the Series B Preferred Stock as more fully described in “Securities Being Offered — Series B Preferred Stock”. **ALL SUCH PERSONS OR ENTITIES SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR ATTORNEY OR FINANCIAL ADVISOR PRIOR TO MAKING AN INVESTMENT.**

There has been no active public market for our common stock prior to this offering, and an active trading market may not be developed or sustained following this offering, which may adversely impact the market for shares of our Series B Preferred Stock and the Class A Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof and make it difficult to sell your shares.

Prior to this offering, there was no active market for any of our securities. We do not know the extent to which investor interest will lead to the development and maintenance of a liquid trading market, if at all. We intend to list our Class A Common Stock on a national securities exchange or the OTC in the future; however, any such listing may not occur until months or years after the termination of this offering, if at all. As a result, investors should view our Series B Preferred Stock and the Class A Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof as an illiquid investment. Further, if we do list our shares on a national securities exchange or the OTC, or another trading market develops, no assurance can be given that the market price of shares of our Class A Common Stock will not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future or that stockholders will be able to sell their shares when desired on favorable terms, or at all.

This is a fixed price offering and the Offering Price may not accurately represent the current value of us or our assets at any particular time. Therefore, the Offering Price may not be supported by the value of our assets at the time of your purchase.

This is a fixed price offering, which means that the Offering Price is fixed and will not vary based on the underlying value of our assets at any time. Our Board has determined the Offering Price in its sole discretion. The Offering Price has been based on an internal valuation analysis of our Company as a whole. Although we believe the valuation to be fair as of the date it was determined, the fixed offering price established for our shares may not be supported by the current value of our Company or our assets at any particular time.

If investors successfully seek rescission, we would face severe financial demands that we may not be able to meet.

Our shares Series B Preferred Stock and the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, or the Securities Act, and are being offered in reliance upon the exemption provided by Section 3(b) of the Securities Act and Regulation A promulgated thereunder. We represent that this Offering Circular does not contain any untrue statements of material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of all the circumstances under which they are made, misleading. However, if this representation is inaccurate with respect to a material fact, if this offering fails to qualify for exemption from registration under the federal securities laws pursuant to Regulation A, or if we fail to register the shares offered hereunder or find an exemption under the securities laws of each state in which we offer the shares, each investor may have the right to rescind his, her or its purchase of the shares sold hereunder and to receive

back from our Company his, her or its purchase price with interest. Such investors, however, may be unable to collect on any judgment, and the cost of obtaining such judgment may outweigh the benefits. If investors successfully seek rescission, we would face severe financial demands we may not be able to meet and it may adversely affect any non-rescinding investors.

We do not intend to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have the authority to retain all of our earnings for the future operation and expansion of our business. While we are obligated to pay dividends on our outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, we do not intend to make any cash distributions to holders of our Series B Preferred Stock, Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock in the foreseeable future. Investors should not expect to receive income on an ongoing basis from an investment in us.

Risks Related to Benefit Plan Investors

Fiduciaries investing the assets of a trust or pension or profit sharing plan must carefully assess an investment in our Company to ensure compliance with ERISA.

In considering an investment in our Company of a portion of the assets of a trust or a pension or profit-sharing plan qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and exempt from tax under Section 501(a), a fiduciary should consider (i) whether the investment satisfies the diversification requirements of Section 404 of ERISA; (ii) whether the investment is prudent, since the shares sold hereunder are not freely transferable and there may not be a market created in which the shares sold hereunder may be sold or otherwise disposed; and (iii) whether interests in our Company or the underlying assets owned by our Company constitute "Plan Assets" under ERISA. See "ERISA Considerations."

YOU SHOULD CONSULT WITH YOUR OWN ATTORNEYS, ACCOUNTANTS AND OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVISORS AS TO THE LEGAL, TAX, ACCOUNTING AND OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF AN INVESTMENT IN SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK.

PURSUANT TO INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE CIRCULAR NO. 230, BE ADVISED THAT ANY FEDERAL TAX ADVICE IN THIS COMMUNICATION, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS OR ENCLOSURES, WAS NOT INTENDED OR WRITTEN TO BE USED, AND IT CANNOT BE USED BY ANY PERSON OR ENTITY TAXPAYER, FOR THE PURPOSE OF AVOIDING ANY INTERNAL REVENUE CODE PENALTIES THAT MAY BE IMPOSED ON SUCH PERSON OR ENTITY. SUCH ADVICE WAS WRITTEN TO SUPPORT THE PROMOTION OR MARKETING OF THE TRANSACTION(S) OR MATTER(S) ADDRESSED BY THE WRITTEN ADVICE. EACH PERSON OR ENTITY SHOULD SEEK ADVICE BASED ON ITS PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES FROM AN INDEPENDENT TAX ADVISOR.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This offering circular contains forward-looking statements that are based on our beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in "Offering Circular Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and "Description of Our Business." Forward-looking statements include information concerning our possible or assumed future results of operations and expenses, business strategies and plans, competitive position, business environment, and potential growth opportunities. Forward-looking statements include all statements that are not historical facts. In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by terms such as "anticipates," "believes," "could," "estimates," "expects," "intends," "may," "plans," "potential," "predicts," "projects," "seeks," "should," "will," "would," or similar expressions and the negatives of those terms.

Forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Those risks include those described in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this offering circular. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements in this offering circular. Also, forward-looking statements represent our beliefs and assumptions only as of the date of this offering circular. You should read this offering circular and the documents that we have filed as exhibits to the Form 1-A of which this offering circular is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

Any forward-looking statement made by us in this offering circular speaks only as of the date on which it is made. Except as required by law, we disclaim any obligation to update these forward-looking statements publicly, or to update the reasons actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward- looking statements, even if new information becomes available in the future. All forward-looking statements are expressly qualified in their entirety by the foregoing cautionary statements.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We are offering a minimum number of 250,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock and a maximum number of 12,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, convertible into our Class A Common Stock. The offering price of each share of Series B Preferred Stock is $4.00. The Company will undertake closings at least once a month on the first business day of each month once the minimum offering amount is sold.

The net proceeds of a fully subscribed offering, after total offering expenses, will be approximately $43.8 million. We plan to use these proceeds as follows:

- Approximately $17.0 million toward investing in Caliber sponsored funds and real estate strategies as equity aligned with our limited partner investors.
- Approximately $7.3 million to repay high interest rate debt in favor of more competitive financing which we believe will be readily available after the completion of this offering. This outstanding debt to be repaid consists of unsecured promissory notes with outstanding principal balances ranging from $1,250 to $900,000, and interest rates ranging from 8.25% to 12.0% and maturity dates ranging from July 2019 to July 2020. The unsecured promissory notes are held by approximately 90 individuals which generally have a 12-month term and are extended on an annual basis; the notes have been extended through December 2020. There are no penalties or fees related to the extension of notes or failure to repay when due. The proceeds of the notes were used for working capital. For additional information, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources — Unsecured Corporate Debt.”
- Approximately $7.8 million will be used to redeem shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner on a pro rata basis. No shares shall be redeemed until an aggregate of $5.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased and after an aggregate of $25.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased, no additional shares of Class A Common Stock held by such persons shall be redeemed with the proceeds from the sale of shares further to this offering circular. In connection with the aforementioned redemption, an applicable number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by members of our executive management team will convert on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock to be so redeemed. For a description of the total amount each individual member of our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner will receive if the Company’s raises $25 million, see “Interest Of Management and Others in Certain Transactions- Repurchase and Redemption of Shares.”
- Approximately $5.5 million will be used for infrastructure enhancements to our operating and controls systems.
- The balance will be used for general corporate purposes.

If the offering size were to be $25.0 million, then we estimate that the net proceeds to us would be approximately $20.6 million. In such an event, we would still be able to use the proceeds as outlined above, albeit certain initiatives would be reduced or scaled back. For example, Caliber would adjust its use of proceeds by limiting in size and scope investment in Caliber sponsored funds and real estate strategies as limited partner equity. If the offering size were to be $10.0 million, we estimate that the net proceeds to us would be approximately $6.6 million. In such an event, we would be in a position to and intend to repay approximately $3.0 million of our outstanding debt as set forth above. If the offering size were to be equal to the minimum close amount of $1,000,000 all proceeds would be used for working capital.

We do not have agreements or commitments for any redevelopment projects at this time. Other than the payment of the Company’s officers’ and directors’ salaries, none of the proceeds of this offering will be used to compensate or otherwise make payments to our subsidiaries’ officers or directors. General corporate purposes may include, but are not limited to, the costs of this offering, including our outside legal and accounting expenses, employee payroll, rent and real estate expenses, utilities, computer hardware and software and promotion and marketing. Our management has sole discretion regarding the use of proceeds from the sale of Series B Preferred Stock. We reserve the right to change the use of proceeds as business demands dictate.

DILUTION

If you invest in Series B Preferred Stock, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the $4.00 offering price per share (the "Offering Price") of the Series B Preferred Stock, assuming the subsequent conversion of such shares to Common Stock, and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of Common Stock immediately after this offering. Dilution results from the fact that the Offering Price is substantially in excess of the pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to the existing equity holders.

Our pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2019 was approximately ($22,245,883), or approximately ($0.69) per share of Common Stock on a fully converted basis. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of total tangible assets less total liabilities. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents pro forma net tangible book value divided by the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on a fully converted basis.

The following table illustrates the substantial and immediate dilution per share of Common Stock to a purchaser in this offering, assuming issuance of all shares of Series B Preferred Stock and the subsequent conversion of all such shares to Common Stock in this offering:

On Basis of Full Conversion of Issued Instruments	$50 Million Raise
Price per share	$ 4.00
Shares issued	12,500,000
Capital raised	$ 50,000,000
Less: Estimated offering costs	$ 6,200,000
Net Offering Proceeds	$ 43,800,000
Net tangible book value pre-offering(1)	$(22,245,883)
Net tangible book value post-offering	$ 21,554,117
Pro Forma Shares outstanding pre-offering assuming full conversion(2)	32,342,890
Pro Forma Post-offering shares outstanding assuming full conversion(2)(3)(4)	44,842,890
Net tangible book value per share prior to offering(1)(2)	$ (0.69)
Increase/(Decrease) per share attributable to new investors(2)(3)(4)	$ 1.17
Net tangible book value per share after offering(2)(3)(4)	$ 0.48
Dilution per share to new investors ($)(2)(3)(4)	$ 3.52
Dilution per share to new investors (%)(2)(3)(4)	87.98%

(1) Net tangible book value is based on the net tangible equity attributable to equity holders of the Company excluding non-controlling interest as of June 30, 2019.

(2) Assumes conversion of all issued shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Class A Common Stock, vesting and exercise of all issued and outstanding Class A Common Stock, and exercise of all warrants or stock options issued by Caliber.

(3) Does not give effect to the redemption of shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner with a portion of the net proceeds of this offering. See "Use of Proceeds". After giving effect to said redemption, assuming the maximum amount of Series B Preferred Stock is sold, the increase per share attributable to new investors would be $1.07, net tangible book value per share after offering would be $0.38, dilution per share to new investors would be $3.62 and dilution per share to new investors (%) would be 90.51%.

(4) Assumes the maximum amount of Series A Preferred Stock is sold and assumes conversion of all such shares to Class A Common Stock.

The following table presents the Company's capitalization as of June 30, 2019 and compares the price that new investors are paying for their shares with the effective cash price paid by existing stockholders, assuming full conversion of preferred stock and full vesting and exercise of outstanding convertible notes, warrants and stock options.

	Dates Issued	Issued Shares	Potential Shares	Total Issued and Potential Shares	Effective Cash Price per Share at Issuance or Potential Conversion
Common Stock[1]	Various	28,078,904	—	28,078,904	$0.449[1]
Series A Preferred Stock	Various	1,657,396	414,349	2,071,745	$2.250
Outstanding Stock Options	Various	—	2,120,920[2]	2,120,920	$1.990[3]
Warrants	Various		137,821[2]	137,821	$1.890[3]
Total Common Share Equivalents		29,736,300	2,673,090	32,409,390	
Investors in this offering, assuming $50 million raised		12,500,000	—	12,500,000	$4.000
Total after inclusion of this offering		42,236,300	2,673,090	44,909,390	

(1) Common shares issued for various prices ranging from $0.001 to $2.00 per share. Weighted average pricing presented. Does not give effect to the redemption of shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner on a pro rata basis with a portion of the net proceeds of this offering. In connection therewith, an applicable number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by members of our executive management team will convert on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock to be so redeemed. See "Use of Proceeds".

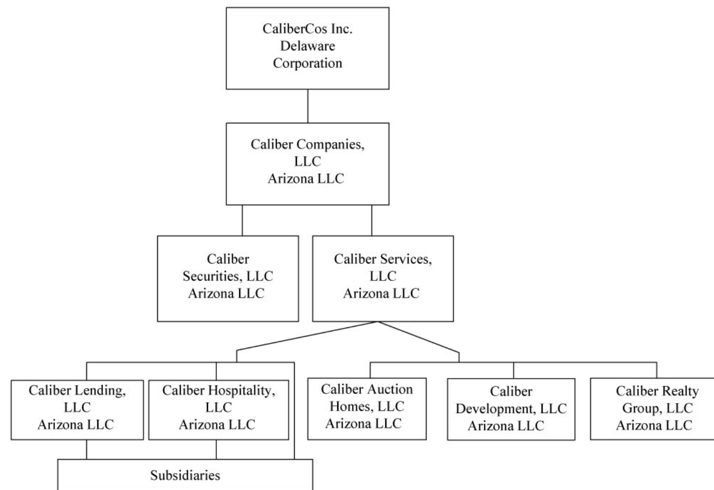
(2) Assumes conversion at exercise price of all outstanding warrants and options.

(3) Stock option and warrant pricing is the weighted average exercise price of outstanding options and warrants, respectively.

BUSINESS

We are focused on creating wealth for our clients by providing access to high quality real estate investments. Caliber believes that capital organized privately into structured funds offers investors an optimal balance of risk-adjusted return and investment performance. By allowing investors who may not otherwise be able to purchase a large asset, to participate with a minimum investment as low as $35,000, Caliber provides typical real estate investors access to sophisticated strategies and assets that they may not otherwise have.

While Caliber's business model is in part analogous to that of a financial asset manager, our model is built on a full-service approach. We have complemented traditional asset management functions with construction, property management, and deal expertise that we believe creates a competitive advantage against other traditional asset manager models. Compared to non-traded REITs that often come with high cost structures for investors, we offer reduced product origination costs and fund-level fees. By eliminating many of the fees earned at the fund level, and sizing the remaining fees to cover Company overhead, Caliber aligns its profitability with that of its investors. We believe our approach allows us to drive down the cost burden that is borne by funds under a traditional asset management model, increase returns to investors of those funds, and generate long-term sustainable cash flows. Caliber is organized as follows:



The Company's operations are organized into eight reportable segments for management and financial reporting purposes, which are broadly separated in two categories; real estate services (Fund Management, Construction & Development, Property Management, Real Estate Brokerage) and real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified). Each segment works closely together and plays a critical role in supporting our investment strategy by providing local market intelligence and real-time data for evaluating investments, generating proprietary transaction flow and creating value through efficient implementation of asset management strategies.

Fund Management

Fund Management represents the Company's fund management activities along with back office and corporate support functions including accounting and human resources. It also includes the activities associated with Caliber Securities, LLC, which generates fees from capital raising. We act as an asset manager of our private equity real estate funds, or Funds, which have diversified investment objectives. Generally, Caliber Services, LLC, and its subsidiaries, or Caliber Services, act as manager of the Funds. As of December 31, 2018, our assets under management, or AUM of real property at cost, consisted of $249 million and the value of our real property portfolio, or Fair Value AUM, was approximately

$375 million. Since inception through December 31, 2018, we have raised over $283 million from accredited investors. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we generated approximately $8.4 million and $3.9 million of revenue from our fund management activities, respectively, of which approximately $3.7 million and $1.8 million, respectively, are eliminated in consolidation. On an unconsolidated basis, Caliber's fund management fees represented approximately 10% and 13% of corporate entity's total unconsolidated revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

We earn fund management fees for services rendered to each of the Funds by Caliber Services. Below is an overview of the fees we earn:

- **Set-Up Fee.** We charge an initial one-time fee related to the initial formation, administration and set-up of the applicable Fund.
- **Financing Fee.** We earn a fee upon the closing of a loan with a third party lender. This fee does not exceed 1% of the total loan and will not exceed 3% of the total loan after considering all other origination fees charged by lenders and brokers involved in the transaction.
- **Management Fee.** We receive an annual management fee in an amount equal to 1.50% of the non-affiliate capital contributions to each of the Funds.
- **Carried Interest.** We receive 20% – 35% of all cash distributions from (i) the operating cash flow of each Fund, after payment to the related Fund investors of any accumulated and unpaid priority preferred returns and repayment of preferred capital contributions; and (ii) the cash flow resulting from the sale or refinance of any real estate assets held by each Fund, after payment to the related Fund investors of any accumulated and unpaid priority preferred returns and repayment of preferred capital contributions. Our Funds' preferred returns range from 6% to 12%.

The amounts that Caliber is entitled to receive from each Fund are governed by the terms of the Fund operating agreements. Generally, once investors receive distributions equal to their preferred return, Caliber receives 35% of operating cash flows from each Fund. With respect to the Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, L.P. ("CRAF"), investors are entitled to 80% of cash flows and Caliber is entitled to 20% of cash flows.

Through our wholly owned Arizona registered issuer-dealer, Caliber Securities, LLC, we earn fees from raising capital into our Funds. Our contracts with our funds are typically fixed fee arrangements which approximate no more than 3.50% on the dollars raised for any one project. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we generated approximately $1.4 million and $0.5 million, respectively of which approximately $0.3 million and $0.1 million, respectively are eliminated in consolidation. On an unconsolidated basis, Caliber Securities represented approximately 2.0% of the Company's total unconsolidated earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Construction and Development

Our Construction and Development segment represents the Company's activities associated with asset remodeling and refurbishment and ground up construction. The majority of the revenues generated by this segment are earned from work completed on assets held in our funds. Caliber Development, LLC, or Caliber Development, a wholly owned subsidiary of Caliber Services, LLC, acts as the general contractor on our projects. Our strategy for this segment is to complete high-quality work while maintaining competitive margins so that the benefits are passed along to the investors of the related funds. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we generated approximately $9 million and $21 million, respectively of which approximately $5 million and $16 million, respectively are eliminated in consolidation. On an unconsolidated basis, Caliber Development represented approximately 11% and 76% of Corporate entity's total unconsolidated earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Property Management

Keeping our single family and multi-family properties rented is the primary focus of our Property Management division. Through our wholly-owned subsidiary Caliber Realty Group, LLC, or Caliber Realty, we provide property management services to both our funds and third-party property owners. In some instances, we may engage an external service provider to assist in increasing occupancy for specific

and niche assets. Revenues in this segment are driven by property management fees, which are generally based upon percentages of the rental revenue or gross rent generated by such properties. Property management revenue also includes fees charged to property management customers for leasing commissions, which are generally based on the amount of the new lease executed with a minimum flat fee. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we generated approximately $0.5 million and $0.7 million, respectively, of which approximately $0.2 million are eliminated in consolidation. On an unconsolidated basis, Property Management represented approximately 1% and 2%, of the Company's total unconsolidated earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Real Estate Brokerage

Whenever Caliber is involved in a transaction involving real estate acquisition or sale, we collect fees for brokering the arrangement, through Caliber Realty. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we generated approximately $1.9 million of brokerage fees, which approximately $1.6 million are eliminated in consolidation. On an unconsolidated basis, real estate brokerage represented approximately 2% and 7% of the Company's total unconsolidated earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company reclassified certain business activities which were previously reported under the Residential segment into the Real Estate Brokerage segment. These activities included the Company's wholly owned Caliber Auction Homes single family portfolio and our wholly owned investment in Saddleback Ranch.

Our Fund Portfolio

The following discussion relates to the activities of our various consolidated and unconsolidated Funds which are generally structured as separate limited liability companies or partnerships. Outside of its interests as the manager or general partner of these funds, Caliber benefits in these entities are limited to Calibers' direct membership or partnership interests, if any. Investors in Caliber should understand that the majority of the profit and/or loss of any of these Funds or rights and obligations to its related assets and liabilities, respectively, is limited or in some cases unavailable.

The following chart presents the name (acronym), total contributed net capital, total investments at cost, and total investments at fair value of the funds in our hospitality, residential, and commercial segment as of December 31, 2018.

		As of December 31, 2018		
Fund Name	Fund Inception Date	Contributed Capital, Net[1]	Investments, at Cost[2]	Investments, at Fair Value[3]
Hospitality:				
CHPH, LLC ("CHPH")	October 2012	$ 10,339,740	$ 23,601,256	$ 32,800,000
Indian Bend Hotel Group, LLC ("IBHG")	September 2014	4,225,842	11,292,069	15,000,000
44th & McDowell Hotel Group, LLC ("44 th")	May 2015	8,249,646	22,539,770	30,700,000
Tucson East, LLC ("Tucson East")	May 2016	9,696,091	20,709,181	25,300,000
47th Street Phoenix Fund, LLC ("47th Street")	October 2016	12,994,123	36,368,833	47,800,000
CH Ocotillo	June 2018	5,367,820	12,124,992	13,800,000
Elliot 10	September 2017	3,410,000	16,763,431	17,300,000
SF Alaska, LP ("Salmon Falls")	August 2015	5,666,974	10,239,693	13,500,000
Edgewater Hotel Group, LLC ("Edgewater")	October 2015	1,620,279	2,874,180	4,300,000
		$ 61,570,515	$156,513,405	$200,500,000
Residential:				
GC Square, LLC ("GC Square")	September 2015	$ 6,280,570	$ 12,943,775	$ 25,000,000
Palms Weekly Portfolio, LP ("Palms")	July 2016	6,650,000	15,050,353	24,500,000
South Mountain Square, LLC ("SMS")	June 2012	—	4,725,059	10,800,000
Circle Lofts, LLC ("Eclipse")	November 2016	2,491,043	8,447,794	11,500,000
The Roosevelt I, LLC ("Roosevelt")	January 2016	2,017,379	5,110,604	7,000,000
CDIF Sunrise, LLC ("Treehouse")	April 2014	7,727,619	12,711,942	18,200,000
Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP ("CRAF")	August 2016	6,247,511	3,778,884	4,700,000
		$ 31,414,122	$ 62,768,411	$101,700,000

Fund Name	Fund Inception Date	As of December 31, 2018 Contributed Capital, Net(1)	Investments, at Cost(2)	Investments, at Fair Value(3)
Commercial:				
SIP Coffee & Beer Kitchen, LLC ("Sip")	February 2017	$ 394,286	$ 394,286	$ 600,000
AZ24HR Storage Kingman, LLC ("Kingman")	December 2016	58,025	536,823	900,000
1040 N VIP Blvd, LLC ("VIP")	December 2015	161,025	1,957,537	1,500,000
1601 Athol Ave, LLC ("Athol")	December 2015	74,866	1,299,952	1,800,000
Logan Airport Storage, LLC ("Logan")	February 2016	205,518	1,832,997	1,800,000
CDIF Baywood, LLC ("Baywood")	December 2013	85,220	77,689	100,000
CH Mesa Holdings, LLC ("Mesa")	July 2017	3,813,804	8,199,229	10,400,000
J-25 Johnstown Holdings, LLC ("J-25")	May 2017	2,684,355	5,200,982	37,600,000
Fiesta Tech Owners, LLC ("Fiesta Tech")	March 2016	1,804,998	4,860,929	8,000,000
		9,282,097	24,360,424	62,700,000
Total Funds		$102,266,734	$243,642,240	$364,900,000
Non-Fund Assets				
Residential(4):				
Caliber Auction Homes, LLC		$ —	$ 4,111,640	$ 6,900,000
Saddleback Ranch, LLC ("Saddleback")		—	1,122,437	3,500,000
Total Assets Under Management		$102,266,734	$248,876,317	$375,300,000

(1) Capital contributions since the inception of the Fund, net of any redemptions (i.e. returns of original capital invested).

(2) Carrying value of real estate assets owned by the Fund.

(3) Estimated fair value of assets owned by the Fund; estimated based on recent appraisals, discounted cash flow analysis, and other valuation techniques as deemed appropriate.

(4) For the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company reclassified certain business activities which were previously reported under the Residential segment into the Real Estate Brokerage segment. These activities included the Company's wholly owned Caliber Auction Homes single family portfolio and our wholly owned investment in Saddleback Ranch.

Our diversified segment is presented below. The Funds included in this segment are invested in the assets included in the table above, and therefore are presented separately to avoid double counting.

Fund Name	Fund Inception Date	As of December 31, 2018 Contributed Capital, Net(1)	Investments, at Cost(2)	Investments, at Fair Value(3)
CDIF, LLC ("CDIF")	May 2013	$ 35,054,997	$ 34,533,954	$ 43,900,000
Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP ("CDOF II")	June 2017	14,279,089	11,992,029	27,621,562
Caliber Fixed Income Fund, LLC ("CFIF")(4)	March 2014	—	—	—
Caliber Fixed Income Fund II, LLC ("CFIF II")	April 2015	6,664,747	6,646,542	6,646,542
Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LLC ("CFIF III")	April 2018	10,247,515	9,386,367	9,386,367
Caliber Tax Advantaged Opportunity Zone Fund, LP ("CTAF")	August 2018	13,000,000	10,222,913	10,222,913
		$ 79,246,348	$ 72,781,805	$ 97,777,384

(4) CFIF was the Company's first private lending Fund, which closed and was liquidated in May 2016. Total capital contributed to the Fund was $10.7 million, and the fund produced an annual return of 10% on the contributed capital through its existence.

We focus our offerings on middle market accredited investors. To meet our investors' changing needs and demand for quality real asset opportunities, we manage investments in an increasingly wide range of Funds across a line of complementary strategies. We have demonstrated an ability to consistently generate attractive and differentiated investment returns across these investment strategies and through various market environments. We believe the scope of our product offering, our expertise in various investment

strategies and our proficiency in attracting and satisfying our investor base has enabled, and will continue to enable, us to increase our assets under management across each of our investment groups in a balanced manner. Our Open and Evergreen Funds currently consist of the following:

- ***Caliber Tax Advantaged Opportunity Zone Fund, LP.*** Caliber Tax Advantaged Opportunity Zone Fund, LP, a Delaware limited partnership, or CTAF, was formed in August 2018. CTAF's investment objective is to raise capital from investors who are looking to obtain federal income tax benefits from Sections 1400Z-1 and 1400Z-2 (the "Opportunity Zone Provisions") of the Internal Revenue Code; and deploy that capital in investments within certain designated Opportunity Zones that have been identified by Treasury of the United States.
- ***CH Ocotillo Inv Fund, LLC.*** The CH Ocotillo Inv Fund, LLC ("CH Ocotillo"), a Delaware limited liability company, was formed in June 2018. CH Ocotillo's investment objective is to acquire, own, and operate a 106-guest room, full service Holiday Inn branded hotel in Chandler, Arizona.
- ***Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LP.*** Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LLC ("CFIF III"), a Delaware limited liability company, was formed in April 2018. CFIF III's investment objective is to generate annual returns to investors of 8.25% – 9.25% and targets first and second position loans on real estate assets.
- ***Elliot 10 Fund, LLC.*** The Elliot 10 Fund, LLC ("Elliot 10"), a Delaware limited liability company, was formed in September 2017. Elliott 10's investment objective is to acquire, own, and operate a 169-guest room, full service Four Points by Sheraton branded hotel located in Phoenix, Arizona.
- ***Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP.*** Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP ("CDOF II"), a Delaware limited partnership, was formed in June 2017. CDOF II's investment objective is to acquire or originate a portfolio of commercial, multi-family, hospitality and self-storage real estate investments in primary, secondary and select tertiary markets.
- ***47th Street Phoenix Fund, LLC.*** The 47th Street Phoenix Fund, LLC ("47th Street"), a Delaware limited liability company, was formed in October 2016. 47th Street's investment objective is to acquire, own, and operate a 259-guest room, full service Hilton branded hotel in Phoenix, Arizona.
- ***Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP.*** Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP ("CRAF"), a Delaware limited partnership, was formed in August 2016. CRAF's investment objective is to acquire a portfolio of residential real estate in primary, secondary and select tertiary markets.

Hospitality

Our Hospitality segment represents one of Caliber's largest fund segments accounting for 62.9% and 53.7% of our total assets under management at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Through the Funds we manage, we acquire hotels in certain opportunistic situations in which we are able to purchase at a discount to replacement cost or can implement our value-add investment approach. As of December 31, 2018, we have a total of 9 hotels under management, located in Tucson, Chandler, Phoenix, and Scottsdale, Arizona and Ketchikan, Alaska. Our portfolio of hotels represents over 1,400 rooms under management across multiple brands including Crowne Plaza, Sheraton, Hampton Inn, Holiday Inn, and Hilton.

We earn property operating revenue from our hospitality operations consisting of revenues generated primarily by the hotel properties we own. This includes revenue from room rentals, food and beverage sales, banquet and group sales and other hotel operating activities. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we generated hospitality revenues of approximately $51 million and $46 million, respectively.

Residential

Our Residential segment includes single-family homes owned by our wholly-owned subsidiary, Caliber Auction Homes, LLC, and single and multi-family properties held by our funds. We pursue single-family acquisition opportunities as part of our Caliber Residential Advantage Fund investment strategy where we acquire undervalued homes and transform them through major or minor remodeling. Currently, all our

single-family properties are located in Arizona. As of December 31, 2018, we have a total of 34 single-family properties under management.

For the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company reclassified certain business activities which were previously reported under the Residential segment into the Real Estate Brokerage segment. These activities included the Company's wholly owned Caliber Auction Homes single family portfolio and our wholly owned investment in Saddleback Ranch.

We pursue multi-family opportunities where we believe we can unlock value through a myriad of strategies, including asset rehabilitation, repositioning and creative recapitalization. We focus primarily on apartments in supply-constrained, in-filled markets. As of December 31, 2018, we have purchased over 831 units across 6 separate apartment complexes.

Our residential segment represents approximately 27.3% and 32.4% of total assets under management at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Commercial

Our Commercial segment includes properties representing both traditional office space and self-storage facilities. As of December 31, 2018, we are involved in 9 different commercial properties, located in Gilbert, Mesa, Kingman, and Casa Grande, Arizona, Henderson, Nevada, Johnstown, Colorado, and Logan, Utah.

Our Commercial segment represents approximately 9.8% and 13.8% of total assets under management at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Segment Analysis" for a discussion of activities by segment for the six months ended June 30, 2019.

Competition

The investment management industry is intensely competitive, and we expect it to remain so. We compete primarily on a regional, industry and asset basis.

We face competition both in the pursuit of fund investors and investment opportunities. Generally, our competition varies across business lines, geographies and financial markets. We compete for outside investors based on a variety of factors, including investment performance, investor perception of investment managers' drive, focus and alignment of interest, quality of service provided to and duration of relationship with investors, business reputation, and the level of fees and expenses charged for services. We compete for investment opportunities based on a variety of factors, including breadth of market coverage and relationships, access to capital, transaction execution skills, the range of products and services offered, innovation, and price.

We compete with real estate funds, specialized funds, hedge fund sponsors, financial institutions, private equity funds, corporate buyers and other parties. Many of these competitors in some of our businesses are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than are available to us. Many of these competitors have similar investment objectives to us, which may create additional competition for investment opportunities. Some of these competitors may also have a lower cost of capital and access to funding sources that are not available to us, which may create competitive disadvantages for us with respect to investment opportunities. In addition, some of these competitors may have higher risk tolerances, different risk assessments or lower return thresholds, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and to bid more aggressively than us for investments that we want to make. Corporate buyers may be able to achieve synergistic cost savings with regard to an investment that may provide them with a competitive advantage in bidding for an investment. Lastly, institutional and individual investors are allocating increasing amounts of capital to alternative investment strategies. Several large institutional investors have announced a desire to consolidate their investments in a more limited number of managers. We expect that this will cause competition in our industry to intensify and could lead to a reduction in the size and duration of pricing inefficiencies that our funds seek to exploit.

Regulatory and Compliance Matters

Our businesses, as well as the financial services industry generally, are subject to extensive regulation, including periodic examinations, by governmental agencies and self-regulatory organizations or exchanges in the jurisdictions in which we operate relating to, among other things, anti-money laundering laws, and privacy laws with respect to client information, and some of our funds invest in businesses that operate in highly regulated industries. Each of the regulatory bodies with jurisdiction over us have regulatory powers dealing with many aspects of financial services, including the authority to grant, and in specific circumstances to cancel, permissions to carry on particular activities. Any failure to comply with these rules and regulations could expose us to liability and/or reputational damage. In addition, additional legislation, increasing regulatory oversight of fundraising activities, changes in rules promulgated by self-regulatory organizations or exchanges or changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules may directly affect our mode of operation and profitability.

We intend to continue to conduct our operations so that neither we nor any subsidiaries we own nor ones we may establish will be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("Investment Company Act"). The loss of our exclusion from regulation pursuant to the Investment Company Act could require us to restructure our operations, sell certain of our assets, or abstain from the purchase of certain assets, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Company — If we were deemed an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act, applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our business as conducted and could have a material adverse effect on our business" and "Investment Company Act Considerations".

CORPORATE OFFICE

Our corporate office is located at 8901 E. Mountain View Rd., Suite 150, Scottsdale, Arizona, 85258, which we lease. We believe that we our current space is suitable and adequate for conducting our business, however, we may need to relocate offices in the future in the event that we hire additional employees.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this Offering Circular. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this Offering Circular for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

Our business is focused on creating wealth for our clients by providing access to high quality real estate investments. While Caliber's business model may seem analogous to that of a financial asset manager, we have complemented that responsibility with construction, property management, and deal expertise that creates a competitive advantage against other traditional asset managers models. We believe our approach allows us to drive down the cost burden that is borne by funds under a traditional asset management model, increase returns to investors of those funds, and generate long-term sustainable cash flows to Caliber that are largely resistant to economic cyclicality.

The Company's operations are organized into eight reportable segments for management and financial reporting purposes, which are broadly separated in two categories; real estate services (Fund Management, Construction and Development, Property Management, and Real Estate Brokerage) and real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified).

Real Estate Services

Fund Management — Our fund management segment represents our sponsorship and project management activities with respect to our 15 funds, each of which has differing investment objectives, sizes, and growth opportunities. This segment also includes our Caliber Securities, LLC, the issuer dealer who raises capital exclusively for our funds. Caliber Securities, LLC generates fees of up to 3.5% on the capital raised.

Construction and Development — Our construction and development segment operates as a general contractor on all of Caliber's construction projects including ground up builds, remodels and repairs and maintenance. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, approximately 94%, 97% and 98%, respectively, of the segment's revenues were derived from projects performed on the assets held by our funds and had approximately $16 million, $12 million and $36 million, respectively, of projects in various stages of completion.

Property Management — Our property management segment manages the single family and multi-family assets of our fund portfolio and other similar assets held and owned by third parties. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, approximately 88%, 96% and 74%, respectively, of the segment's revenues were derived from assets held by our funds.

Real Estate Brokerage — Our real estate brokerage segment is involved in executing the buying and selling of all our fund assets and completing the buy and sell transactions of other properties for third parties. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, our brokerage segment completed approximately $15 million, $79 million and $62 million, respectively, in transactions generating approximately $0.6 million, $1.9 million and $1.9 million, respectively, of brokerage fees.

For the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company reclassified certain business activities which were previously reported under the Residential segment into the Real Estate Brokerage segment. These activities included the Company's wholly owned Caliber Auction Homes single family portfolio and our wholly owned investment in Saddleback Ranch.

For the six month period ended June 30, 2019, our brokerage segment completed approximately $1.4 million of real estate sales.

Real Estate Operations

Hospitality — Our hospitality segment includes 9 hotels with operations in Phoenix, Scottsdale, Chandler and Tucson, Arizona and Ketchikan, Alaska. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, our hospitality segment had approximately $203 million, $201 million and $147 million, respectively, of assets under management.

Residential — Our residential segment includes our 7 multi-family assets and our single-family asset portfolio held in CRAF and Caliber Auction Homes, LLC. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, our residential segment had approximately $98 million, $112 million and $90 million of assets under management.

For the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company reclassified certain business activities which were previously reported under the Residential segment into the Real Estate Brokerage segment. These activities included the Company's wholly owned Caliber Auction Homes single family portfolio and our wholly owned investment in Saddleback Ranch.

Commercial — Our commercial segment includes our 2 office buildings and 3 self-storage facilities. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, our commercial segment had approximately $65 million, $63 million and $39 million, respectively, of assets under management.

Diversified — Our diversified segment includes our diversified fund portfolio (CDIF and CDOF II), and our lending funds (CFIF II and CFIF III). As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, our diversified segment had approximately $102 million, $76 million and $92 million, respectively of assets under management.

Each segment works closely together and plays a critical role in supporting our investment strategy by providing local market intelligence and real-time data for evaluating investments, generating proprietary transaction flow and creating value through efficient implementation of fund management strategies. We earn management fees pursuant to contractual arrangements with Caliber funds and allocate certain direct and indirect costs related to overhead and marketing. We also earn a performance-based fee from our funds which is typically in the form of a special residual allocation of income known as carried interest, but only to the extent that certain minimum investment results are achieved by the related fund. Under US GAAP, we are required to consolidate some of the investment funds that we manage. However, for segment reporting purposes, we present revenues and expenses on a basis that deconsolidates these funds and includes our other funds that are not consolidated.

Trends Affecting Our Business

In December 2017, the President signed the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or TCJA, providing a significant overhaul to the U.S. federal tax code. We expect the TCJA to be a net positive impact to the U.S. economy. In particular, Congress established the Qualified Opportunity Zone program (the "QOZ Program"), which provides preferential tax treatment to tax payers who invest eligible capital gains into qualified opportunity funds ("QOFs"). The Caliber Tax Advantaged Opportunity Zone Fund, LP is a QOF that will invest its capital into qualified opportunity zones ("QOZs") and take advantage of this program. IRS and Treasury regulations are forthcoming and we will continue to monitor and evaluate the interpretations as they are issued.

Our success at raising new capital into our funds is impacted by the extent to which new investors see alternative assets as a viable option for capital appreciation and/or income generation. We have experienced increased volatility in the stock market throughout 2018 with the Cboe Volatility index more than doubling to 36.07 in December, before ending the year at 25.42 or 130%. As the markets continue to demonstrate unpredictable trends, we believe the increasing appetite for stable real assets will be a continuing trend. Since our inception we have continued to successfully raise capital into our funds with our total capital raised through June 30, 2019 exceeding $325 million. We expect that our fundraising capabilities will continue through 2019 and into 2020. While we have had historical successes, there can be no assurance that fundraises for our new and existing funds will experience similar success. See "Risk Factors — Risks

Related to Our Company". Our business depends in large part on our ability to raise capital from investors. If we were unable to raise such capital, we would be unable to collect management fees or deploy such capital into investments, which would materially reduce our revenues and cash flow and adversely affect our financial condition.

We remain confident about our ability to find, identify, and source new investment opportunities that meet the requirements and return profile of our investment funds despite headwinds associated with increased asset valuations, competition and increased overall cost of credit. We continue to identify strategic acquisitions on off-market terms and anticipate that this trend will continue as we begin to branch outside of Arizona. We are at a point in our deal cycle where some of our funds have begun to exit significant parts of their portfolios while other are approaching a potential harvesting phase. We have complemented these cycles with other newer funds that will maintain management fees while providing continued sources of activity for our construction and development segment. We expect this trend to continue through 2019, and therefore expect management fees and construction fees to increase year over year.

Acquiring new assets includes being able to negotiate favorable loans on both a short and long-term basis. We forecast and project our returns using assumptions about, among other things, the types of loans that we can expect the market to extend for a particular type of asset. This becomes more complex when the asset also requires construction financing. We may also need to refinance existing loans that are due to mature. Factors that affect these arrangements include the interest rate and economic environment, the estimated fair value of the real property, and the profitability of the asset's historical operations.

The demand from investors is dependent upon the type of asset, the type of return it will generate (current cash flow, long term capital gains, or both) and the actual return earned by our Fund investors relative to other comparable or substitute products. General economic factors and conditions, including the general interest rate environment and unemployment rates, may affect an investor's ability and desire to invest in real estate. For example, a significant interest rate increase could cause a projected rate of return to be insufficient after considering other risk exposures. Additionally, if weakness in the economy emerges and actual or expected default rates increase, investors in our Funds may delay or reduce their investments. However, we believe our approach to investing and the capabilities that Caliber manages throughout the deal cycle will continue to offer an attractive value proposition to investors.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation includes the expense related to restricted stock grants made to our employees. All stock-based awards made to employees are recognized in the consolidated financial statements based on their estimated fair value on the date of grant. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of the shares granted had been established by our board of directors primarily based upon a Section 409A valuation provided by an independent third-party valuation firm.

Stock-based compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards, which is generally the vesting term of 4 years.

Share awards issued to non-employees are recorded at their fair value on the awards' grant date, which is estimated using the same methodology described above.

Key Financial Measures

Our key financial measures are discussed in the following pages. Additional information regarding these key financial measures and our other significant accounting policies can be found in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included herein.

Total Revenue

We generate the majority of our revenue from (i) construction and development income, (ii) fund management fees, (iii) brokerage commissions, (iv) hospitality income, (v) real estate sales, and (vi) rental income.

Construction and Development Income. We earn construction and development income for providing construction management and general contractor services to third-party clients and our Funds. Construction and development income is recognized at the time services are performed. We measure the progress toward completion of the project to determine the amount of revenue and profit to be recognized in each reporting period. Profit is recorded based upon the product of estimated contract profit-at-completion times the current percentage-complete for the contract. Our progress estimates are based upon estimates of the total cost to complete the project, which considers, among other things, the current project schedule and anticipated completion date, as well as estimates of the extent of progress toward completion. While progress is generally based upon costs incurred in relation to total estimated costs at completion, we also use alternative methods including physical progress, labor hours incurred to total estimated labor hours at completion or others depending on the type of project.

Fund Management Fees. Fund management fees include management fees and performance fees. We earn management fees for sponsorship and project management activities with respect to Caliber funds in which we hold a general partner interest. Fund management fees exclude the reimbursement of any company expenses paid by the Company on behalf of the Funds pursuant to the respective fund operating agreements, including professional fees, expenses associated with the acquisition, and other fund administrative expenses. Performance fees are comprised of either annual incentive fees which are earned when the related fund has achieved a minimum stated annual rate of return or performance-based capital allocation from fund limited partners/members to us, commonly known as carried interest. Caliber recognizes carried interest revenue when its earned and deemed collectible.

Brokerage Commissions. We earn real estate brokerage commissions by acting as a broker for real estate owners seeking to sell or investors seeking to buy properties. We also earn these fees on transactions that are consummated for each of our funds. Revenues from real estate brokerage commissions are typically recognized at the close of escrow. Real estate brokerage commissions are typically based upon the value of the property.

Hospitality Income. We recognize hospitality income based on activities generated by our consolidated hotel assets which include room rentals, food and beverage sales, and other sales.

Real Estate Sales. Real estate sales are comprised of sales proceeds from the sale of single-family homes and recognized generally when the sale of an asset has been completed, cash has been received, and the risks and rewards of ownership have transferred to the buyer.

Rental Income. Rental income includes periodic rent collected from each of our single-family, multi-family, and commercial assets. Revenue is recognized when earned and collectability is reasonably assured.

Total Expenses

Total expenses include cost of sales associated with each of hospitality, construction, real estate, and brokerage, operating costs, general and administrative, marketing and advertising, franchise fees, management fees, and depreciation.

Cost of Sales — Hospitality. These costs of sales include salaries and materials incurred to generate revenue for room rentals and food and beverage sales at our hotels.

Cost of Sales — Construction/Development. These represent the materials, labor and overhead applied to each of the construction projects the Company was involved in.

Cost of Sales — Real Estate. These costs represent the historical basis of the properties that were sold in the period.

Cost of Sales — Brokerage. These costs represent the commissions paid by the Company to its brokers who were involved in closing the associated real estate transaction.

Operating Costs. Operating costs include payroll related to our operating properties, repairs and maintenance costs, insurance, property taxes, utilities, and ground leases amortization.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expenses include corporate level payroll, professional fees, travel and related expenses and communications and information services. We expect that general and administrative expenses will vary due to infrequent or unusual items such as expenses associated with litigation and contingencies. Also, in periods of significant fund raising, our general and administrative expenses will increase accordingly.

Marketing and Advertising. The majority of our marketing and advertising spend is done by our hotel operations to help increase room stays and promote corporate events. This category also contains the costs spent directly by Caliber to hold Caliber Summit monthly and annual events. These events raise awareness in the investment community about Caliber's newest funds and is an important part of Caliber's ability to raise capital for new projects.

Franchise Fees. These fees are paid by the hotels to maintain their brand each year and are based on a percentage of the revenue generated by each hotel respectively.

Management Fees. These costs represent fees paid to third-party service providers. All management fees paid to Caliber by a consolidated fund, are eliminated in consolidation.

Depreciation. Depreciation is recorded using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related property, plant, and equipment and ranges from 3 to 40 years depending on the asset type.

Impairment. If the carrying amount exceeds the aggregate undiscounted future cash flows, we recognize an impairment loss to the extent the carrying amount exceeds the estimated fair value of the asset.

Other (Income) Expenses

Other (income) expenses include interest expense, interest income, (gains)/losses from deposition of real estate, and all other non-operating income and expenses.

Cautionary Statement Regarding Non-GAAP Measures

We present assets under management or "AUM", EBITDA, and Adjusted EBITDA in this Offering Circular, which are not recognized financial measures under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"), as supplemental disclosures because we regularly review the metrics to evaluate our funds, measure our performance, identify trends, formulate financial projections and make strategic decisions.

Assets Under Management. AUM refers to the assets we manage or advise. We monitor three types of AUM:

(i) Capital AUM — This is the total debt and equity capital raised from accredited investors in our Funds at any point in time. We use this information to monitor, among other things, the amount of 'preferred return' that would be paid at the time of a distribution. Our asset management fees are based on a percentage of capital raised so we monitor Capital AUM to understand and predict our earnings. We earn asset management fees on the equity capital raised into our Funds, and do not earn fees on debt capital or any capital raised directly in Caliber.

(ii) Fair Value ("FV") AUM — This is the aggregate fair value of the real estate assets we manage or advise. We value our operating assets annually to help make sale and hold decisions and to evaluate whether an existing asset would benefit from refinancing or recapitalization. This also gives us insight into our carried interest.

(iii) Book Value ("BV") AUM — This is the aggregate carrying value of the real estate assets we manage or advise at any point in time.

EBITDA. EBITDA represents earnings before net interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization.

Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA represents earnings before net interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, amortization, impairment expense, loss on extinguishment of debt, severance payments, founders income tax reimbursement, costs associated with the vesting of our Employee Stock Option Plan ("ESOP") and certain cash and non-cash charges related to legal and accounting costs associated with getting the Company prepared for filing this Offering Circular.

Our calculation of Capital AUM and FV AUM may differ from our competitors, thereby making these metrics non-comparable to our competitors. Our AUM calculations are not based on any definition of AUM that is set forth in the respective operating agreements governing the funds we manage or advise.

When analyzing our operating performance, investors should use these measures in addition to, and not as an alternative for, their most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. We generally use these non-GAAP financial measures to evaluate operating performance and for other discretionary purposes. We believe that these measures provide a more complete understanding of ongoing operations, enhance comparability of current results to prior periods and may be useful for investors to analyze our financial performance because they eliminate the impact of selected charges that may obscure trends in the underlying performance of our business. Because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly identified measures of other companies.

EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA are not intended to be measures of free cash flow for our discretionary use because they do not consider certain cash requirements such as tax and debt service payments. These measures may also differ from the amounts calculated under similarly titled definitions in our debt instruments, which amounts are further adjusted to reflect certain other cash and non-cash charges and are used by us to determine compliance with financial covenants therein and our ability to engage in certain activities, such as incurring additional debt and making certain restricted payments.

Consolidation of Certain Caliber Funds

The Company consolidates all entities that it controls either through majority voting interest or as the primary beneficiary of variable interest entities. On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted ASU 2015-2, *Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis*, which provides a revised consolidation model for all reporting entities to use in evaluating whether to consolidate certain types of legal entities. Certain of Caliber's funds are consolidated by Caliber even though Caliber has only a minority economic interest in those funds. Caliber's financial statements reflect the assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, and cash flows of the Consolidated Funds, on a gross basis. The majority of the economic interest in the Consolidated Funds, which are held by fund investors or other third parties, are attributed to noncontrolling interests in our consolidated financial statements. All of our management fees, construction revenues, and certain other amounts earned by Caliber from those funds are eliminated in consolidation. Further information on our consolidation policy can be found in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included in this Form 1-A.

As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, our Consolidated Funds represent approximately 50.8%, 59.4% and 63.6% of our AUM, respectively, and 67.3%, 55.7% and 33.8% of our management fees, respectively.

Consolidated Results of Operations

Comparison of Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018

The following table and discussion provides insight into our consolidated results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017.

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	Change	Change
Total revenues	$ 43,796,783	$ 37,027,074	$ 6,769,709	18.3%
Total expenses	36,541,624	35,097,535	1,444,089	4.1%
Operating Income	7,255,159	1,929,539	5,325,620	276.0%

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	Change	Change
Total other expenses, net	5,617,495	5,821,669	(204,174)	(3.5)%
Net Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes	1,637,664	(3,892,130)	5,529,794	(142.1)%
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	—	—	—	0.0%
Net Income (Loss)	1,637,664	(3,892,130)	5,529,794	(142.1)%
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	4,343	2,083,288	(2,078,945)	(99.8)%
Net Income (Loss) Attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	$ 1,642,007	$ (1,808,842)	$ 3,450,849	(190.8)%

For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, total revenues were approximately $43.8 million and approximately $37.0 million, respectively, representing a period over period increase of approximately $6.8 million or 18.3%. This increase was largely due to the acquisition of two new hotels added to our portfolio in the second half of 2018 and an increase in our asset management and related fees which resulted from the growth in our capital under management and the introduction of two new Fund products.

For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, total expenses were approximately $36.5 million and approximately $35.1 million, respectively, representing a period over period increase of approximately $1.4 million or 4.1%. This increase was largely due to the acquisition of two new hotels added to our portfolio in the second half of 2018.

For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, total other expenses, net were approximately $5.6 million and approximately $5.8 million, respectively, representing a period over period decrease of approximately $0.2 million or 3.5%. We have actively managed our cost of capital across the organization and reduced interest expense by approximately $0.9 million by repaying high interest rate debt and refinancing existing facilities at lower rates of interest. This decrease in interest expense was offset by the increase in other expenses period over period resulting from the effect of collecting $0.9 million in insurance proceeds on our GC Square, LLC asset in 2018.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

The following table and discussion provides insight into our consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

	2018	2017	Change	Change
Total revenues	$ 70,672,140	$64,419,136	$ 6,253,004	9.7%
Total expenses	71,593,143	63,331,217	8,261,926	13.0%
Operating (Loss) Income	(921,003)	1,087,919	(2,008,922)	(184.7)%
Total other expenses, net	12,152,622	9,593,503	2,559,119	26.7%
Net Loss Before Income Taxes	(13,073,625)	(8,505,584)	(4,568,041)	53.7%
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	—	—	—	0.0%
Net Loss	(13,073,625)	(8,505,584)	(4,568,041)	53.7%
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(10,080,924)	(5,802,121)	(4,278,803)	73.7%
Net Loss Attributable to CaliberCos Inc	$ (2,992,701)	$ (2,703,463)	$ (289,238)	10.7%

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, total revenue was $70.7 million and $64.4 million, respectively, representing a year-over-year increase of $6.3 million or 9.7%. Of the increase in revenue, $2.6 million is due to revenue generated by two new hotels that we acquired in July 2018. In addition, we were successful in generating an additional $2.7 million from increases to rate and occupancy across our hotel portfolio. We continued to increase fund management fees by approximately $3.1 million corresponding to the increased growth of our consolidated capital under management of approximately $23 million and the opening of our Caliber Tax Advantaged Fund, and Caliber Fixed Income Fund III. This was offset by a reduction in our real estate sales of approximately $1.5 million as we continue to sell the remainder of the Caliber Auction Homes portfolio.

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, total expenses were $71.6 million and $63.3 million, respectively, representing a year-over-year increase of $8.3 million or 13.0%. The increase is driven primarily in our hospitality and fund management segments. Increases in our hospitality segment are driven by the acquisition of two new hotels in July 2018 in addition to the increased performance of our hotel portfolio. These changes drove a $2.2 million increase in cost of goods sold, $1.5 million increase of operating costs (net of certain reclassifications out of general and administrative expenses), $0.5 million increase in marketing and advertising, $0.5 million increase in franchise fees, and $1.1 million increase in depreciation expense. As we continued to raise more capital and acquire more assets, we realized increases in our fund management segment resulting in increases of $3.1 million in operating costs and $0.2 million in advertising and marketing. These changes were offset by a decrease in expenses for the other segments.

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, total other expenses were $12.2 million and $9.6 million, respectively, representing a year-over-year increase of $2.6 million or 26.7%. The increase relates to higher interest expense generated by the addition of two new hotels and the refinancing of approximately $95 million in debt that was due in the period. This was offset by the sale of our Uptown apartments in 2017 which generated a $1.6 million gain in the prior year. In addition, we have historically financed our operations primarily through a combination of operating cash flows, private offerings of our equity securities, and secured and unsecured debt. At December 31, 2018, we had approximately $7.3 million in corporate debt which carries interest rates ranging from 8.25% up to 12.00%, resulting in approximately $0.9 million in interest expense for the year. We plan on using approximately $7.3 million of the net proceeds of the Offering to eliminate this debt in favor of more competitive financing which we believe will be readily available after the completion of this offering. For this reason, we believe we will be able to recognize substantial cost savings and generate increased cash flow from core operations, as well as enabling us to introduce more affordable financing from traditional sources to take advantage of market opportunities which may have previously been unavailable.

Segment Analysis

The following discussion is specific to our various segments for the periods presented. Our segment information is presented in a format consistent with the information senior management uses to make operating decisions, assess performance and allocate resources.

For the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company reclassified certain business activities which were previously reported under the Residential segment into the Real Estate Brokerage segment. These activities included the Company’s wholly owned Caliber Auction Homes single family portfolio and our wholly owned investment in Saddleback Ranch. These reclassifications have been reflected in previously reported amounts to conform to the current year presentation.

For segment reporting purposes, revenues and expenses are presented on a basis that deconsolidates our Consolidated Funds. As a result, segment revenues from construction and development income, fund management fees, and brokerage income are different than those presented on a consolidated US GAAP basis because these fees are eliminated in consolidation when they are derived from a consolidated fund. Furthermore, segment expenses are also different than those presented on a consolidated US GAAP basis due to the exclusion of fund expenses that are paid by the consolidated funds.

Comparison of Six Months Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018

Fund Management

The following table presents our results of operations for our Fund Management segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Fund management	$5,563,845	$ 2,562,866	$3,000,979	117.1%
Total revenues	5,563,845	2,562,866	3,000,979	117.1%
Expenses				
Operating costs	3,045,262	2,966,636	78,626	2.7%
General and administrative	847,286	990,065	(142,779)	(14.4)%
Marketing and advertising	140,856	265,561	(124,705)	(47.0)%
Depreciation	28,612	53,006	(24,394)	(46.0)%
Total expenses	4,062,016	4,275,268	(213,252)	(5.0)%
Operating Income (Loss)	1,501,829	(1,712,402)	3,214,231	(187.7)%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other expenses (income), net	25,198	(53,450)	78,648	(147.1)%
Interest expense	408,519	499,646	(91,127)	(18.2)%
Total other expenses, net	433,717	446,196	(12,479)	(2.8)%
Net Income (Loss)	$1,068,112	$(2,158,598)	$3,226,710	(149.5)%

Fund management revenue increased by approximately $3.0 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. Approximately $1.6 million of this increase relates to earnings generated from the sale of our South Mountain Square apartment building in February 2019. Asset management and accounting fees also increased. We generally earn 1.5% on the total capital managed for each Fund and have increased our net capital by approximately $63.8 million between June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2019, thereby increasing our asset management fee from June 30, 2018 to June 30, 2019 by approximately $0.7 million. Additionally, we generated approximately $0.8 million of additional revenue from raising approximately $40.0 million of net investor capital for the period ended June 30, 2019 compared to $14.0 million of investor capital raised for the period ended June 30, 2018.

General and administrative decreased by approximately $0.1 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018 due to a reduction in the need for professional fees associated with legal and accounting consultants. In addition, marketing and advertising decreased by approximately $0.1 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018 due to the Company focusing more of its marketing efforts on promoting the Caliber Tax Advantaged Opportunity Zone fund and less time on marketing Caliber.

Construction and Development

The following table presents our results of operations for our Construction and Development segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Construction and development	$2,701,707	$6,886,173	$(4,184,466)	(60.8)%
Other	2,026	6,747	(4,721)	(70.0)%
Total revenues	2,703,733	6,892,920	(4,189,187)	(60.8)%
Expenses				
Cost of sales – construction and development	2,345,109	6,468,121	(4,123,012)	(63.7)%
Operating costs	421,001	285,453	135,548	47.5%
General and administrative	37,541	14,268	23,273	163.1%
Marketing and advertising	13,327	7,523	5,804	77.2%
Total expenses	2,816,978	6,775,365	(3,958,387)	(58.4)%
Net (Loss) Income	$ (113,245)	$ 117,555	$ (230,800)	(196.3)%

Construction and development revenues decreased by approximately $4.2 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. Our GC Square project was completed in 2018 and totaled approximately $2.6 million. In addition, we completed the Hilton Tucson project in 2018 which totaled approximately $1.2 million.

Cost of sales decreased due to the reduction in revenues over the same period. However, we have actively begun sourcing more third party construction work which commands a higher margin than what we would charge for our own fund assets.

Property Management

The following table presents our results of operations for our Property Management segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Rental income	$ 545	$ —	$ 545	100.0%
Property management	176,401	250,409	(74,008)	(29.6)%
Other	19,717	43,519	(23,802)	(54.7)%
Total revenues	196,663	293,928	(97,265)	(33.1)%
Expenses				
Operating costs	27,669	137,094	(109,425)	(79.8)%
General and administrative	6,238	23,404	(17,166)	(73.3)%
Marketing and advertising	3,155	11,668	(8,513)	(73.0)%
Management fees	—	925	(925)	(100.0)%
Total expenses	37,062	173,091	(136,029)	(78.6)%
Net Income	$ 159,601	$ 120,837	$ 38,764	32.1%

Property management income and expenses remained relatively consistent period over period despite selling off our South Mountain Square, LLC apartment asset in February 2019 and outsourcing the management of some of our apartment assets. These actions resulted in a slight reduction to our segment overhead as we eliminated certain non-essential roles and realigned certain internal functions.

Real Estate Brokerage

The following table presents our results of operations for our Real Estate Brokerage segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Real estate sales	$1,409,890	$3,714,200	$(2,304,310)	(62.0)%
Rental income	44,084	182,986	(138,902)	(75.9)%
Property management	612	87	525	603.4%
Brokerage	602,171	1,000,492	(398,321)	(39.8)%
Other	—	276	(276)	(100.0)%
Total revenues	2,056,757	4,898,041	(2,841,284)	(58.0)%
Expenses				
Cost of sales – real estate	760,117	3,344,740	(2,584,623)	(77.3)%
Cost of sales – brokerage	231,799	591,453	(359,654)	(60.8)%
Operating costs	123,996	195,689	(71,693)	(36.6)%
General and administrative	7,833	47,813	(39,980)	(83.6)%
Marketing and advertising	31,083	33,777	(2,694)	(8.0)%
Management fees	2,415	10,935	(8,520)	(77.9)%
Depreciation	77,155	166,938	(89,783)	(53.8)%
Impairment	—	38,125	(38,125)	(100.0)%
Total expenses	1,234,398	4,429,470	(3,195,072)	(72.1)%
Operating Income	822,359	468,571	353,788	75.5%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other income, net	(38,260)	—	(38,260)	100.0%
Interest income	(1,337)	(4,019)	2,682	(66.7)%
Interest expense	229,085	359,367	(130,282)	(36.3)%
Total other expenses, net	189,488	355,348	(165,860)	(46.7)%
Net Income	$ 632,871	$ 113,223	$ 519,648	459.0%

Real estate sales and cost of sales — real estate represents the sale of our legacy Caliber Auction Home assets. For the six months ended June 30, 2019 sales and cost of sales decreased by approximately $2.3 million and $2.6 million, respectively, compared to the prior year. In 2018, we sold 16 properties with sales prices ranging from $115,000 to $550,000. In 2019 we sold three properties.

Real estate brokerage income and expenses decreased consistently period over period. For the six months ended June 30, 2019, brokerage income and cost of sales — brokerage decreased by approximately $0.4 million and $0.4 million respectively. This is due to a decrease in the number of agents. In 2019, we had 20 agents compared to 30 in 2018. In addition, we also completed more transactions in 2019 that did not require us to pay a commission to a third party for assisting with closing on a real estate transaction as compared to 2018.

Hospitality

The following table presents our results of operations for our Hospitality segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Hospitality	$33,150,460	$27,050,571	$ 6,099,889	22.5%
Total revenues	33,150,460	27,050,571	6,099,889	22.5%
Expenses				
Cost of sales – hospitality	11,278,818	9,494,557	1,784,261	18.8%
Operating costs	5,693,213	4,620,209	1,073,004	23.2%
General and administrative	2,158,840	1,700,673	458,167	26.9%
Marketing and advertising	2,525,036	1,852,500	672,536	36.3%
Franchise fees	2,398,823	1,962,388	436,435	22.2%
Management fees	2,208,063	936,878	1,271,185	135.7%
Depreciation	3,518,859	3,243,160	275,699	8.5%
Total expenses	29,781,652	23,810,365	5,971,287	25.1%
Operating Income (Loss)	3,368,808	3,240,206	128,602	4.0%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other expenses, net	572,252	1,163,655	(591,403)	(50.8)%
Interest income	(22,909)	(39,868)	16,959	(42.5)%
Interest expense	4,474,599	4,910,859	(436,260)	(8.9)%
Total other expenses, net	5,023,942	6,034,646	(1,010,704)	(16.7)%
Net Loss	$ (1,655,134)	$ (2,794,440)	$ 1,139,306	(40.8)%

For the six months ended June 30, 2019 our hospitality segment revenues increased by approximately $6.1 million to approximately $33.2 million compared to the same period in 2018 of approximately $27.1 million due to the addition of two new hotels that were acquired in the second half of 2018. In addition, we were successful at increasing our revenue per available room across our hotel portfolio. Through the six months ended June 30, 2019 our average revenue per available room grew to $87 from $83 over the same period in 2018.

Total expenses increased by approximately $6.0 million to approximately $29.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018 of approximately $23.8 million. This was due to the addition of two new hotels that were acquired in the second half of 2018.

Other expenses, net decreased by approximately $0.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018 due to the costs incurred in 2018 to complete the acquisition of Sheraton Four Points in Phoenix, Arizona (Elliot & 51st St, LLC) which were not replicated in 2019.

Interest expense decreased by approximately $0.4 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. The decrease is the result of our success at refinancing our three airport hotel portfolio in 2018 which resulted in our borrowing rate decreasing by approximately 2% from a blended 8% for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared to 6% for the same period in 2019. This was offset by two new hotel acquisitions which added approximately $20 million of additional debt to the portfolio.

Residential

The following table presents our results of operations for our Residential segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Rental income	$4,316,012	$3,744,569	$ 571,443	15.3%
Property management	20,853	23,758	(2,905)	(12.2)%
Other	9,412	13,395	(3,983)	(29.7)%
Total revenues	4,346,277	3,781,722	564,555	14.9%
Expenses				
Operating costs	2,104,654	1,902,154	202,500	10.6%
General and administrative	278,615	237,439	41,176	17.3%
Marketing and advertising	129,518	126,380	3,138	2.5%
Management fees	152,237	179,197	(26,960)	(15.0)%
Depreciation	1,133,545	845,534	288,011	34.1%
Total expenses	3,798,569	3,290,704	507,865	15.4%
Operating Income	547,708	491,018	56,690	11.5%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other income, net	(271,858)	(694,550)	422,692	(60.9)%
Income from investments	(87,619)	—	(87,619)	100.0%
Interest income	(1,804)	(15,096)	13,292	(88.0)%
Interest expense	1,084,212	1,122,236	(38,024)	(3.4)%
Total other expenses, net	722,931	412,590	310,341	75.2%
Net (Loss) Income	$ (175,223)	$ 78,428	$(253,651)	(323.4)%

Rental income increased by approximately $0.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. The increase is due to the success of our lease up of our GC Square, LLC apartment which added approximately $0.8 million of additional rental income. This increase was offset by approximately $0.3 million in rental income no longer generated due to the sale of our Mountain View Square, LLC apartment in October 2018 and the sale of our South Mountain Square, LLC apartments in February 2019.

Operating costs and depreciation both increased for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018 by approximately $0.2 million and $0.3 million, respectively. This was due to our GC Square, LLC apartment being put into full operation resulting in increased payroll and utilities and the commencement of amortization of the operating assets.

Other income, net decreased by approximately $0.4 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018 due to the collection of insurance proceeds related to our GC Square, LLC property which we realized in 2018.

Commercial

The following table presents our results of operations for our Commercial segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Rental income	$ 479,022	$ 500,904	$ (21,882)	(4.4)%
Property management	60	—	60	100.0%
Other	210	6	204	100.0%
Total revenues	479,292	500,910	(21,618)	(4.3)%
Expenses				
Operating costs	264,427	285,100	(20,673)	(7.3)%
General and administrative	150,245	141,973	8,272	5.8%
Marketing and advertising	25,009	11,406	13,603	119.3%
Management fees	80,946	87,870	(6,924)	(7.9)%
Depreciation	92,528	121,710	(29,182)	(24.0)%
Total expenses	613,155	648,059	(34,904)	(5.4)%
Operating Loss	(133,863)	(147,149)	13,286	(9.0)%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other expenses, net	33,557	27,450	6,107	22.2%
Gain on disposition of real estate	(401,557)	(726,977)	325,420	(44.8)%
Interest expense	628,583	639,501	(10,918)	(1.7)%
Total other expenses (income), net	260,583	(60,026)	320,609	(534.1)%
Net Loss	$(394,446)	$ (87,123)	$(307,323)	352.7%

Gain on disposition of real estate decreased by approximately $0.3 million between the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. During June 30, 2019, we sold our investment in Downtown Mesa and during June 30, 2018, we sold a small land parcel related to our Johnstown project.

Diversified

The following table presents our results of operations for our Diversified segment:

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	Change	Change
Revenues				
Total revenues	$ —	$ —	$ —	—%
Expenses				
Operating costs	19,197	620,795	(601,598)	(96.9)%
General and administrative	327,610	292,413	35,197	12.0%
Marketing and advertising	820,534	25,698	794,836	3093.0%
Management fees	960,559	345,559	615,000	178.0%
Total expenses	2,127,900	1,284,465	843,435	65.7%
Operating Loss	(2,127,900)	(1,284,465)	(843,435)	65.7%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other expenses, net	13,471	—	13,471	100.0%
Income from investments	(1,286,217)	(588,034)	(698,183)	118.7%
Interest income	(922,721)	(1,128,710)	205,989	(18.2)%
Interest expense	1,969,595	1,187,189	782,406	65.9%
Total other income, net	(225,872)	(529,555)	303,683	57.3%
Net Loss	$(1,902,028)	$ (754,910)	$(1,147,118)	152.0%

Operating costs decreased by approximately $0.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. The decrease is driven by the operation of our Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LLC (“CFIFIII”) for the six months ended 2018. Operations commenced in the first quarter of 2018 and include certain fund startup costs.

Marketing and advertising increased by approximately $0.8 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. The increase is due to increased marketing efforts relating to the CTAF opportunity zone fund as we continue to increase awareness of the program.

Management fees increased by approximately $0.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. The increase is due to the fees being paid by our two new funds; CTAF and CFIFIII and the additional capital that have been raised into each of those products.

Income from investments increased by approximately $0.7 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018 due to increased distributions from our fund’s investments in the Palms Weekly Portfolio, LP, 47th Street Phoenix Airport, LLC, and CDIF Sunrise, LLC and increases in unrealized gains from appreciation of the fund portfolio.

Interest income decreased by approximately $0.2 million and interest expense increased by approximately $0.8 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018. The change from the prior period is attributed to gradual liquidation of the CFIFII which involves collecting on matured loans and redeeming investors in the Fund. This was complemented by the introduction of CFIFIII which has raised approximately $22.5 million through June 30, 2019.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

Fund Management

The following table presents our results of operations for our Fund Management segment:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Fund management	$ 8,381,850	$ 3,997,765	$4,384,085	109.7%
Total revenues	8,381,850	3,997,765	4,384,085	109.7%
Expenses				
Operating costs	6,403,829	3,309,369	3,094,460	93.5%
General and administrative	2,412,934	2,202,841	210,093	9.5%
Marketing and advertising	487,814	272,402	215,412	79.1%
Depreciation	85,783	98,365	(12,582)	(12.8)%
Total expenses	9,390,360	5,882,977	3,507,383	59.6%
Operating Loss	(1,008,510)	(1,885,212)	876,702	(46.5)%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other (income) expenses, net	(28,571)	152,498	(181,069)	(118.7)%
Interest income	—	(856)	856	(100.0)%
Interest expense	939,314	1,463,763	(524,449)	(35.8)%
Total other expenses, net	910,743	1,615,405	(704,662)	(43.6)%
Net Loss	$(1,919,253)	$(3,500,617)	$1,581,364	(45.2)%

Fund management revenues increased by $4.4 million from 2017 to 2018. Approximately $0.6 million of this increase relates to management fees. We generally earn between 1.0% to 1.5% on the total capital managed for each fund and we successfully raised $49.7 million in 2018 compared to $34.7 million in 2017. We also increased our accounting fee charged to the funds by approximately $1.0 million to recognize the additional headcount which was needed to support the management of the funds. In addition, fee income increased by $1.5 million from 2017 to 2018, due largely to organization and set up fees earned upon the creation of the Caliber Tax Advantaged Opportunity Zone Fund, LP and the Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LP in 2018. We generated approximately $0.6 million in fees from activities which supported the refinancing of approximately $95 million in loans that matured in the year which was an increase of $0.4 million from prior year. Finally, we generated approximately $1.4 million in capital raise fees through Caliber Securities, LLC on raised capital into our funds. The fees earned are fixed in nature but are structured to be 3.5% or less of the total capital raised into any one fund. These earnings increased by $0.8 million from 2017 to 2018.

Operating costs increased from 2017 to 2018 by approximately $3.1 million largely due to an increase in corporate payroll and issuing employee stock options. Our employee stock options were issued on June 30, 2018 and we recognized approximately $1.3 million in compensation expense through December 31, 2018 from vesting.

General and administrative costs increased year over year by approximately $0.2 million. This increase is primarily due to additional professional fees, specifically in legal and accounting, we incurred as a result of getting our offering document prepared and other related matters.

Marketing and advertising increased from 2017 to 2018 by approximately $0.2 million, or 79%, largely due to the increased costs of hosting the annual Caliber Summit (three-day conference) and Summit Series throughout the year (one to three-hour micro events) with our existing and potential investors, and increased costs from third party fees to support ongoing efforts to streamline and clarify the Caliber brand.

Other (income) expenses, net decreased by approximately $0.2 million from 2017 to 2018 due to additional write offs of fixed assets compared to prior year which was offset by the gain on the sale of Uptown Apartment's ownership interest.

Construction and Development

The following table presents our results of operations for our Construction and Development segment:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Construction and development	$9,425,377	$20,565,534	$(11,140,157)	(54.2)%
Other	9,399	—	9,399	100.0%
Total revenues	9,434,776	20,565,534	(11,130,758)	(54.1)%
Expenses				
Cost of sales – construction and development	8,824,608	18,622,858	(9,798,250)	(52.6)%
Operating costs	685,756	543,337	142,419	26.2%
General and administrative	41,492	35,609	5,883	16.5%
Marketing and advertising	2,275	8,904	(6,629)	(74.4)%
Total expenses	9,554,131	19,210,708	(9,656,577)	(50.3)%
Operating (Loss) Income	(119,355)	1,354,826	(1,474,181)	(108.8)%
Other Expenses				
Other expenses	—	9,718	(9,718)	(100.0)%
Total other expenses	—	9,718	(9,718)	(100.0)%
Net (Loss) Income	$ (119,355)	$ 1,345,108	$ (1,464,463)	(108.9)%

Construction and development revenues decreased to $9.4 million from $20.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The $11.1 million decrease in revenue was a result of more expansive construction projects being completed in 2017. In particular our Hilton hotel located in Tucson was undergoing a full remodel whose total project cost was estimated to be approximately $8.5 million. In addition, we began the rebuild of our student housing project in GC Square, LLC. This project is estimated to be approximately $5.5 million. Both major projects were completed by early 2018. No major projects were started in 2018 which resulted in the year over year decrease in revenues.

Cost of sales and operating costs decreased consistently with revenues. We have focused on maintaining margins between 5% and 15% on our construction work. Higher average margins are billed on work completed for third-party projects. When Caliber completes construction and development work on our Caliber managed assets, we typically charge a much lower margin in an effort to cover our overhead. The majority of the work completed in 2018 and 2017 was on our Caliber managed assets.

Property Management

The following table presents our results of operations for our Property Management segment:

	Year Ended December 31, 2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Property management	$476,381	$700,870	$(224,489)	(32.0)%
Other	88,329	—	88,329	100.0%
Total revenues	564,710	700,870	(136,160)	(19.4)%
Expenses				
Operating costs	195,699	677,813	(482,114)	(71.1)%
General and administrative	53,221	87,483	(34,262)	(39.2)%
Marketing and advertising	31	—	31	100.0%
Management fees	1,075	880	195	22.2%
Total expenses	250,026	766,176	(516,150)	(67.4)%
Net Income (Loss)	$314,684	$ (65,306)	$ 379,990	(581.9)%

Property management income and expenses decreased year over year due to the sale of our Mountain View Square multi-family property. We have also started to transition some of our property management activities to third party providers in an effort to increase the performance of some of our niche assets.

Real Estate Brokerage

The following table presents our results of operations for our Real Estate Brokerage segment:

	Year Ended December 31, 2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Brokerage	$1,892,329	$1,860,411	$ 31,918	1.7%
Total revenues	1,892,329	1,860,411	31,918	1.7%
Expenses				
Cost of sales – brokerage	1,033,162	1,445,458	(412,296)	(28.5)%
Operating costs	94,941	15,748	79,193	502.9%
General and administrative	110,390	124,385	(13,995)	(11.3)%
Marketing and advertising	715	60,003	(59,288)	(98.8)%
Total expenses	1,239,208	1,645,594	(406,386)	(24.7)%
Operating Income	653,121	214,817	438,304	204.0%
Other Expenses				
Other expenses	160	—	160	100.0%
Interest expense	743	3,478	(2,735)	(78.6)%
Total other expenses	903	3,478	(2,575)	(74.0)%
Net Income	$ 652,218	$ 211,339	$ 440,879	208.6%

Our brokerage cost of sales decreased by approximately $0.4 million from 2017 to 2018, mainly due to a smaller portion of our sales being completed by third party brokers in 2018 compared to 2017. In 2018, 58% of our brokerage sales were completed by third party brokers, compared to 80% in 2017.

Hospitality

The following table presents our results of operations for our Hospitality segment:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Hospitality	$ 50,866,351	$46,283,522	$ 4,582,829	9.9%
Total revenues	50,866,351	46,283,522	4,582,829	9.9%
Expenses				
Cost of sales – hospitality	20,142,966	18,185,547	1,957,419	10.8%
Operating costs	10,640,885	7,545,355	3,095,530	41.0%
General and administrative	3,496,893	5,110,525	(1,613,632)	(31.6)%
Marketing and advertising	3,897,823	3,398,913	498,910	14.7%
Franchise fees	3,580,300	3,067,828	512,472	16.7%
Management fees	3,919,837	2,498,623	1,421,214	56.9%
Depreciation	6,662,663	5,518,624	1,144,039	20.7%
Total expenses	52,341,367	45,325,415	7,015,952	15.5%
Operating (Loss) Income	(1,475,016)	958,107	(2,433,123)	(254.1)%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other expenses, net	726,910	532,391	194,519	36.5%
Interest income	(35,301)	—	(35,301)	100.0%
Interest expense	9,805,722	7,786,175	2,019,547	25.9%
Total other expenses, net	10,497,331	8,318,566	2,178,765	26.2%
Net Loss	$(11,972,347)	$ (7,360,459)	$(4,611,888)	62.7%

Hospitality revenues increased by approximately $4.6 million from 2017 to 2018. Approximately $2.6 million of this increase was due to the acquisition of two hotels in Q3 – 2018; the Sheraton Four Points – Tempe and the Holiday Inn and Suites – Ocotillo. In addition, our hotel operations were successful at driving up rate and occupancy at all of our Arizona hotel assets. This resulted in approximately $2.7 million of additional revenues from 2017 to 2018. Our average rate and occupancy increased at our Arizona properties by 1.25% and 5.28%, respectively from 2017 to 2018.

Hospitality total expenses increased from 2017 to 2018 by approximately $7.0 million due to the two additional hotels that were added to the portfolio in 2018. Both of these hotels incurred significant changeover costs as part of their on-boarding.

Residential

The following table presents our results of operations for our Residential segment:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Real estate sales	$ 6,289,200	$ 7,877,470	$(1,588,270)	(20.2)%
Rental income	8,204,318	7,613,774	590,544	7.8%
Property management	60,804	—	60,804	100.0%
Other	75,675	—	75,675	100.0%
Total revenues	14,629,997	15,491,244	(861,247)	(5.6)%
Expenses				
Cost of sales – real estate	5,435,336	7,085,829	(1,650,493)	(23.3)%
Operating costs	4,361,579	4,218,934	142,645	3.4%
General and administrative	431,494	609,122	(177,628)	(29.2)%
Marketing and advertising	263,180	158,075	105,105	66.5%
Management fees	1,072,093	728,129	343,964	47.2%
Depreciation	2,560,219	2,157,223	402,996	18.7%
Impairment	839,250	460,906	378,344	82.1%
Total expenses	14,963,151	15,418,218	(455,067)	(3.0)%
Operating (Loss) Income	(333,154)	73,026	(406,180)	(556.2)%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other (income) expenses, net	(179,867)	264,641	(444,508)	(168.0)%
Interest income	(33,801)	(23,571)	(10,230)	43.4%
Gain on disposition of real estate	(2,608,061)	(1,478,865)	(1,129,196)	76.4%
Interest expense	2,618,240	2,598,563	19,677	0.8%
Total other (income) expenses, net	(203,489)	1,360,768	(1,564,257)	(115.0)%
Net Loss	$ (129,665)	$ (1,287,742)	$ 1,158,077	(89.9)%

Sales in our Residential segment decreased by approximately $1.6 million from 2017 to 2018. We sold 35 homes from our Caliber Auction Home portfolio in 2017 compared to 26 homes sold in 2018. These transactions also had a similar effect on cost of sales decreasing it by $1.7 million year over year.

Rental income increased by approximately $0.6 million from 2017 to 2018. Approximately $0.4 million was generated from our GC Square property operating for a full year in 2018 after completion of its construction in late 2017. In addition, we realized approximately $0.2 million of additional rental income from the growth of the Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP portfolio which grew by 24 properties throughout 2018.

Expenses, less cost of sales, increased by approximately $1.2 million. Management fees increased by approximately $0.3 million due to the growth of the Caliber managed portfolio. Depreciation increased by approximately $0.4 million due to a full year of operations at our GC Square property after we completed construction late in 2017. Finally, impairment increased by approximately $0.4 million due to the continued erosion of the remaining value of our legacy Caliber Auction Home inventory.

Total other (income) expenses, net decreased by approximately $1.6 million from 2017 to 2018. This was due in large part to the gain on the sale of our Mountain View Square property which generated a gain of approximately $2.6 million in 2018 compared to the sale of our Uptown apartments in 2017 which resulted in a gain of approximately $1.5 million. The remaining $0.4 million decrease was caused by a net gain from the receipt of insurance proceeds at GC Square in 2018 from a claim due from storm damage sustained to the property in 2016.

Commercial

The following table presents our results of operations for our Commercial segment:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Rental income	$ 959,077	$ 964,115	$ (5,038)	(0.5)%
Total revenues	959,077	964,115	(5,038)	(0.5)%
Expenses				
Operating costs	550,412	744,332	(193,920)	(26.1)%
General and administrative	292,237	30,448	261,789	859.8%
Marketing and advertising	40,726	60,895	(20,169)	(33.1)%
Management fees	234,518	264,604	(30,086)	(11.4)%
Depreciation	270,841	440,375	(169,534)	(38.5)%
Total expenses	1,388,734	1,540,654	(151,920)	(9.9)%
Operating Loss	(429,657)	(576,539)	146,882	(25.5)%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other expenses, net	94,119	17,501	76,618	437.8%
Gain on disposition of real estate	(699,222)	(492,362)	(206,860)	42.0%
Interest expense	1,309,209	640,343	668,866	104.5%
Total other expenses, net	704,106	165,482	538,624	325.5%
Net Income (Loss)	$(1,133,763)	$ (742,021)	$(391,742)	52.8%

The Commercial segment saw an increase in total other expenses, net of approximately $0.5 million from 2017 to 2018. This was due an increase in interest expense of approximately $0.7 million from our investment in CH Mesa, LLC. The mortgage on this portfolio of buildings in downtown Mesa was entered into throughout the last quarter of 2017. Our expense in 2018 represents a full year of interest. This was partially offset by a gain on the disposition of a small parcel of land at our project in Johnstown, Colorado which we sold to the Colorado Department of Transportation so they can build access roads to our property.

Diversified

The following table presents our results of operations for our Diversified segment:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Change	Change
Revenues				
Fund management	$ —	$ 30,000	$ (30,000)	(100.0)%
Total revenues	—	30,000	(30,000)	(100.0)%
Expenses				
Operating costs	636,854	36,086	600,768	1664.8%
General and administrative	1,620,256	796,882	823,374	103.3%
Marketing and advertising	76,658	70,006	6,652	9.5%
Management fees	1,039,150	771,718	267,432	34.7%
Total expenses	3,372,918	1,674,692	1,698,226	101.4%
Operating Loss	(3,372,918)	(1,644,692)	(1,728,226)	105.1%
Other (Income) Expenses				
Other income	—	(1,217)	1,217	(100.0)%
Income from investments	(2,383,746)	(3,807,830)	1,424,084	(37.4)%
Interest income	(1,212,541)	(1,414,847)	202,306	(14.3)%
Interest expense	2,419,432	2,649,432	(230,000)	(8.7)%
Total other income, net	(1,176,855)	(2,574,462)	1,397,607	(54.3)%
Net (Loss) Income	$(2,196,063)	$ 929,770	$(3,125,833)	(336.2)%

Our Diversified segment experienced the opening of two new funds to the Caliber portfolio; CFIFIII and CTAF in 2018. We raised approximately $10.2 million into CFIFIII and approximately $12.9 million into CTAF in 2018. The opening of these two funds resulted in approximately $2.2 million of additional expenses due to origination and fund set up fees, marketing costs, and management fees.

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, CDIF, LLC generated a total of approximately $2.4 million and $3.8 million, respectively of investment income. The decrease year over year was attributable to $2.9 million from the refinancing of the Treehouse apartments in 2017, offset by the sale of the Mountain View apartments in 2018 which generated $1.3 million of investment income.

Interest expense decreased by approximately $0.2 million year over year. A portion of the decrease is due to the declined size of Caliber Fixed Income Fund II, LLC (“CFIFII”). The decrease of CFIF II was somewhat offset by the addition of CFIFIII.

Investment Valuations

The investments that are held by our Funds are generally considered to be illiquid and have no readily ascertainable market prices. We value these investments based on our estimate of their fair value as of the date of determination. We estimate the fair value of our Fund’s investments based on a number of inputs built within forecasting models which are either developed by a third party or by our internal finance team. The models generally rely on discounted cash flow analysis and other techniques and may include independently sourced market parameters. The material estimates and assumptions used in these models include the timing and expected amounts of cash flows, income and expenses for the property, the appropriateness of discount rates used, overall capitalization rate, and, in some cases, the ability to execute, estimated proceeds and timing of expected sales and financings. The majority of our assets utilize the income approach to value the property. The overall capitalization rate for the Hospitality, Residential, and Commercial segment range from 7.75% – 8.50%, 6.00% – 6.50%, and 7.25% – 7.50%, respectively. Where appropriate, management may obtain additional supporting evidence of values from methods generally utilized in the real estate investment industry, such as appraisal reports and broker price opinion (BPO) reports.

With respect to the underlying factors that led to the significant market appreciation in the current year, we identify assets that are undervalued and/or underperforming at the time of acquisition. Such assets generally undergo some form of repositioning soon after our acquisition in order to help drive increased appreciation and operating performance. Once the repositioning is complete, we focus on increasing the asset's net operating income, thereby further increasing the value of the asset. Making below-market acquisitions, adding value through development activities, and increasing free cash flow with proper management all represent a material component to our core business model and have contributed to the significant market appreciation in the current year.

Assets Under Management

The following table presents Capital AUM and FV AUM by segment as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Capital AUM

	2018	2017
Hospitality	$ 39,338,449	$ 32,716,015
Residential	20,059,553	16,776,624
Commercial	5,428,238	1,615,000
Diversified	79,027,410	56,128,969
	$143,853,650	$107,236,608

FV AUM

	2018	2017
Hospitality	$200,346,000	$149,699,999
Residential	111,572,000	90,307,900
Commercial	62,639,000	38,564,287
	$374,557,000	$278,572,186

The table below represents the change in appreciation on portfolio investments of our funds. See "— Segment Analysis' above for a detailed discussion by segment of the activity affecting total FV AUM for each of the periods presented.

Capital AUM

	2018	2017
Beginning of year	$107,236,609	$ 92,060,634
Originations	49,644,702	27,696,552
Redemptions	(13,027,661)	(12,520,578)
End of year	$143,853,650	$107,236,608

FV AUM

	2018	2017
Beginning of year	$278,572,186	$204,112,872
Assets acquired	29,957,391	17,943,620
Construction/renovation	13,016,662	25,421,170
Market appreciation/depreciation, net	64,926,964	42,339,205
Asset sold	(11,916,203)	(11,244,681)
End of year	$374,557,000	$278,572,186

The investments that are held by our Funds are generally considered to be illiquid and have no readily ascertainable market prices. We value these investments based on our estimate of their fair value as of the date of determination. We estimate the fair value of our Fund's investments based on a number of inputs built within forecasting models which are either developed by a third party or by our internal finance team. The models generally rely on discounted cash flow analysis and other techniques and may include independently sourced market parameters. The material estimates and assumptions used in these models include the timing and expected amounts of cash flows, the appropriateness of discount rates used, and, in some cases, the ability to execute, estimated proceeds and timing of expected sales and financings. Where appropriate, management may obtain additional supporting evidence of values from methods generally utilized in the real estate investment industry, such as appraisal reports and broker price opinion (BPO) reports.

Management's overall strategy for identifying investment opportunities starts with the identification of assets which we believe are undervalued and/or underperforming at the time of acquisition. These assets generally undergo some form of repositioning soon after acquisition to help drive increased appreciation and operating performance. Once the repositioning is complete, our management team focuses on increasing the asset's net operating income, thereby further increasing the value of the investment. Making below-market acquisitions, adding value through development activities, and increasing free cash flow with proper management all represent a material component to our core business model. Management expects to develop substantial market appreciation as each of these three activities is executed upon.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA

The following table presents a reconciliation of net loss to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Net Loss Attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	$(2,992,701)	$(2,703,463)
(1) Add:		
Interest expense	1,504,214	2,562,393
Provision for income taxes	—	—
Depreciation expense	334,128	518,256
Amortization expense	—	41,220
EBITDA	(1,154,359)	418,406
(1) Add:		
Impairment expense	839,250	460,906
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	40,301
Severance expense	25,000	150,000
Share buy back	48,600	—
ESOP	1,333,000	—
Founders income tax reimbursement	140,000	200,000
Form 1-A costs	1,130,486	1,039,195
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 2,361,977	$ 2,308,808

(1) Includes only those amounts attributable to CaliberCos Inc.

We may experience ongoing losses in our business due to the lifecycle of the assets we hold. Our investment strategy often identifies distressed and opportunistic assets which often times, require some level of remodeling or repositioning projects. In order to complete these projects timely, it is often necessary to cease operations which has a negative impact on short term profitability and cash flows. Once the projects

are completed, management brings the assets back online. Achieving full capacity can take between 24 to of the mixture of assets that were in various stages of their respective lifecycle and project completion time horizons. The chart below summarizes our various assets and the scale (in dollars) and timing of their rehabilitation/stabilization.

Entity/Fund	Property	Total Construction Cost	Construction Start Date	Construction Completion Date	2018 EBITDA
CHPH, LLC	Crown Plaza Hotel Phoenix Airport	$11,700,000	November 2013	December 2016	$ 1,234,995
Indian Bend Hotel Group, LLC	Hampton Inn & Suites Scottsdale/Riverwalk	N/A	N/A	N/A	1,046,688
44th & McDowell Hotel Group, LLC	Holiday Inn & Suites Phoenix Airport North	6,063,000	August 2015	March 2018	970,542
Tucson East, LLC	Hilton Tucson East	9,500,000	July 2016	May 2018	468,771
Elliot 10 Fund, LLC	Four Points by Sheraton	856,700	January 2019	June 2019	(1,463,383)
CH Ocotillo Inv Fund, LLC	Holiday Inn & Suites Chandler	N/A	N/A	N/A	(294,170)
47th Street Phoenix Fund, LLC	Hilton Phoenix Airport	352,375	June 2017	June 2019	3,818,261
Edgewater Hotel Group, LLC	Rodeway Inn Edgewater	100,000	April 2019	June 2019	(507,100)
SF Alaska, LP	Salmon Falls Resort	400,000	January 2016	June 2019	(813,867)
Uptown Square, LLC	Uptown Apartments	100,000	April 2014	December 2017	(8,618)
South Mountain Square, LLC	South Mountain Apartments	291,000	January 2018	May 2018	411,805
GC Square, LLC	GC Square Apartments	6,731,500	December 2016	October 2018	(48,303)
Palms Weekly Portfolio, LP	Palms Weekly Apartment Portfolio	N/A	N/A	N/A	1,551,715
CDIF, LLC	Mountain View Square Apartments	N/A	N/A	N/A	2,657,419
CDIF, LLC	Treehouse Apartments	6,900,000	March 2014	June 2017	871,815
CDIF, LLC	A 24Hr Storage	N/A	N/A	N/A	2,697
CDIF, LLC	Baywood Square Professional Park	325,000	September 2015	November 2016	5,514
Fiesta Tech Owners, LLC	Fiesta Tech Commercial Center	N/A	N/A	N/A	(9,980)
1040 VIP, LLC	24X7 Automated Storage	N/A	N/A	N/A	(65,605)
1601 Athol Avenue, LLC	24X7 Automated Storage	N/A	N/A	N/A	(19,014)
Logan Airport Storage, LLC	Logan Airport Storage	N/A	N/A	N/A	(73,958)
CH Mesa Holdings, LLC	Downtown Mesa Commercial Portfolio	N/A	N/A	N/A	(60,319)
J-25 Johnstown Holdings, LLC	The Villages at Johnstown	N/A	N/A	N/A	666,952
The Roosevelt I, LLC	The Roosevelt	922,400	October 2016	December 2018	(209,406)
Circle Lofts, LLC	Eclipse	7,200,000	January 2017	July 2019	(500)
Saddleback Ranch, LLC	Saddleback Ranch	N/A	N/A	N/A	—

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Each of our Funds and the related assets that are acquired by those funds are established as separate legal entities with limited liability. Therefore, the cash flows generated by these entities, whether through operations or financing, are unavailable for general corporate purposes.

We have historically financed our operations primarily through a combination of operating cash flows, private offerings of our equity securities, and secured and unsecured debt.

We hold our excess unrestricted cash in bank accounts with several high quality financial institutions. We believe that our current capital position is sufficient to meet our current liquidity needs for at least the next 12 months, however, there can be no assurance that our current capital position will meet our liquidity needs for such period.

Equity Financings

Since inception through June 30, 2019, we have raised approximately $18.0 million from the sale of common and convertible preferred stock to third parties and management. The funds received from the issuance of our stock sales have been used for operating expenditures and refinancing our higher interest debt.

Unsecured Corporate Debt

As of June 30, 2019, we have issued and outstanding approximately $7.3 million of unsecured promissory notes with outstanding principal balances ranging from $1,250 to $900,000, and interest rates ranging from 8.25% to 12.0% and maturity dates ranging from July 2019 to December 2019. This outstanding debt resulted in approximately $0.9 million in interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018. We plan on using approximately $7.3 million of the net proceeds of the Offering to eliminate this debt in favor of more competitive financing which we believe will be readily available after the completion of this offering. For this reason, we believe we will be able to recognize substantial cost savings and generate increased cash flow from core operations, as well as enabling us to introduce more affordable financing from traditional sources to take advantage of market opportunities which may have previously been unavailable.

MANAGEMENT

Name	Position	Age
John C. “Chris” Loeffler II	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board	34
Jennifer Schrader	President & Chief Operating Officer and Director	36
Jade Leung	Chief Financial Officer	44
Roy Bade	Chief Development Officer	56

Directors and Executive Officers

Each of our directors holds office until the next annual meeting of our stockholders or until his successor has been elected and qualified, or until his/her death, resignation, or removal. Our executive officers are appointed by our board of directors and hold office until their death, resignation, or removal from office.

All of our executive officers and significant employees work full-time for us. There are no family relationships between any director, executive officer, or significant employee. During the past five years, none of the persons identified above has been involved in any bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding or convicted in a criminal; proceeding, excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses.

Business Experience

The following is a brief overview of the education and business experience of each of our directors and executive officers, executive during at least the past five years, including their principal occupations or employment during the period, the name and principal business of the organization by which they were employed:

John C. “Chris” Loeffler, II, Chief Executive Officer

Chris Loeffler is the CEO and Co-Founder of Caliber and serves as Chairman of the Company’s Board of Directors. As CEO, Chris directs and executes global strategy, oversees investments and fund management, and contributes to private and public capital formation. As a Co-Founder Chris took an early role forming the Company’s financial and operational infrastructure and navigating the vertical integration of all real estate and investment services.

Prior to forming Caliber, Chris served as a Senior Associate in the audit and assurance practice for PwC in Phoenix, Arizona, completing public company audits, developing control systems, and completing several acquisition or sale transactions. Some of Chris clients included Honeywell International, Inc., CSK Auto Inc., Verizon Communications, Inc., Republic Services, Inc., Car Wash Partners, Inc., and the Arizona Diamondbacks.

Chris earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Business Administration with a concentration in Accounting from California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo. Chris also attended Universidad Complutense de Madrid (University of Madrid) in Madrid, Spain. Chris is also a Board Director for Qwick, Inc., a venture-funded hospitality staffing marketplace.

Jennifer Schrader, President & Chief Operating Officer

Jennifer Schrader is the President, COO and Co-Founder of Caliber and serves on the Company’s Board of Directors. Jennifer directly oversees all Caliber asset management activities including the execution of each investment’s business plan and the management of the real estate services delivered by Caliber or third-party vendors to Caliber’s assets. In addition, Jennifer oversees daily operations at Caliber and manages talent development and resource management. Previously, Jennifer held the Designated Broker position with Caliber Realty Group, LLC from 2013 through 2015. She maintains her Arizona real estate license, currently, as Associate Broker.

Prior to forming Caliber, Jennifer was the Managing Partner of First United Equites, LLC, a Michigan business focused on acquiring, renovating and selling homes for profit. Jennifer obtained her real estate license in Michigan in 2005 and was a top-performer within Keller Williams Commerce Market Center.

Jennifer attended Lawrence Technological University in Michigan where she studied architecture and interior architecture. She possesses a Real Estate Broker's license from the Arizona School of Real Estate and Business. Jennifer serves on the Colangelo College of Business Advisory Board for Grand Canyon University in Phoenix, Arizona.

Jade Leung, Chief Financial Officer

Jade Leung is Caliber's CFO and corporate secretary. As CFO, Jade oversees accounting and controllership, financial planning and analysis, tax, financial reporting, and treasury functions at Caliber.

Before being named CFO in April 2017, Jade was Caliber's Vice President of Finance and was responsible for managing and streamlining the Company's accounting and compliance functions across all divisions and functions. In August 2016, he was also named the Chief Compliance Officer for the Company's Arizona issuer-dealer, Caliber Securities, LLC, which established a new revenue stream for the Caliber group of companies.

Prior to joining Caliber, Jade spent 12 years with PwC, LLP, most recently as Senior Manager in audit and assurance services in Los Angeles, CA where he managed audit and accounting advisory services for some of PwC's largest Fortune 500 companies in the United States, Canada, and Japan. Notably, Jade participated in over $1 billion dollars of public market transactions and financing arrangements for companies including First Solar, Inc., American Express Company, Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, and Rural/Metro Corporation.

Jade earned an accounting degree from Ryerson University and Bachelor of Arts degree in Psychology from the University of British Columbia. Jade holds an active CPA license in the states of Arizona and Maine.

Roy Bade, Chief Development Officer

Roy Bade is the Chief Development Officer (CDO) of Caliber. Roy is responsible for managing real estate service lines provided by Caliber's vertically integrated group of operating businesses. His four areas of responsibility include vertical and horizontal real estate development, construction, acquisitions, and project financing.

For nearly 30 years prior to joining Caliber, Roy acted as the principal and managing partner of two businesses, Bade Commercial Services Inc and BCS Development Group, LLC, which included development, construction, and property management of commercial, retail and industrial properties throughout Phoenix, Arizona. During this time, Roy developed, constructed and owned over 750,000 square feet of property.

Roy graduated from Washington State University with a Bachelor of Science in Business Information Systems, holds a Commercial General Contractor's license, and holds an Arizona Real Estate Broker's license.

Advisory Board

We have established an Advisory Board whose purpose is to provide non-binding strategic advice and guidance in connection with corporate and strategic matters relating to our business. The Advisory Board is an informal committee of members selected by the executive management of the Company. While the Advisory Board provides valuable assistance to the Company, unlike the Company's Board of Directors, the Advisory Board has no authority to vote on corporate matters, nor does the Advisory Board bear legal fiduciary responsibilities to the Company. Each member of our Advisory Board will be compensated $50,000 a year for their services as an Advisory Board member. They have also each been granted nonstatutory stock options subject to a vesting schedule, which enables each party to purchase up to 25,000 shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company.

The following are the biographies of the current members of our Advisory Board:

William J. Gerber

William J. Gerber served as Chief Financial Officer of TD Ameritrade Holding Corporation (Nasdaq: AMTD) (TD Ameritrade), a provider of securities brokerage services and related technology-based financial services to retail investors, traders and independent registered investment advisors, from October 2006 to October 2015 and has extensive financial experience. In May 2007, he was named Executive Vice President of TD Ameritrade. In his role as Chief Financial Officer, he oversaw investor relations, business development, certain treasury functions and finance operations, including accounting, business planning and forecasting, external and internal reporting, tax and competitive intelligence. From May 1999 until October 2006, he served as the Managing Director of Finance at TD Ameritrade, during which time he played a significant role in evaluating merger and acquisition opportunities.

Prior to joining TD Ameritrade, he served as Vice President of Acceptance Insurance Companies, Inc., where he was responsible for all aspects of mergers and acquisitions, investment banking activity, banking relationships, investor communications and portfolio management. Prior to joining Acceptance, Mr. Gerber spent eight years with Coopers & Lybrand, now known as PricewaterhouseCoopers, serving as an audit manager primarily focusing on public company clients.

Mr. Gerber was named to Institutional Investor Magazine’s All-America Executive Team as one of the top three CFOs in the Brokerage, Asset Managers and Exchanges category (2012 and 2013). He was also named a member of the CNBC CFO Council (2013 and 2014). Since January 2017, he has served on the Board of Directors of Northwestern Mutual Series Fund, a mutual fund company. He has also served on the Board of Directors of the U.S. holding company for the Royal Bank of Canada since July 2016 and Streck, Inc., a privately held company, since March 2015. He also serves on the Boys Town National Board of Trustees. Mr. Gerber holds a B.B.A. in Accounting from the University of Michigan. Mr. Gerber is also a CPA in the State of Michigan.

Christopher Pair Garza

Christopher Pair currently serves Plexus Worldwide as President of Operations and International. In this role, he oversees the Company’s distribution, manufacturing, logistics, finance and accounting departments, information technology department, legal, compliance, quality, international and project management department.

Previously, Mr. Pair was both President and Chief Executive Officer of Herbalife, the $5 billion Public/Global Nutrition/ Personal Care Company. Before becoming CEO, Mr. Pair’s primary responsibility as EVP/ COO was international expansion. He personally established operations in 35 countries on 5 continents with typical operating profit within six months. In addition, he managed all aspects of global business operations, including distribution, regulatory compliance, building Shanghai manufacturing facilities, buying raw materials, establishing sales and marketing campaigns, managing inventory and product development. He is recognized as an expert in international network marketing and direct sales.

Since the successful sale of Herbalife to Whitney and Company, Mr. Pair has been the President of Cynergy Partners, Inc., an Investment and Consulting Company he founded. The Company specializes in the consumer product, network marketing, and international expansion elements of the global business community; and has completed a number of successful assignments and transactions.

Mr. Pair is also the former Vice-Chairman and a Director of The Direct Selling Association, as well as a former Director of the Consumer Health Products Association. Mr. Pair holds a Master of Business Administration and a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration from the University of Redlands.

Michael Trzupek

Michael Trzupek is the Chief Financial Officer of Premera Blue Cross, Washington’s leading health plan. Mr. Trzupek oversees accounting, financial planning and analysis, investment and treasury.

Prior to joining Premera Blue Cross, Mr. Trzupek served as Group Vice President for Providence St. Joseph Health System, executing finance functions, strategic planning and budgeting, as well as the evaluation of affiliations, acquisitions and strategic investments.

Prior to Providence St. Joseph Health System, he was a Corporate Finance General Manager at Microsoft, focused on business planning for the Company's hardware products, including Xbox and Surface. Mr. Trzupek began his financial career at Intel.

Mr. Trzupek received his Master of Business Administration from the University of Chicago. He is a member of the Board of Directors at the Seattle Aquarium, as well as an Advisory Board member for eCapital Advisors.

COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Compensation of our Executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 was as follows:

Name	Position	Salary ($)	Bonus ($)[(a)]	All Other Compensation ($)[(b)]	Total ($)
Chris Loeffler	Chief Executive Officer/Co Founder	194,826	7,580	100,422	302,828
Jennifer Schrader	President and Chief Operating Officer/ Co Founder	205,925	24,041	82,300	312,266
Jade Leung	Chief Financial Officer	172,066	4,000	7,043	183,109
Roy Bade	Chief Development Officer	172,066	24,255	10,676	206,997

(a) The amounts reported in this column reflect the annual cash bonus payments made for performance.

(b) Amounts reported in this column reflect employer 401(k) contributions, gym and club memberships, and auto. Other forms of compensation are as follows: with respect to Chris Loeffler and Jennifer Schrader, tax payments totaling $58,000 and $39,870 respectively in consideration for the conversion of their member interests in Caliber Companies, LLC into the equivalent number of shares of common stock of CaliberCos Inc.

Employment Agreements

At December 31, 2018, our employment agreements with each of Chris Loeffler, our CEO and co-founder, Jennifer Schrader, our President, COO, and co-founder, Jade Leung, our CFO and Roy Bade, our Chief Development Officer, provided for at-will employment and set forth each officer's initial equity or stock option grant amounts and eligibility for employee benefits consistent with the terms included in the tables above.

Effective January 1, 2019, we entered into new employment agreements with each of our executive officers which provide for, among other things;

- Increased Salary
- Participation in an Executive Bonus program which will be established and approved annually by the Board
- Auto allowance equal to $19,500 per year
- No termination without cause prior to December 31, 2020
- Severance equal to twelve months of salary upon termination without cause or voluntary resignation for Good Reason

Copies of the agreements are attached hereto as exhibits. Other than the employment agreements described below, we have not entered into any arrangements providing for payments or benefits in connection with the resignation, severance, retirement or other termination of any of our named executive officers, changes in their compensation or a change in control.

2017 Incentive Stock Plan

We have adopted a 2017 Incentive Stock Plan (the "Plan"). An aggregate of 5,000,000 shares of our common stock is reserved for issuance and available for awards under the Plan, including incentive stock options granted under the Plan. The Plan administrator may grant awards to any employee, director, consultant or other person providing services to us or our affiliates. As of June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, options representing 3,220,220, 3,004,824 and zero shares have been awarded and are outstanding under the Plan, respectively.

The Plan shall be initially administered by the Board. The Plan administrator has the authority to determine, within the limits of the express provisions of the Plan, the individuals to whom awards will be granted, the nature, amount and terms of such awards and the objectives and conditions for earning such

awards. The Board may at any time amend or terminate the Plan, provided that no such action may be taken that adversely affects any rights or obligations with respect to any awards previously made under the Plan without the consent of the recipient. No awards may be made under the Plan after the tenth anniversary of its effective date.

Awards under the Plan may include incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, restricted shares of common stock and restricted stock units.

Stock Options. The Plan administrator may grant to a participant options to purchase our common stock that qualify as incentive stock options for purposes of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code ("incentive stock options"), options that do not qualify as incentive stock options ("non-qualified stock options") or a combination thereof. The terms and conditions of stock option grants, including the quantity, price, vesting periods, and other conditions on exercise will be determined by the Plan administrator. The exercise price for stock options will be determined by the Plan administrator in its discretion, but non-qualified stock options and incentive stock options may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of one share of our company's common stock on the date when the stock option is granted. Additionally, in the case of incentive stock options granted to a holder of more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock on the date of grant, the exercise price may not be less than 110% of the fair market value of one share of common stock on the date the stock option is granted. Stock options must be exercised within a period fixed by the Plan administrator that may not exceed ten years from the date of grant, except that in the case of incentive stock options granted to a holder of more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock on the date of grant, the exercise period may not exceed five years. At the Plan administrator's discretion, payment for shares of common stock on the exercise of stock options may be made in cash, shares of our common stock held by the participant or in any other form of consideration acceptable to the Plan administrator (including one or more forms of "cashless" or "net" exercise).

Restricted Shares and Restricted Units. The Plan administrator may award to a participant shares of common stock subject to specified restrictions ("restricted shares"). Restricted shares are subject to forfeiture if the participant does not meet certain conditions such as continued employment over a specified forfeiture period and/or the attainment of specified performance targets over the forfeiture period.

Grants of Plan-Based Awards in 2018

The following table provides information concerning stock options awards granted in 2018, to our executive officers:

Name	Grant Date	Units Granted	Grant Date Fair Value
Jade Leung	6/30/2018	650,000*	$476,450
Roy Bade	6/30/2018	750,000*	$549,750

* 75% of such stock options vested as of December 31, 2018.

Key Man Insurance

We own key man life insurance policies in the amounts of $15.6 million for Mr. Loeffler and Ms. Schrader, respectively.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF MANAGEMENT AND CERTAIN STOCKHOLDERS

As of the date of this Offering Circular, the following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our capital stock by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own 5% or more of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

The information presented below regarding beneficial ownership of our voting securities has been presented in accordance with the rules of the Commission and is not necessarily indicative of ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, a person is deemed to be a "beneficial owner" of a security if that person has or shares the power to vote or direct the voting of the security or the power to dispose or direct the disposition of the security. A person is deemed to own beneficially any security as to which such person has the right to acquire sole or shared voting or investment power within sixty (60) days through the conversion or exercise of any convertible security, warrant, option, or other right. More than one (1) person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of the same securities. The percentage of beneficial ownership by any person as of a particular date is calculated by dividing the number of shares beneficially owned by such person, which includes the number of shares as to which such person has the right to acquire voting or investment power within sixty (60) days, by the sum of the number of shares outstanding as of such date. Consequently, the denominator used for calculating such percentage may be different for each beneficial owner. Except as otherwise indicated below and under applicable community property laws, we believe that the beneficial owners of our common stock listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares shown.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address of each person listed on the table is c/o Caliber, 8901 E. Mountain View Rd., Ste 150, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258.

	Shares Beneficially Owned (1)				
	Class A Common Stock		Class B Common Stock		% Total Voting Power(2)
Name of Beneficial Owner	**Shares**	**%**	**Shares**	**%**	
Named Executive officers and Directors					
Jennifer Schrader(3)	—	—	6,239,846	50.02%	44.49%(4)
John C. Loeffler, II	—	—	6,234,846	49.98%	44.46%(4)
Roy Bade	868,854(5)	5.61%	—	—	*
Jade Leung	650,000(6)	4.19%	—	—	*
Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (4 Persons)	1,518,854(7)	9.80%	12,474,692	100%	90.03%(4)
5% Beneficial Owners:					
Donnie Schrader(3)(8)(9)	6,130,846	39.57%	—	—	4.37%

* Less than 1%.

(1) Applicable percentage ownership is based on 15,495,212 shares of Class A Common Stock and 12,474,692 shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding as of November 30, 2019. Does not give effect to the conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Class A Common Stock or the conversion of convertible debt securities into Class A Common Stock.

(2) Percentage total voting power represents voting power with respect to all shares of our Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, as a single class. Each holder of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to ten votes per share of Class B Common Stock and each holder of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote per share of Class A Common Stock on all matters submitted to our stockholders for a vote. The Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, except as may otherwise be required by law. The Class B Common Stock is convertible at any time by the holder into shares of Class A Common Stock on a share-for-share basis. As referenced herein, approximately $7.8 million will be used to redeem shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner on a pro rata basis. The per share price of the shares to be so redeemed is equal to the per share price of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered by means of this offering circular. Management believed the repurchase price represented the fair market value of the shares to be so redeemed. No shares shall be redeemed until an aggregate of $5.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased and after an aggregate of $25.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased, no additional shares of Class A Common Stock held by such persons. In connection therewith, an applicable number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by members of our executive management team will convert on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock to be so redeemed.

(3) Jennifer and Donnie Schrader are married and each disclaims beneficial ownership over the other's stock holdings.

(4) If all shares are redeemed by the Company as described in footnote (2) above, 623,985 shares would be redeemed from Jennifer Shrader and thereafter she would beneficially own 5,615,861 shares of Class B Common Stock, representing 40.04% of the total voting power of the Company, 623,485 shares would be redeemed from John C. Loffler, II and thereafter he would beneficially own 5,611,361 shares of Class B Common Stock representing 40.01% of the total voting power of the Company and Directors and Executive Officers as a group would own shares representing 80.06% of the total voting power of the Company.

(5) Includes 750,000 stock options vested as of and exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2019. If all shares are redeemed by the Company as described in footnote (2) above, 86,885 shares would be redeemed from Roy Bade and thereafter he would beneficially own 781,969 shares of Class A Common Stock.

(6) Represents vested stock options and options exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2019. If all shares are redeemed by the Company as described in footnote (2) above, 65,000 shares would be redeemed from Jade Leung and thereafter he would beneficially own 585,000 shares of Class A Common Stock.

(7) Includes 1,400,000 vested stock options and option exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2019.

(8) In September 2018, the Company agreed to repurchase all 6,239,846 shares ("Buyback Program") owned by Donnie Schrader for $2.70 per share of common stock in exchange for an amendment to his shareholder voting rights and other company protections. Among other things, the Buyback Program is terminated when the Company completes an initial public offering and is listed on a national exchange. The shares are being reacquired at various amounts ranging from 6,000 to 10,000 units on a monthly basis until such time as the Company has satisfied the termination conditions or until all of the shares have been reacquired, which could be in 2075. As of November 30, 2019, an aggregate of 109,000 shares had been repurchased by the Company.

(9) Represents remaining common stock at November 30, 2019. If all shares are redeemed by the Company as described in footnote (2) above, 613,085 would be redeemed from Donnie Schrader and thereafter, as of November 30, 2019, he would beneficially own 5,517,761 shares of Class A Common Stock.

INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

Affiliated Transactions; Affiliated Ownership or Control of Managed Properties

CDIF

In April 2016, the Company assumed an unsecured promissory note payable by CDIF, LLC, an affiliated entity which is managed by the Company, to a third-party in exchange for issuing 170,940 shares of common stock and 85,470 shares of preferred stock to the third party. At the time of the transaction the outstanding principal balance of the promissory note was $500,000. The note accrued interest at a rate of 18.00% for the first 90 days after origination and 15.00% thereafter. The note required monthly interest only payments until maturity. The original term of the note was 12 months and it matured in October 2016; however, the maturity date was extended to June 2017 upon mutual agreement between the parties. The note was paid in full in June 2017.

SF Alaska, LP

The Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $50,250 promissory note with SF Alaska, LP in August 2016. The note was to mature in August 2018, but the Company extended the maturity date to August 2020. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and no payments are required prior to maturity. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $1,665, $1,665, $3,919 and $5,583, respectively, of interest in connection with the note. Interest due to the Company of $5,583, $2,226, $4,480 and $561, was outstanding at June 30, 2019 and 2018, December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, December 31, 2018 and 2017, the outstanding principal balance of the loan was $27,978.

The Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $100,000 promissory note with SF Alaska, LP in August 2018. The note matures in January 2020 and has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole or in part without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and the year ended December 31, 2018 the Company earned $5,951 and $4,011, respectively, of interest in connection with the note. Interest due to the Company of $9,962 and $4,011 was outstanding at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the loan was $100,000.

CDOF II

In June 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $250,000 promissory note with Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP ("CDOF II"), an affiliated entity, which is managed by the Company. The note was to mature in June 2019 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $14,887, $25,249 and $15,205, respectively, of interest in connection with the note. The note was paid in full in November 2018.

Fund Management

The Company manages multiple private equity real estate funds. We earn asset management and other fees for the services provided and enter into an agreement with each private equity real estate fund outlining the terms and fees to be earned. In general:

- We charge an initial one-time fee related to the initial formation, administration, and set up of the fund ("Set Up Fees"). For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $1,600,000 and $750,000, respectively, of Set Up Fees in connection with newly opened funds. For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not have any Set Up Fees in connection with newly opened funds.

- We are entitled to receive reimbursement for certain expenses incurred or paid on behalf of the fund, which may include an allocation of certain administrative and overhead costs. We also receive an annual asset management fee equal to 1.00% – 1.50% of the non-affiliate capital contributions related to the on-going management of the assets owned by the fund and the overall fund administration (collectively, "Asset Management Fees"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $1,182,794, $1,130,179, $1,641,815 and $837,983, respectively, of Asset Management Fees.
- We are entitled to 20.00% – 35.00% of all cash distributions from the operating cash flows of the fund, after the payment of all priority preferred returns, and the repayment of any preferred capital contributions. We are also entitled to 20.00% – 35.00% of all cash distributions from the cash flows resulting from the sale or refinance of the assets of the fund, after the payment of all priority preferred returns, and the repayment of all capital contributions (collectively, "Carried Interest"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $ 1,644,938, $20,407, $68,257 and $73,843, respectively, of Carried Interest.
- We receive fees for services primarily relating to the marketing, offering, registering, and selling of equity and debt instruments of the affiliates (collectively, "Capital Raise Fees"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $1,253,369, $296,608, $1,106,781 and $428,567, respectively, of Capital Raise Fees from related parties.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to the Company from related parties for fund management services totaled $1,095,561, $946,752, $1,302,125 and $815,048, respectively.

Property Management

The Company provides property management services and oversees the day-to-day operations of multiple residential and commercial assets owned by the funds managed by the Company. In general, the initial terms of each property management agreement are 12 months, however, the agreement automatically renews every 12 months for an additional 12 months. Per the terms of each agreement, the Company generally earns a fixed monthly fee, plus additional variable fees related to leasing, marketing, maintenance, and administrative activities (collectively, "Property Management Fees"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $25,415, $61,383, $320,566 and $149,556, respectively, of Property Management Fees from related parties. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to the Company from related parties for Property Management Fees totaled $4,453, $5,129, $1,992 and $6,312, respectively.

Construction and Development

The Company regularly provides development, construction, and maintenance services to its affiliates, including the private equity real estate funds it manages. The fee arrangement with each affiliate entity varies; however, the arrangements are generally structured as cost incurred, plus a market rate of profit margin. For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized $1,861,663, $2,480,191, $4,324,588 and $4,237,274, respectively, of construction and development revenue from related parties. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to the Company from related parties for construction, development, and maintenance services totaled $1,165,852, $1,535,360, $731,188 and $833,292, respectively.

Home Sales

Since 2016, the Company has sold multiple single-family homes to Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP and its subsidiary ("CRAF"), a private equity real estate fund managed by the Company. The Company did not record any real estate sales for the six months ended June 30, 2019. For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized real estate sales revenue of $933,101, $1,122,003 and $2,146,570, respectively. In connection with each sale, the loan on the property, which was held by Caliber Fixed Income Fund II, LLC, a separate affiliated entity, was repaid in full.

Real Estate Brokerage

The Company earns commissions in exchange for providing real estate brokerage services related to the purchase and sale of residential and commercial assets owned by the funds managed by the Company. The amount of commissions earned vary based on the size and complexity of each transaction, as well as other factors. For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized $316,750, $23,265, $206,765 and $173,636, respectively of brokerage revenue from related parties.

CFIF II

In July 2015, the Company entered into multiple unsecured promissory notes with Caliber Fixed Income Fund II, LLC (“CFIF II”), a related party, for the purpose of financing the purchase, development, and renovation of residential and commercial properties. The notes have an interest rate of 11.00% per annum and require monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The notes generally have a term of 12 months and are required to be repaid at the earlier of i) the sale of the related property, or ii) the stated maturity date. The notes can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $158,745, $399,692, $689,124 and $1,151,123, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, was $5,731, $1,165,943, $1,110,650 and $1,163,166, respectively. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $2,200,000, $6,198,000, $4,830,000 and $8,687,000, respectively.

CFIF III

In March 2019, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, a related party, which allows the Company to borrow up to $500,000. The note has an interest rate of 12% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in December 2019 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $7,154 of interest expense in connection with the note. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $497,263.

In December 2018, the Company entered into two unsecured promissory notes with Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LP (“CFIF III”), which allows the Company to borrow up to $515,000. The notes had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and require monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The notes matured in December 2019 and could be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $17,485 and $7,275, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $0 and $132, respectively. At December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes were $514,310. The note was paid in full in June 2019.

In July 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $700,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in September 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $39,552 and $31,224, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $0 and $31,224, respectively. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $828,818 and $610,041, respectively.

In May 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $4,617,000. The note has an interest rate of 10.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in August 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and the year ended December 31, 2018, the

Company incurred $185,514 and $174,086, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the notes. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019 and $174,086 was payable at December 31, 2018. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $4,616,943 and $3,244,760, respectively.

In August 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $1,507,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in February 2021 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $65,154 and $17,427, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $0 and $17,427, respectively. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $1,506,641 and $802,061, respectively.

In July 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $900,000. The note had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note had a stated maturity of September 2020 and could be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $18,561 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The note was paid in full in December 2018.

In June 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $200,000. The note had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note had a stated maturity of June 2020 and could be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $1,414 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The note was paid in full in December 2018.

CDIF

In January 2016, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, which allows the Company to borrow up to $2,000,000. The note was to mature in January 2018, but the Company extended the maturity date to October 2018. The note had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and no payments were required prior to maturity. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. In June 2016, $500,000 of the principal outstanding in connection with the note was converted to an equity investment in the Company. During the six months ended June 30, 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $5,354, $7,261 and $23,421, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the note. The interest payable at June 30, 2018 was $5,354. No interest was payable at December 31, 2017. The note was paid in full in September 2018.

In April 2016, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, which allowed the Company to borrow up to $3,000,000. The note had a stated maturity of April 2018 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. In November 2016, $1,500,000 of the principal outstanding in connection with the note was converted to an equity investment in the Company. An additional $400,000 of outstanding principal was settled through the issuance of Class C member interest to an affiliate of CDIF. During the year ended December 31, 2017 the Company incurred $23,721 of interest expense in connection with the note. The note was paid in full in September 2017.

In June 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, which allowed the Company to borrow up to $800,000. The note matured in June 2019 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $14,337, $25,479, and $47,447, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the note. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $9,063. At December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $306,301.The note was paid in full in June 2019.

CDOF II

In August 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP, which allows the Company to borrow up to $165,000. The note matured in August 2018 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2018 and years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $4,882, $4,882 and $7,920, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the note. The interest payable at December 31, 2017 was $7,920. At December 31, 2017, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $165,000. The note was paid in full in March 2018.

In August 2018, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP, which allows the Company to borrow up to $250,000. The note matures in December 2020 and has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $9,000 and $5,463, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the note. The interest payable at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $13,603 and $5,463, respectively. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $151,250.

CRAF

In January 2019, the Company entered into multiple unsecured promissory notes with Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP ("CRAF"), a related party, which allows the Company to borrow up to $2,550,000. The notes have a weighted average interest rate of 7.15% per annum and require monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The notes generally have a term of 12 months and are required to be repaid at the earlier of (i) the sale of the related property, or (ii) the stated maturity date. The notes can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $73,188 of interest expense in connection with the notes. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $2,550,000.

In March 2019, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CRAF, a related party, which allows the Company to borrow up to $700,000. The note has an interest rate of 7.5% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in March 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $11,813 of interest expense in connection with the note. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $700,000.

Management

In March 2013, the Company entered into a promissory note in the amount of $185,000 with a former member of executive management. The unpaid principal balance accrues interest at a rate of 0.87% per annum. The note had an original maturity date of December 31, 2018. The notes maturity was extended to December 31, 2023. Per the terms of the note, no payment is due until maturity and the note may be prepaid at any time without penalty. As of June 30, 2019, June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $185,000. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $798, $798, $1,610 and $1,610, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the note. The interest outstanding at June 30, 2019, December 31, 2018 and 2017, was $10,138, $9,340 and $7,730, respectively.

In February 2015, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note in the amount of $75,000 with a member of executive management. The note had an interest rate of 15.00% per annum and required monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company incurred and paid $4,938 of interest expense in connection with the note. The note had an original maturity date of August 2015; however, the maturity was extended until April 2017 upon the mutual agreement of the parties. The note was paid in full in April 2017.

Hotel Management

The Company has entered into multiple agreements with Heavlin Management Company, LLC ("HMC"), an affiliated entity through common ownership of certain of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries, to operate each of the Company's hotel properties. The term of the agreements is generally 10 years and may be extended for an additional 10 years upon mutual consent of the Company and HMC. HMC oversees the day-to-day operations and management responsibilities of each hotel property. Per the terms of the agreements, HMC receives a monthly fee equal to 3.00 – 4.00% of gross revenue, and may also receive an annual incentive fee, not to exceed 1.00% of gross operating revenues, by exceeding owner approved budgets for revenue and profits (collectively, "Hotel Management Fees"). Hotel Management Fees for the six month period ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, totaled $1,027,097, $872,310, $1,611,173 and $1,446,414, respectively. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company did not incur any incentive fees related to Hotel Management Fees. Pursuant to one of the hotel management arrangements, HMC also earns an annual fixed fee of $100,000. In addition to the Hotel Management Fees, HMC also charges the Company for certain shared services including sales and marketing, information technology, and human resources. Expenses for shared services for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, totaled $761,501, $550,554, $1,158,855 and $892,191, respectively. The Company also reimburses HMC for expenses incurred or paid on its behalf. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to HMC totaled $87,170, $153,711, $300,241 and $283,110, respectively. HMC utilizes the Company's payroll service provider and reimburses the Company for payroll and other costs paid on their behalf. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, $34,731, $73,859, $37,831 and $88,450 of reimbursement was due to the Company from HMC, respectively.

Withdrawal Agreement

In November 2014, the Company entered into an agreement with a former co-manager and member of one of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries which outlined the terms of his resignation as co-manager and assignment of his member interest. In consideration for his resignation as co-manager and assignment of his member interest, the Company agreed to issue 55,556 shares of its common stock to the individual or his designee, provide the individual with $35,000 of construction services at no cost to the individual, and pay the individual or his designee up to $540,000 in cash, as outlined in the agreement. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, $339,650, $434,331, $386,990 and $481,672, respectively, of fees due are outstanding.

Other

In the normal course of business, the Company has various amounts due from related parties, including affiliate entities and individuals, for various expenses paid for by the Company on their behalf and other charges. These amounts are generally unsecured, interest-free, and due on demand. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, other amounts due from related parties were $443,283, $1,493,770, $276,169 and $863,551, respectively.

In the normal course of business, the Company has various amounts due to related parties, including affiliate entities and individuals, for various expenses paid for by the affiliates on the Company's behalf and other short-term payment advances. These amounts are generally unsecured, interest-free, and due on demand. At June 30, 2019 and 2018 and December 31, 2018 and 2017, other amounts due to related parties were $273,605, $911,557, $217,303 and $73,437, respectively.

Certain of our real estate holdings that have been financed through third-party lending arrangements are guaranteed by individual affiliates of the Company.

Repurchase and Redemption of Shares

In September 2018, the Company agreed to repurchase all 6,239,846 shares ("Buyback Program") owned by Donnie Schrader, a significant shareholder of the Company, for $2.70 per share of common stock in exchange for an amendment to his shareholder voting rights and other company protections. Among other things, the Buyback Program is terminated when the Company completes an initial public

offering and is listed on a national exchange. The shares are being reacquired at various amounts ranging from 6,000 to 10,000 units on a monthly basis until such time as the Company has satisfied the termination conditions or until all of the shares have been reacquired, which could be in 2075. As of November 30, 2019, an aggregate of 109,000 shares had been repurchased by the Company.

Approximately $7.8 million of the net proceeds of a fully subscribed offering hereunder will be used to redeem shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner. The per share price of the shares to be so redeemed is equal to the per share price of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered by means of this offering circular. Management believed the repurchase price represented the fair market value of the shares to be so redeemed. No shares shall be redeemed until an aggregate of $5.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been and after an aggregate of $25.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased, no additional shares of Class A Common Stock held by such persons shall be redeemed with the proceeds from the sale of shares further to this offering circular. In connection with the aforementioned redemption, an applicable number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by members of our executive management team will convert on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock to be so redeemed. Assuming all shares are so redeemed by the Company Jennifer Schrader (our President), John C. Loeffler, II (our Chief Executive Officer), Donnie Schrader (a significant shareholder of the Company), Roy Bade (our Chief Development Officer) and Jade Leung (our Chief Financial Officer), will receive approximately $2,495,938, $2,493,938, $2,452,338, $198,292 and $130,650, respectively.

SECURITIES BEING OFFERED

General

The Company is offering up to 12,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock convertible into Class A Common Stock at a ratio of 1:1.

The following description summarizes the most important terms of the Company's capital stock. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of Caliber's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, copies of which have been filed as exhibits to the Offering Statement of which this Offering Circular is a part. For a complete description of Caliber's capital stock, you should refer to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

The Company is authorized to issue up to 137,500,000 shares of capital stock, of which (i) 100,000,000 shares are Class A Common Stock with a par value $0.001 per share; (ii) 15,000,000 shares are Class B Common Stock with a par value $0.001 per share; and (ii) 22,500,000 shares are Preferred Stock with a par value of $0.001 per share.

Series B Preferred Stock

Voting. Our Series B Preferred Stock will vote together with our Class A Common Stock, Class B Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock and not as a separate class except as otherwise required by law. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock will have a number of votes equal to the number of shares of Class A Common Stock then issuable upon conversion of such share of Series B Preferred Stock. The Company shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without the written consent or affirmative vote of a majority of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding voting separately as a single class: (i) alter the rights, powers or privileges of the Series B Preferred Stock or Bylaws in a way that adversely affects the Series B Preferred Stock; or (ii) authorize or create (by reclassification or otherwise) any new class or series of capital stock having rights, powers, or privileges that are senior to the Series B Preferred Stock in terms of liquidation preference.

Liquidation. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, subordinate in preference to the liquidation preference of the Series A Preferred Stock but prior and in preference to the holders of the Company's Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, an amount per share equal to the greater of the Series B Preferred Stock original issue price of $4.00 per share, or such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Preferred Stock been converted into Class A Common Stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up, plus any declared but unpaid dividends on such shares of Series B Preferred Stock.

Conversion. The holders of each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall have the right, at any time to convert each share of Series B Preferred Stock into one share of Class A Common Stock. The Series B Preferred Stock shall be automatically converted into Class A Common Stock on a one-for-one basis upon (i) the closing of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering, (ii) a direct listing of the Company's Class A Common Stock on a national stock exchange or the OTC, (iii) the date the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, (iv) the date of the sale of all or substantially all of the stock or assets of the Company, or (vi) the date of written consent or affirmative vote of a majority of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding. The conversion rate of the Series B Preferred Stock will be adjusted for stock dividends, stock splits and similar issuances.

Dividends and Redemption. The Series B Preferred Stock does not carry a dividend and is not redeemable.

Class A Common Stock

As of November 30, 2019, 15,495,212 shares of Class A Common Stock were issued and outstanding.

Voting. The holders of the Class A Common Stock are entitled to one (1) vote for each share of Class A Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings). The Class A Common Stock is not subject to cumulative voting. The Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, except as may otherwise be required by law.

Dividends. Subject to the preferences applicable to the Preferred Stock, the holders of the Class A Common Stock are entitled to, on an equal basis with the holders of Class B Common Stock, receive dividends when and if declared by the Company's board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any restrictions on the payment of dividends imposed by the terms of any outstanding preferred stock.

Class B Common Stock

As of November 30, 2019, 12,474,692 shares of Class B Common Stock were issued and outstanding.

Voting. The holders of the Class B Common Stock are entitled to ten (10) votes for each share of Class B Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings). The Class B Common Stock is not subject to cumulative voting. The Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, except as may otherwise be required by law.

Dividends. Subject to the preferences applicable to the Preferred Stock, the holders of the Class B Common Stock are entitled to, on an equal basis with the holders of Class A Common Stock, receive dividends when and if declared by the Company's board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any restrictions on the payment of dividends imposed by the terms of any outstanding preferred stock.

The Class B Common Stock is convertible at any time by the holder into shares of Class A Common Stock on a share-for-share basis. As referenced herein, approximately $7.8 million will be used to redeem shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner on a pro rata basis. The per share price of the shares to be so redeemed is equal to the per share price of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered by means of this offering circular. Management believed the repurchase price represented the fair market value of the shares to be so redeemed. No shares shall be redeemed until an aggregate of $5.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased and after an aggregate of $25.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased, no additional shares of Class A Common Stock held by such persons. In connection therewith, an applicable number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by members of our executive management team will convert on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock to be so redeemed.

Series A Preferred Stock

As of November 30, 2019, 1,657,396 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Stock") were issued and outstanding.

Voting. Our Series A Stock votes together with the Common Stock and not as a separate class except as otherwise required by law. Each share of Series A Stock has a number of votes equal to the number of shares of Class A Common Stock then issuable upon conversion of such share of Series A Stock.

Dividends. The Series A Stock carries an annual 12.0% non-cumulative dividend, payable quarterly on a pro-rata basis, when and if declared by the Board of Directors and upon a liquidation, prior in preference and payment to dividends on the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock.

Liquidation. In the event of a Liquidation Event, the holders of the Series A Stock are entitled to receive, prior and in preference to the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, an amount per share equal to the Series A Stock original issue price of $2.25 per share, plus any declared but unpaid dividends on such shares of Series A Stock.

Conversion. The holders of each share of Series A Stock have the right, at any time to convert each share of Series A Stock into one and one-quarter shares of Class A Common Stock. The Series A Stock shall be automatically converted into Class A Common Stock (one share of Series A Stock converting into one and one-quarter shares of Class A Common Stock) upon the Common Stock publicly trading at a per share price on a weighted average over 20 trading days at a market capitalization of at least $100 million. The conversion rate of the Series A Stock will be adjusted for stock dividends, stock splits and similar issuances.

Redemption. The Series A Stock includes a mandatory redemption feature whereby the Company must redeem four years from the date of issuance at $2.25 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. The Company has the option to redeem the Series A stock after three years from the date of issuance at $2.3625 per share if called before the end of year four. The Company is obligated to maintain an interest reserve/sinking fund for a redemption of the Series A Stock.

Convertible Notes

As of November 30, 2019, the Company had outstanding $1,921,870 in principal amount of convertible promissory notes bearing interest at a rate of 8.25% per annum due between December 2019 and December 2020. Such convertible promissory notes are convertible into Class A Common Stock at a per share price of $4.50.

Warrants

As of November 30, 2019, the Company had outstanding warrants to purchase up to 137,821 shares of Class A Common Stock at a per share exercise price ranging from $1.70 to $2.00, such warrants expiring in 2020.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Because our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, our stockholders holding a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock outstanding will be able to elect all of our directors.

The foregoing provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Since our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened acquisition of us. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in our control or management.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;

- upon closing of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by (i) persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66⅔% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines business combination to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loss, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an "interested stockholder" as an entity or person who, together with the person's affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

Exclusive forum for adjudication of disputes provision which limits the forum to the Delaware Court of Chancery for certain stockholder litigation matters actions against the Company, which may limit an investor's ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with the Company or its directors, officers, employees or stockholders.

Section 4 of Article VII of our Bylaws dictates that the Delaware Court of Chancery is the sole and exclusive forum for certain actions including derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company; an action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty owed by an officer, director, employee or to the shareholders of the Company; any claim arising under Delaware corporate law; and any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. However, Section 4 of Article VII of our Bylaws does not designate the Delaware Court of Chancery as the exclusive forum for any derivative action or other claim for which the applicable statute creates exclusive jurisdiction in another forum, such as the Exchange Act and the Securities Act, and as a result, does not apply to claims made under the U.S. federal securities laws.

A Delaware corporation is allowed to mandate in its corporate governance documents a chosen forum for the resolution of state law based shareholder class actions, derivative suits and other intra-corporate disputes. With respect to such state law claims, the Company's management believes limiting state law based claims to Delaware will provide the most appropriate outcomes as the risk of another forum misapplying Delaware law is avoided, Delaware courts have a well-developed body of case law and limiting the forum will preclude costly and duplicative litigation and avoids the risk of inconsistent outcomes. Additionally, Delaware Chancery Courts can typically resolve disputes on an accelerated schedule when compared to other forums.

The choice of forum provisions contained in the Company's Bylaws may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with the Company or any of its directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such

claims. Alternatively, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other issuers' bylaws and certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that in connection with any applicable action brought against the Company, a court could find the choice of forum provisions contained in the Company's Bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in such action. As a result, the Company could incur additional costs associated with resolving such actions in other jurisdictions, which could harm the Company's business, operating results and financial condition.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

Restrictions Imposed by the USA PATRIOT Act and Related Acts

In accordance with the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, or the USA PATRIOT Act, the securities offered hereby may not be offered, sold, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, to any "unacceptable investor," which means anyone who is:

- a "designated national," "specially designated national," "specially designated terrorist," "specially designated global terrorist," "foreign terrorist organization," or "blocked person" within the definitions provided under the Foreign Assets Control Regulations of the United States, or U.S., Treasury Department;
- acting on behalf of, or an entity owned or controlled by, any government against whom the U.S. maintains economic sanctions or embargoes under the Regulations of the U.S. Treasury Department;
- within the scope of Executive Order 13224 — Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism, effective September 24, 2001;
- a person or entity subject to additional restrictions imposed by any of the following statutes or regulations and executive orders issued thereunder: the Trading with the Enemy Act, the National Emergencies Act, the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996, the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, the United Nations Participation Act, the International Security and Development Cooperation Act, the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994, the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, the Iran and Libya Sanctions Act of 1996, the Cuban Democracy Act, the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity Act and the Foreign Operations, Export Financing and Related Programs Appropriations Act or any other law of similar import as to any non-U.S. country, as each such act or law has been or may be amended, adjusted, modified or reviewed from time to time; or
- designated or blocked, associated or involved in terrorism, or subject to restrictions under laws, regulations, or executive orders as may apply in the future similar to any of those described above.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The Company is offering a minimum of 250,000 and up to 12,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, as described in this Offering Circular. The Company has engaged SI Securities, LLC as its lead placement agent and managing broker-dealer to assist in the placement of its securities. SI Securities, LLC is under no obligation to purchase any securities or arrange for the sale of any specific number or dollar amount of securities. There is no public market for the shares of Series B Preferred Stock or the shares of Class A Common Stock into which the Series B Preferred Stock is convertible.

All subscribers will be instructed to transfer funds by wire, debit or ACH transfer to the escrow account at Bryn Mawr. Tendered funds will remain in escrow until both the minimum offering amount has been reached and a closing has occurred. However, in the event the Company has not sold the minimum amount of shares by , 2021, or sooner terminated the offering, any money tendered by potential investors will be promptly returned by the Bryn Mawr. The Company may terminate the offering at any time for any reason at its sole discretion. Acceptance by Bryn Mawr of investor funds into the escrow account does not necessarily result in such investors receiving shares of Series B Preferred Stock and as a result, escrowed investor funds may be returned to such investors. After the Commission has qualified the Offering Statement, the Company will accept tenders of funds to purchase the Series B Preferred Stock. The Company will undertake Closings at least once a month on the first day of each month once the minimum offering amount is sold and, as a result, investors may receive shares of Series B Preferred Stock on varying dates. The funds tendered by potential investors will be held by Bryn Mawr, and will be transferred to the Company upon each Closing, which is defined as the date the Company accepts funds transferred from Bryn Mawr to the Company. Upon each Closing, funds tendered by investors will be made available to the Company by Bryn Mawr for the Company's use.

In the event that the Company terminates the offering described in this Offering Circular while investor funds are held in the Escrow Account, such investor funds will promptly be refunded to each investor without deduction or interest and in accordance with Rule 10b-9 under the Securities Exchange Act.

Commissions and Discounts

The following table shows the total discounts and commissions payable in connection with this offering assuming we raise the maximum amount of offering proceeds:

Public offering price	$ 4.00
Placement Agent commissions	$ 3,500,000[(1)]
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	$46,500,000

---

(1) For investors identified by SI Securities, LLC, SI Securities, LLC will receive commissions of 7% of the offering proceeds on funds raised up to $10,000,000, 6% on funds raised from $10,000,000 and $15,000,000, and 5% on funds raised above $15,000,000. SI Securities, LLC may engage sales agents in connection with the offering to assist with the placement of our Series B Preferred Stock. For any investors identified by selling agents engaged with SI Securities, LLC, the Company will pay commissions directly to SI Securities, LLC, up to 7% of the amount placed by such selling agent, and SI Securities LLC would reallocate all commissions so paid, less a fee of 0.5% retained by SI Securities, LLC, to the subject sales agent.

Other Terms

Except as set forth above, the Company is not under any contractual obligation to engage SI Securities, LLC to provide any services to the Company after this offering, and has no present intent to do so. However, SI Securities, LLC may, among other things, introduce the Company to potential target businesses or assist the Company in raising additional capital, as needs may arise in the future. If SI Securities, LLC provides services to the Company after this offering, the Company may pay SI Securities, LLC fair and reasonable fees that would be determined at that time in an arm's length negotiation.

SI Securities, LLC intends to use an online platform provided by SeedInvest Technology, LLC, an affiliate of SI Securities, LLC, at the domain name www.seedinvest.com (the "Online Platform") to provide technology tools to allow for the sales of securities in this offering. SI Securities, LLC will charge you a non-refundable transaction fee equal to 2% of the amount you invest (up to $300) at the time you subscribe for our shares. In addition, SI Securities, LLC may engage selling agents in connection with the offering to assist with the placement of securities.

Selling Security holders

No securities are being sold for the account of security holders; all net proceeds of this offering will go to the Company. Approximately $7.8 million will be used to redeem shares of Class A Common Stock held by our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner on a pro rata basis. The per share price of the shares to be so redeemed is equal to the per share price of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock offered by means of this offering circular. Management believed the repurchase price represented the fair market value of the shares to be so redeemed. No shares shall be redeemed until an aggregate of $5.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased and after an aggregate of $25.0 million of shares offered pursuant to this offering circular have been purchased, no additional shares of Class A Common Stock held by such persons.

For a description of the total amount each individual member of our executive management team and a significant beneficial owner will receive will receive if the Company's raises $25 million, see "Interest Of Management and Others in Certain Transactions- Repurchase and Redemption of Shares."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Computershare will serve as transfer agent to maintain stockholder information on a book-entry basis. We will not issue shares in physical or paper form. Instead, our shares will be recorded and maintained on our stockholder register.

Investment Limitations

Generally, no sale may be made to you in this offering if the aggregate purchase price you pay is more than 10% of the greater of your annual income or net worth. Different rules apply to accredited investors and non-natural persons (i.e. companies). Before making any representation that your investment does not exceed applicable thresholds, we encourage you to review Rule 251(d)(2)(i)I of Regulation A. For general information on investing, we encourage you to refer to www.investor.gov.

How much can you invest if you are a non-accredited investor?

If you do not meet any of the categories listed below, you are a non-accredited investor in this Offering. Non-accredited investors may invest in this offering no more than: (a) 10% of the greater of annual income or net worth (for natural persons); or (b) 10% of the greater of annual revenue or net assets at fiscal year-end (for non-natural persons).

How much can you invest if you are an accredited investor?

If you meet any of the following categories, you are an accredited investor as defined under Rule 501 of Regulation D. Accredited investors are exempt from the above limitation*. If you meet one of the following tests you should qualify as an accredited investor:

(i) You are a natural person who has had individual income in excess of $200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with your spouse in excess of $300,000 in each of these years, and have a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;

(ii) You are a natural person and your individual net worth, or joint net worth with your spouse, exceeds $1,000,000 at the time you purchase shares (please see below on how to calculate your net worth);

(iii) You are an executive officer or general partner of the issuer or a manager or executive officer of the general partner of the issuer;

(iv) You are an organization described in Section 501I(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation, a Massachusetts or similar business trust or a partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the shares, with total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(v) You are a bank or a savings and loan association or other institution as defined in the Securities Act, a broker or dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, an insurance company as defined by the Securities Act, an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act, or a business development company as defined in that act, any Small Business Investment Company licensed by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 or a private business development company as defined in the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;

(vi) You are an entity (including an Individual Retirement Account trust) in which each equity owner is an accredited investor;

(vii) You are a trust with total assets in excess of $5,000,000, your purchase of shares is directed by a person who either alone or with their purchaser representative(s) (as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act) has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that he is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment, and you were not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the shares; or

(viii) You are a plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has assets in excess of $5,000,000.

How to Invest

Subscription Agreement

All investors will be required to complete and execute a subscription agreement in the form filed as an exhibit to the Offering Statement of which this offering circular is a part concurrently with payment in full via wire transfer, electronic funds transfer via ACH, or debit with your subscription purchase price in accordance with the instructions in the subscription agreement.

The offering is being conducted on a best-efforts basis. Tendered funds will remain in escrow until both the minimum offering amount has been reached and a closing has occurred. However, in the event the Company has not sold the minimum amount of shares by , 2020, or sooner terminated the offering, any money tendered by potential investors will be promptly returned by the Escrow Agent. The Company may undertake one or more closings on a rolling basis. After each closing, funds tendered by investors will be available to the Company.

You will be required to represent and warrant in your subscription agreement that you are an accredited investor as defined under Rule 501 of Regulation D or that your investment in the Securities does not exceed 10% of your net worth or annual income, whichever is greater, if you are a natural person, or 10% of your revenues or net assets, whichever is greater, calculated as of your most recent fiscal year if you are a non-natural person. By completing and executing your subscription agreement you will also acknowledge and represent that you have received a copy of this Offering Circular, you are purchasing the shares for your own account.

Right to Reject Subscriptions/Acceptance of Subscriptions. After we receive your complete, executed subscription agreement and the funds required under the subscription agreement have been received, we have the right to review and accept or reject your subscription in whole or in part, for any reason or for no reason. We will return all monies from rejected subscriptions immediately to you, generally without interest and without deduction. Upon our acceptance of a subscription agreement, we will countersign the subscription agreement and issue the shares subscribed at closing.

Investment in the offering made by employees of our Company does not guaranty continued employment with our Company. Investment in the offering made by vendors of our Company does not guaranty continued business with our Company.

Under Rule 251 of Regulation A, **non-accredited, non-natural investors** are subject to the investment limitation and may only invest funds which do not exceed 10% of the greater of the purchaser's revenue or net assets (as of the purchaser's most recent fiscal year end). A **non-accredited, natural person** may only invest funds which do not exceed 10% of the greater of the purchaser's annual income or net worth (please see below on how to calculate your net worth).

NOTE: For the purposes of calculating your net worth, or Net Worth, it is defined as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. This calculation must exclude the value of your primary residence and may exclude any indebtedness secured by your primary residence (up to an amount equal to the value of your primary residence). In the case of fiduciary accounts, net worth and/or income suitability requirements may be satisfied by the beneficiary of the account or by the fiduciary, if the fiduciary directly or indirectly provides funds for the purchase of the shares.

In order to purchase shares and prior to the acceptance of any funds from an investor, an investor will be required to represent, to our Company's satisfaction, that he is either an accredited investor or is in compliance with the 10% of net worth or annual income limitation on investment in this offering.

Book-Entry, Delivery and Form

The shares may be issued to investors in book-entry only format and may be represented by global certificates deposited with a nominee holder or (ii) reflected on the books of the transfer agent. We anticipate that such nominee holder will be the Depository Trust Company, or DTC, or its nominee Cede & Co. The shares may also be direct registered under the name of the stockholder.

So long as nominees as described above are the registered owners of the certificates representing the shares, such nominees will be considered the sole owners and holders of the shares for all purposes of the shares, with respect to the shares. Beneficial Owners of shares will not be entitled to have certificates representing the same registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of the shares in definitive form and will not be considered the owners or holders under the Indenture, including for purposes of receiving any reports delivered by us or the trustee pursuant to the Indenture, or by us. Accordingly, each person owning a beneficial interest in shares registered to DTC or its nominee must rely on either the procedures of DTC or its nominee in order to exercise any rights of a stockholder.

The Depository Trust Company

We have obtained the information in this section concerning DTC and its book-entry systems and procedures from sources that we believe to be reliable. The description of the clearing system in this section reflects our understanding of the rules and procedures of DTC as they are currently in effect. DTC could change its rules and procedures at any time.

DTC will act as securities depositary for the shares registered in the name of its nominee, Cede & Co. DTC is:

- a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law;
- a "banking organization" under the New York Banking Law;
- a member of the Federal Reserve System;
- a "clearing corporation" under the New York Uniform Commercial Code; and
- a "clearing agency" registered under the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC holds securities that its direct participants deposit with DTC. DTC facilitates the settlement among direct participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in direct participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates.

Direct participants of DTC include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is owned by a number of its direct participants. Indirect participants of DTC, such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, can also access the DTC system if they maintain a custodial relationship with a direct participant.

Purchases of shares under DTC's system must be made by or through direct participants, which will receive a credit for the shares on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each beneficial owner is in turn to be recorded on the records of direct participants and indirect participants. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but beneficial owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the direct participants or indirect participants through which such beneficial owners entered into the transaction. Transfers of shares are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to direct participants, by direct participants to indirect participants and by direct participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

An investment in us by an employee benefit plan is subject to additional considerations. This is because investments by employee benefit plans are subject to ERISA's fiduciary responsibility and prohibited transaction provisions and to restrictions imposed by Code Section 4975. The term "employee benefit plan" includes without limitation qualified pension, profit-sharing and stock bonus plans, Keogh plans, simplified employee pension plans and tax deferred annuities or IRAs established or maintained by an employer or employee organization. Among other things, consideration should be given to:

- whether the investment is prudent under Section 404(a)(1)(B) of ERISA;
- whether in making the investment, the investing plan will satisfy the diversification requirements of Section 404(a)(1)(C) of ERISA; and
- whether the investment will result in recognition of unrelated business taxable income by the plan and, if so, the potential after-tax investment returns.

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or ERISA, is a broad statutory framework that governs most U.S. retirement and other U.S. employee benefit plans. ERISA and the rules and regulations of the Department of Labor, or the DOL, under ERISA contain provisions that should be considered by fiduciaries of employee benefit plans subject to the provisions of Title I of ERISA, or ERISA Plans, and their legal advisors. The person having investment discretion concerning assets of an employee benefit plan is generally referred to as a "fiduciary". Such person should determine whether an investment in us is authorized by the applicable governing plan instrument and whether it is a proper investment for the plan.

ERISA Section 406 and Code Section 4975 prohibit employee benefit plans from engaging in specified transactions involving "plan assets" with parties that are "parties in interest" under ERISA or "disqualified persons" under the Code with respect to the plan.

In addition to considering whether the purchase of shares is a prohibited transaction, a fiduciary of an employee benefit plan should consider whether the plan will, by investing in us, be deemed to own an undivided interest in our assets, with the result that our operations would be subject to the regulatory restrictions of ERISA, including its prohibited transaction rules, as well as the prohibited transaction rules of the Code.

The Department of Labor regulations provide guidance concerning whether assets of an entity in which employee benefit plans acquire equity interests would be deemed "plan assets" under certain circumstances. Under these regulations, an entity's assets would not be considered to be "plan assets" if, among other things:

(1) equity interests acquired by employee benefit plans are publicly offered securities — for example, the equity interests are widely held by 100 or more investors independent of the issuer and each other, freely transferable and registered under some provisions of the federal securities laws;

(2) the entity is an "operating company" — for example, it is primarily engaged in the production or sale of a product or service other than the investment of capital either directly or through a majority-owned subsidiary or subsidiaries; or

(3) there is no significant investment by benefit plan investors, which is defined to mean that less than 25% of the value of each class of equity interest is held by the employee benefit plans referred to above.

We do not intend to limit investment by benefit plan investors in us because we believe that we qualify as an "operating company". If the Department of Labor were to ever take the position that we are not an operating company and we had significant investment by benefit plans, then we may become subject to the regulatory restrictions of ERISA which would likely have a material adverse effect on our business and the value of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Class A Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible.

Plan fiduciaries contemplating a purchase of shares offered hereunder are highly encouraged to consult with their own counsel regarding the consequences under ERISA and the Code in light of the serious penalties imposed on persons who engage in prohibited transactions or other violations.

ACCEPTANCE OF ORDERS ON BEHALF OF PLANS IS IN NO RESPECT A REPRESENTATION BY OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS OR ANY OTHER PARTY RELATED TO US THAT THIS INVESTMENT MEETS THE RELEVANT LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING INVESTMENTS BY ANY PARTICULAR PLAN OR THAT AN INVESTMENT WITH US IS APPROPRIATE FOR ANY PARTICULAR TYPE OF PLAN. THE PERSON WITH INVESTMENT DISCRETION SHOULD CONSULT THEIR ATTORNEY AND FINANCIAL ADVISORS AS TO THE APPROPRIATENESS OF AN INVESTMENT IN US BASED ON CIRCUMSTANCES OF THE PARTICULAR PLAN.

INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT CONSIDERATIONS

We intend to continue to conduct our operations so that neither we nor any subsidiaries we own nor ones we may establish will be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. A person will generally be deemed to be an "investment company" for purposes of the Investment Company Act if, absent an available exception or exemption, it (i) is or holds itself out as being engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities; or (ii) owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis.

Our parent company does not meet the quantitative requirements of the definition of an "investment company" based on its most recent balance sheet, and we do not believe it will qualify under such definition under our present business model for the foreseeable future.

With respect to our subsidiaries, we rely on an exclusion from the definition of investment company provided by either Section 3(c)(5)(C) or Section 3(c)(6) of the Investment Company Act. Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the Investment Company Act, as interpreted by SEC staff, that requires us to invest at least 55% of our assets in "mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate," or Qualifying Real Estate Assets, and at least 80% of our assets in Qualifying Real Estate Assets plus real estate-related assets.

Investment Subsidiaries

Our investment subsidiaries will continue to invest in and manage a diversified portfolio of commercial real estate investments. We expect to use a significant majority of the net proceeds from this offering to invest and hold at least 55% of our investment subsidiaries' total assets in Qualifying Real Estate Assets, which include fee interests in real estate and may also include commercial real estate loans (including senior mortgage loans, subordinated mortgage loans, mezzanine debt and participations (also referred to as B-Notes) that meet certain criteria outlined by the staff of the SEC), each of which are Qualifying Real Estate Assets. In addition, each such subsidiary will hold at least 80% of its total assets in a combination of Qualifying Real Estate Assets and real estate-related assets. We will monitor our investment subsidiaries' holdings under the 55% test and the 80% test in order to comply with Section 3(c)(5)(C) and related guidance.

Based on these holdings, we believe that none of our investment subsidiaries are required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Consequently, we expect to continue to conduct our operations to continue to avail our investment subsidiaries of such exemptions from registration as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

Intermediate Subsidiaries

With respect to certain intermediate holding companies that we operate, such entities are typically wholly owned by our parent company or another wholly owned subsidiary. Section 3(c)(6) of the Investment Company Act excludes from the definition of "investment company" any company primarily engaged, directly or through majority-owned subsidiaries, in a business, among others, described in Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the Investment Company Act.

Under the Investment Company Act, a majority-owned subsidiary of a person is defined as a company 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of which are owned by such person, or by another company which is a majority-owned subsidiary of such person. For purposes of Section 3(c)(6), we intend to treat companies in which we own at least a majority of the outstanding voting securities as majority-owned subsidiaries. Currently we and our wholly owned subsidiary Caliber Companies, LLC, own 50% or more of subsidiaries that include: Caliber Services, LLC, Caliber Development, LLC, Caliber Auction Homes, LLC (which also includes wholly owned single purpose real estate holding companies), CHPH Manager, LLC, Caliber Lending, LLC, Caliber Hospitality, LLC, Caliber Realty Group, LLC, Caliber Securities, LLC, HI Hotel Manager, LLC, GC Square Manager, LLC, Roosevelt Tempe Manager, LLC, Fiesta Tech Manager, LLC, 47th St Phoenix Airport Manager, LLC, Tucson East Manager, LLC, Palms Weekly Portfolio GP, LLC, Circle Lofts Manager, LLC, and CRA Manager, LLC.

To the extent we hold our real estate investments through intermediate holding subsidiaries, we rely on Section 3(c)(6) of the Investment Company Act. As with Section 3(c)(5)(C) with respect to our investment subsidiaries, we expect to conduct our operations to continue to avail our intermediate subsidiaries of the exemption from registration as an investment company pursuant to Section 3(c)(6).

The assets we and our subsidiaries may acquire are limited by the provisions of the Investment Company Act, the rules and regulations promulgated under the Investment Company Act, and interpretative guidance from the SEC and its staff. These limitations may adversely affect our performance. In addition, to the extent SEC staff provides different or more specific guidance regarding any of the matters bearing upon such exclusions, we may be required to adjust our strategy accordingly. Any additional guidance from the SEC or its staff could provide additional flexibility to us, or it could further inhibit our ability to pursue the strategies we have chosen. The loss of our exclusion from regulation pursuant to the Investment Company Act could require us to restructure our operations, sell certain of our assets, or abstain from the purchase of certain assets, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. See “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Company — If we were deemed an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act, applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our business as conducted and could have a material adverse effect on our business”.

REPORTS

We will furnish the following reports, statements, and tax information to each stockholder:

Reporting Requirements under Tier II of Regulation A. Following this Tier II, Regulation A offering, we will be required to comply with certain ongoing disclosure requirements under Rule 257 of Regulation A. We will be required to file: (i) an annual report with the SEC on Form 1-K; (ii) a semi-annual report with the SEC on Form 1-SA; (iii) current reports with the SEC on Form 1-U; and (iv) a notice under cover of Form 1-Z. The necessity to file current reports will be triggered by certain corporate events, similar to the ongoing reporting obligation faced by issuers under the Exchange Act, however the requirement to file a Form 1-U is expected to be triggered by significantly fewer corporate events than that of the Form 8-K. Parts I & II of Form 1-Z will be filed by us if and when we decide to and are no longer obligated to file and provide annual reports pursuant to the requirements of Regulation A.

Annual Reports. As soon as practicable, but in no event later than one hundred twenty (120) days after the close of our fiscal year, ending December 31, our board of directors will cause to be mailed or made available, by any reasonable means, to each Stockholder as of a date selected by the board of directors, an annual report containing financial statements of the Company for such fiscal year, presented in accordance with GAAP, including a balance sheet and statements of operations, company equity and cash flows, with such statements having been audited by an accountant selected by the board of directors. The board of directors shall be deemed to have made a report available to each Stockholder as required if it has either (i) filed such report with the SEC via its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval, or EDGAR, system and such report is publicly available on such system or (ii) made such report available on any website maintained by the Company and available for viewing by the stockholders.

Tax Information. On or before January 31st of the year immediately following our fiscal year, which is currently January 1st through December 31st, we will send to each stockholder such tax information as shall be reasonably required for federal and state income tax reporting purposes.

Stock Certificates. We do not anticipate issuing stock certificates representing shares purchased in this offering. However, we are permitted to issue stock certificates and may do so at the request of our transfer agent. The number of shares held by each stockholder will be maintained by us or our transfer agent in our company register.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters regarding the securities being offered by this offering circular will be passed upon for us by Manatt, Phelps & Phillips, LLP, Costa Mesa, California.

EXPERTS

Our historical consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 have been audited by Marcum LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report. We have included our consolidated financial statements in this registration statement in reliance on Marcum LLP's report, given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONTENTS

Financial Statements (Unaudited)	
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-2
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-3
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity	F-4
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-5 – F-6
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	F-7 – F-34
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-35
Financial Statements	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-36
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-37
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity	F-38
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-40 – F-41
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-42 – F-87

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	June 30, 2019 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2018
Assets		
Real estate investments		
Land and land improvements	$ 17,615,238	$ 25,580,075
Buildings and building improvements	103,417,570	110,400,125
Furniture, fixtures, and equipment	23,810,208	23,745,343
Real estate assets under construction	1,795,619	1,154,966
Real estate assets held for sale	24,214,366	11,062,577
Total real estate investments, at cost	170,853,001	171,943,086
Accumulated depreciation	(20,458,461)	(17,972,715)
Total real estate investments, net	150,394,540	153,970,371
Cash	6,913,176	5,954,795
Restricted cash	7,410,420	4,873,295
Accounts receivable, net	2,034,411	1,311,404
Other receivables	—	88,542
Notes receivable – related parties	127,978	127,978
Due from related parties	2,759,425	2,357,796
Prepaid and other assets	3,086,063	3,450,616
Total Assets	$172,726,013	$ 172,134,797
Liabilities, Mezzanine Equity, and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity		
Notes payable (net of deferred financing costs of $2,231,096 and $2,814,976 at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively)	$122,778,843	$ 122,741,088
Notes payable – related parties	13,235,915	10,643,723
Accounts payable	1,570,541	1,890,981
Accrued interest	1,068,943	1,308,828
Accrued share-based payments	1,381,526	1,381,526
Buyback obligation	13,446,710	13,577,152
Accrued expenses	3,845,233	3,996,216
Due to related parties	729,897	2,261,919
Advance key money, net	1,162,500	1,200,000
Above market ground lease, net	3,824,961	3,887,665
Other liabilities	2,597,378	1,782,680
Total Liabilities	165,642,447	164,671,778
Commitments and Contingencies		
Mezzanine equity – Series A convertible, mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, $0.001 par value; 2,564,103 shares authorized and 1,657,396 issued and outstanding at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018	3,840,708	3,841,934
Stockholders' Equity		
Common stock, $0.001 par value; 90,000,000 shares authorized, 27,974,212 and 27,956,212 shares issued and outstanding, respectively, at December 31, 2018	—	27,974
Common stock Class A, $0.001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 15,604,212 and 15,537,712 shares issued and outstanding, respectively, at June 30, 2019	15,604	—
Common stock Class B, $0.001 par value; 15,000,000 shares authorized, 12,474,692 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2019	12,475	—
Paid-in capital	14,597,871	14,172,135
Less treasury stock, at cost, 66,500 and 18,000 shares repurchased and 6,173,346 and 6,221,846 forward repurchase shares at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively	(13,625,752)	(13,625,752)
Accumulated deficit	(23,246,081)	(24,665,638)
Stockholders' deficit attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	(22,245,883)	(24,091,281)
Stockholders' equity attributable to noncontrolling interests	25,488,741	27,712,366
Total Stockholders' Equity	3,242,858	3,621,085
Total Liabilities, Mezzanine Equity, and Stockholders' Equity	$172,726,013	$ 172,134,797

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(UNAUDITED)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	**2018**
Revenues		
Hospitality	$32,683,362	$26,563,126
Construction and development	1,897,911	2,658,514
Real estate sales	1,409,890	3,714,200
Rental income	3,176,773	2,338,913
Fund management	4,081,101	1,446,835
Property management	97,420	157,105
Brokerage	428,327	94,552
Other	21,999	53,829
Total revenues	43,796,783	37,027,074
Expenses		
Cost of sales – hospitality	10,775,375	9,023,967
Cost of sales – construction and development	1,644,278	2,712,427
Cost of sales – real estate	741,672	3,315,353
Cost of sales – brokerage	76,400	36,901
Operating costs	10,406,965	9,049,445
General and administrative	3,037,522	2,759,811
Marketing and advertising	2,612,162	2,130,507
Franchise fees	2,396,787	1,953,274
Management fees	1,166,894	940,235
Depreciation	3,683,569	3,175,615
Total expenses	36,541,624	35,097,535
Operating Income	7,255,159	1,929,539
Other (Income) Expenses		
Other expenses (income), net	271,060	(441,365)
Interest income	(8,955)	—
Interest expense	5,355,390	6,263,034
Total other expenses, net	5,617,495	5,821,669
Net Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes	1,637,664	(3,892,130)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	—	—
Net Income (Loss)	1,637,664	(3,892,130)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	4,343	2,083,288
Net Income (Loss) Attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	$ 1,642,007	$ (1,808,842)
Basic net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	$ 0.07	$ (0.07)
Diluted net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	$ 0.06	$ (0.07)
Weighted-average basic and diluted common shares outstanding:		
Basic	21,798,842	27,262,801
Diluted	22,937,349	27,262,801

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(UNAUDITED)

	CaliberCos Inc.										
			Common Stock								
	Common Stock		Class A		Class B						
	Shares	Par Value	Shares	Par Value	Shares	Par Value	Paid in Capital	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balances at December 31, 2018	27,974,212	$ 27,974	—	$ —	—	$ —	$14,172,135	$(13,625,752)	$(24,665,638)	$ 27,712,366	$ 3,621,085
Designation of common stock to Class A and Class B	(27,974,212)	(27,974)	15,499,520	15,499	12,474,692	12,475	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock	—	—	30,618	31	—	—	55,909	—	—	—	55,940
Settlement of obligations	—	—	74,074	74	—	—	148,074	—	—	—	148,148
Equity based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	221,753	—	—	—	221,753
Dividends to preferred stockholders	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(223,676)	—	(223,676)
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,226	—	1,226
Contributions from noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,235,635	6,235,635
Redemptions of noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,645,794)	(4,645,794)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,809,123)	(3,809,123)
Net income (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,642,007	(4,343)	1,637,664
Balances at June 30, 2019	—	$ —	15,604,212	$15,604	12,474,692	$12,475	$14,597,871	$(13,625,752)	$(23,246,081)	$ 25,488,741	$ 3,242,858
Balances at December 31, 2017	26,797,477	$ 26,797	—	$ —	—	$ —	$10,676,358	$ —	$(21,223,501)	$ 29,812,446	$ 19,292,100
Issuance of common stock	536,748	537	—	—	—	—	952,898	—	—	—	953,435
Conversion of notes payable to common stock	12,649	13	—	—	—	—	22,755	—	—	—	22,768
Equity based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,014,632	—	—	—	1,014,632
Dividends to preferred stockholders	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(166,645)	—	(166,645)
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(49,603)	—	(49,603)
Contributions from noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,740,067	7,740,067
Redemptions of noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,100,000)	(1,100,000)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,271,769)	(1,271,769)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,808,842)	(2,083,288)	(3,892,130)
Balances at June 30, 2018	27,346,874	$ 27,347	—	$ —	—	$ —	$12,666,643	$ —	$(23,248,591)	$ 33,097,456	$ 22,542,855

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(UNAUDITED)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	**2018**
Cash Flows From Operating Activities		
Net income (loss)	$ 1,637,664	$ (3,892,130)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation	3,683,569	3,175,615
Amortization of deferred financing costs	583,880	1,216,270
Amortization of advance key money	(37,500)	(37,500)
Amortization of above-market ground lease	(62,704)	(62,703)
Equity based compensation	221,753	1,014,632
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Real estate assets held for sale	938,815	3,714,200
Accounts receivable, net	(723,007)	(40,255)
Other receivables	88,542	471
Due from related parties	(401,629)	(1,486,175)
Prepaid and other assets	364,553	118,171
Accounts payable	(17,402)	140,368
Accrued interest	(91,737)	(203,155)
Accrued expenses	(150,983)	265,652
Due to related parties	(621,819)	698,899
Other liabilities	525,205	(635,453)
Net cash provided by operating activities	5,937,200	3,986,907
Cash Flows From Investing Activities		
Acquisitions of real estate assets	—	(16,359,097)
Investments in real estate assets	(1,961,383)	(6,699,909)
Proceeds from the settlement of property-related insurance claims	—	982,714
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,961,383)	(22,076,292)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities		
Capital lease payments	(8,918)	—
Payment of deferred financing costs	—	(312,515)
Proceeds from notes payable	444,600	13,811,000
Repayments of notes payable	(990,725)	(2,367,373)
Proceeds from notes payable – related parties	6,170,016	480,695
Repayments of notes payable – related parties	(3,577,824)	(2,702,877)
Proceeds from the issuance of preferred stock	—	595,897
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock	55,940	953,435
Payments of treasury stock – buyback obligation	(130,442)	—
Distributions to preferred stockholders	(223,676)	(166,645)
Contributions from noncontrolling interest holders	6,235,635	7,740,067
Redemptions of noncontrolling interests	(4,645,794)	(1,100,000)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	(3,809,123)	(1,271,769)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(480,311)	15,659,915
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Restricted Cash	3,495,506	(2,429,470)
Cash and Restricted Cash at Beginning of Period	10,828,090	12,763,604
Cash and Restricted Cash at End of Period	$ 14,323,596	$ 10,334,134

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued)
(UNAUDITED)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Reconciliation of Cash and Restricted Cash		
Cash at beginning of period	$ 5,954,795	$ 6,106,778
Restricted cash at beginning of period	4,873,295	6,656,826
Cash and restricted cash at beginning of period	10,828,090	12,763,604
Cash at end of period	6,913,176	3,284,769
Restricted cash at end of period	7,410,420	7,049,365
Cash and restricted cash at end of period	$ 14,323,596	$ 10,334,134
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information		
Cash paid for interest, net of capitalized interest of $330,282 for the six months ended June 30, 2018. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 no capitalized interest was paid	$ 4,579,576	$ 4,841,565
Cash paid for income taxes	—	—
Supplemental Disclosures of Non-cash Investing and Financing Activities		
Investments in real estate assets included in accounts payable	$ —	$ 1,636,735
Investments in real estate assets included in other liabilities	298,411	—
Real estate investments reclassified to held for sale	14,090,604	13,624,593
Deferred financing costs included in accrued expenses	375,613	—
Exchange of common stock to settle obligations	148,148	—
Conversion of notes payable to preferred stock	—	14,230
Conversion of notes payable to common stock	—	22,768
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	1,226	49,603

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

Note 1 — Organization and Basis of Presentation

Organization

CaliberCos Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company”, “Caliber”, “we”, “our”, and “us”), is an asset manager of private equity real estate funds and provider of a full suite of traditional real estate services. The Company was formed in November 2014, and originally began as Caliber Companies, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company, which commenced operations in January 2009. Our real estate asset management business includes the management of our own self syndicated private equity real estate funds and direct real estate investments in residential, commercial, and hospitality assets. We also provide capital raising services to the private equity real estate funds we manage. The Company provides real estate services for the assets it manages, as well as for third party customers, including construction, development, real estate brokerage, and property management services. In addition to providing asset management and real estate services, the Company also owns a portfolio of single-family homes which are held for rental and/or sale. Our business is organized into eight reportable segments, which we analyze in two categories (i) real estate services (Fund Management, Construction & Development, Property Management, and Real Estate Brokerage) and (ii) real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified). At June 30, 2019, we had operations in Alaska, Arizona, Colorado, Nevada and Utah.

In general, our private equity real estate funds are organized as operating partnerships, in which multiple unrelated passive investors own partnership interests and we are designated as the manager and/or general partner of the partnership. Depending on the legal structure and arrangements between us and the funds, we may or may not consolidate the partnerships for financial reporting purposes. For funds in which we are determined to be the controlling party for financial reporting purposes, the fund is consolidated, and the passive investors’ ownership is presented as noncontrolling interest in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements. For funds in which we are not determined to be the controlling party for financial reporting purposes, the fund is not consolidated, and any fees earned from the fund are included in fund management revenue in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements (see Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies).

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include our accounts, our wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries, and the consolidated entities that are considered to be a variable interest entity (“VIE”), where we are determined to be the primary beneficiary.

Interim Unaudited Financial Data

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements are prepared on an accrual basis of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) for interim financial information. These condensed consolidated financial statements, including notes, are unaudited, and exclude some of the disclosures required for annual financial statements, and should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements for the year end December 31, 2018, included elsewhere herein this filing. Our condensed consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments, which are, in our opinion, of a normal recurring nature and necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the interim periods. Interim results of operations are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Consolidation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include our accounts and those of our consolidated subsidiaries, which include VIEs where we are considered the primary beneficiary and voting interest entities ("VOEs"), where we have determined that we have a controlling financial interest, under the "Consolidations" Topic of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") (Topic 810). The equity and net income or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests in subsidiaries is shown separately in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets, statements of operations, and statements of changes in stockholders' equity. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Variable Interest Entities

We determine if an entity is a VIE based on several factors, including whether the equity holders, as a group, lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest. We make judgments regarding which types of activities most significantly impact the entity's economic performance first on a qualitative analysis, then a quantitative analysis, if necessary.

We analyze any investments in VIEs to determine if we are the primary beneficiary. A reporting entity is determined to be the primary beneficiary if it holds a controlling financial interest in a VIE.

Determining which reporting entity, if any, has a controlling financial interest in a VIE is primarily a qualitative analysis focused on identifying which reporting entity has both (i) the power to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from such entity that could potentially be significant to such entity. Performance of that analysis requires the exercise of judgement.

We consolidate any VIE for which we are the primary beneficiary and disclose significant VIEs of which we are not the primary beneficiary, as well as disclose our maximum exposure to loss related to the VIEs that are consolidated (see Note 3 — VIEs).

Voting Interest Entities

Entities that do not qualify as VIEs are generally assessed for consolidation as VOEs. For VOEs, we consolidate the entity if we have a controlling financial interest in the entity. We have a controlling financial interest in a VOEs if (i) for legal entities other than partnerships, we own a majority voting interest in the entity or, for limited partnerships and similar entities, we own a majority of the entity's kick-out rights through voting limited partnership interests and (ii) non-controlling shareholders or partners do not hold substantive participating rights, and no other conditions exist that would indicate that we do not control the entity.

Use of Accounting Estimates

The preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. These estimates are made and evaluated on an ongoing basis using information that is currently available as well as various other assumptions believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates, perhaps in adverse ways, and those estimates could be different under different assumptions or conditions.

Reclassification

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash. ASU 2016-18 requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in cash, cash

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

equivalents and restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning of period and end of period amounts shown on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of cash flows. We adopted ASU 2016-18 in the fourth quarter of 2018 and applied ASC 2016-18 retrospectively for all periods presented. For the six months ended June 30, 2018, we included restricted cash with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling beginning of period and end of period amounts shown on the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows and removed the change in restricted cash provided by operating and investing activities. Accordingly, the adoption of ASU 2016-18 resulted in a decrease in net cash provided by operating activities of $1,345,358 and a decrease in net cash used in investing activities of $1,737,897 for the six months ended June 30, 2018.

In addition, certain reclassifications of previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. Reclassifications relating to certain business activity adjustments from our Residential to Brokerage segment were made to prior year presentation for comparative purposes. Due to the change in segment reporting approximately $3.9 million and $3.7 million in revenues and expenses were reclassified. Such reclassifications did not impact net loss or stockholders’ equity as previously reported.

Advertising Costs

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, advertising costs were $129,786 and $182,060, respectively.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASC 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606). ASU 2014-09, and related amendments, provide comprehensive guidance for recognizing revenue from contracts with customers. Revenue is recognized when the entity transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance includes a five-step framework that requires an entity to: (i) identify the contract(s) with customers, (ii) identify the performance obligations within the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations within the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when the entity satisfies a performance obligation. ASU 2014-09 also requires additional disclosure regarding the nature and timing of the Company’s revenue transactions. The amendments in ASU 2014-09 are effective for the Company for its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods in its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the potential impact the adoption of ASU 2014-09 will have on our condensed consolidated financial statements and below is a summary of the Company’s expected revenue recognition assessment by significant revenues.

Hospitality

The majority of the payments are made by the customer when hospitality services are provided. We recognize revenue from hospitality services at a point in time as the performance obligation is satisfied.

Construction and Development

We recognize construction contract revenue over time, as performance obligations are satisfied, due to the continuous transfer of control to the customer. Construction contracts are generally accounted for as a single performance obligation and are not segmented between types of services. We recognize revenue using the percentage-of-completion method, based primarily on contract cost incurred to date compared to total estimated contract cost.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Real Estate Sales

We recognize real estate sales at a point in time. Each transaction is treated as a single performance obligation and revenue is recognized when the transaction is completed, when the performance obligation is satisfied.

Rental Income

Rental income is not within the scope of ASU 2014-09 and would fall under the lease guidance below.

Fund Management and Property Management

Revenues from fund management and property management are monthly fees contracts. We recognize these revenues over time, as performance obligations are satisfied, due to the continuous services provided required by the contract. Each service provided is generally accounted for as a single performance obligation. We recognize revenue equally throughout the term of the performance obligation.

Brokerage

We recognize brokerage revenue at a point in time. Brokerage revenue is mainly commissions received from services provided during a transaction. Each transaction is treated as a single performance obligation and revenue is recognized when the transaction is completed and when the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company has determined it is acting as an agent and reports revenue on a net basis.

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASC 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which will require that a lessee recognize assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for all leases with a lease term of more than 12 months, with the result being the recognition of a right-of-use asset and a lease liability and the disclosure of key information about the entity’s leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 retains a distinction between finance leases (i.e., capital leases under current U.S. GAAP) and operating leases. The classification criteria for distinguishing between finance leases and operating leases will be substantially similar to the classification criteria for distinguishing between capital leases and operating leases under current U.S. GAAP. The amendments in ASU 2016-02 are effective for the Company for its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods in its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2021, with early adoption permitted. A modified retrospective approach is required for existing leases that have not expired upon adoption. We are currently evaluating the potential impact the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will have on our consolidated financial statements. We expect to utilize the practical expedients as part of our adoption of ASU 2016-02.

Note 3 — VIEs

At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements included 12 entities, all of which are real estate operating entities, consolidated as VIEs. Management has determined that the equity holders in these entities, as a group, lack the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the entity’s economic performance and/or have disproportionate voting rights relative to their equity. In addition, the Company has all the decision-making power with respect to the activities of these entities, and none of the equity holders in the entities have substantive protective or participating rights to remove the power from the Company. The Company was determined to be the primary beneficiary of each of these entities since it has the power to direct the activities of the entities and the right to absorb losses, generally in the form of guarantees of indebtedness.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 3 — VIEs (continued)

Generally, the assets of the individual consolidated VIEs can be used only to settle liabilities of each respective individual consolidated VIEs and the liabilities of the individual consolidated VIEs are liabilities for which creditors or beneficial interest holders do not have recourse to the general credit of the Company. The Company has provided financial support to certain consolidated VIEs in the form of short-term financing and guarantees of the debts of certain VIEs. In general, our maximum exposure to loss due to involvement with the consolidated VIEs is limited to the amount of capital investment in the VIE, if any, or the potential obligation to perform on the guarantee of debts.

The table below outlines the classification and carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities of the VIEs that are included in our condensed consolidated balance sheets at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

	June 30, 2019 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2018
Assets		
Real estate investments, net	$146,735,460	$ 149,173,326
Cash	3,974,918	3,455,205
Restricted cash	7,174,986	4,866,835
Accounts receivable, net	1,868,124	1,224,528
Notes receivable – related parties	127,978	127,978
Due from related parties	491,551	420,244
Prepaid and other assets	2,384,044	2,688,321
Total Assets	$162,757,061	$ 161,956,437
Liabilities		
Notes payable, net of deferred financing costs	$115,438,699	$ 115,035,544
Notes payable – related parties	7,600,915	5,114,413
Accounts payable	1,247,606	1,315,086
Accrued interest	397,240	568,858
Accrued expenses	3,366,969	2,976,816
Due to related parties	318,745	551,803
Advance key money, net	1,162,500	1,200,000
Above market ground lease, net	3,824,961	3,887,665
Other liabilities	1,426,583	1,333,885
Total Liabilities	$134,784,218	$ 131,984,070

See Note 11 — Fair Value of Financial Instruments for additional information related to the commitments and contingencies of these VIEs.

Note 4 — Real Estate Investments

Asset Acquisitions

The Company did not have any acquisitions during the six months ended June 30, 2019.

Dispositions

The Company did not record any dispositions during the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 4 — Real Estate Investments (continued)

Held for Sale

The Company sold three residential properties during the six months ended June 30, 2019 for an aggregate gross sales price of $1,409,890. During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the Company sold 15 residential properties for an aggregate gross sales price of $3,714,200.

At June 30, 2019, the Company had $24,214,366 of assets classified as held for sale which included one hotel, a portfolio of three multi-family residential buildings and several single-family homes. These properties are expected to be sold within the next 12 months as part of the Company's management strategy. At December 31, 2018, the Company had $11,062,577 of assets classified as held for sale which included one hotel and several single-family homes.

Note 5 — Notes Payable

Notes payable consisted of the following at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018:

	6/30/2019	December 31, 2018	Interest Rate	Original/ Extended Maturity
	(Unaudited)			
Notes Payable				
Real Estate Loans				
Hampton Inn & Suites Hotel	$ 6,600,784	$ 6,692,868	4.50%	July 2025
Four Points by Marriott Hotel	11,000,000	11,000,000	Variable	December 2021
Holiday Inn Ocotillo Hotel	9,250,000	9,250,000	Variable	August 2020
Hilton Tucson East Hotel	14,000,000	14,000,000	8.50%	June 2020
Airport Hotel Portfolio	56,470,000	56,470,000	Variable	October 2021
GC Square Apartments	11,000,000	11,000,000	Variable	November 2020
Palms Apartment Portfolio	9,349,011	9,437,652	5.28%	September 2026
Single-family Home Loans	—	400,000	10.50%	N/A
Total real estate loans	117,669,795	118,250,520		
Corporate notes	5,518,273	5,928,273	10.13% – 12.00%	July 2019 – December 2019
Convertible corporate notes	1,821,871	1,377,271	8.25%	July 2019 – December 2019
Total Notes Payable	125,009,939	125,556,064		
Deferred financing costs, net	(2,231,096)	(2,814,976)		
Total Notes Payable, Net	$122,778,843	$ 122,741,088		

Real Estate Loans

Hampton Inn & Suites Hotel

In July 2015, the Company entered into a $7,250,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Scottsdale, Arizona. The terms of the note require monthly principal and interest payments, with a balloon payment due at maturity. The loan has a fixed interest rate of 4.50%. The terms of the loan allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in part

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 5 — Notes Payable (continued)

or in whole at any time prior to the maturity date, subject to a prepayment premium fee. The loan is guaranteed by an individual who is an affiliate of the Company. The loan matures in July 2025. The terms of the note include certain financial covenants and at June 30, 2019 the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Four Points by Marriott Hotel

In June 2018, the Company entered into a $11,000,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Phoenix, Arizona. Upon entering into the loan, $750,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay for the conversion of hotel rooms (the "Conversion Reserve"), $350,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay for the property improvement plan required by the franchisor (the "PIP Reserve"), and $500,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay interest on the loan (the "Interest Reserve"). At June 30, 2019, the balance of the Conversion Reserve, PIP Reserve, and Interest Reserve were $561,640, $350,000, and $37,236, respectively, all of which are included in restricted cash on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019, the interest rate was the greater of 5.75% or 360 LIBOR Rate plus 4.00%, resulting in an interest rate of 6.58%. The loan terms allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in part or in whole at any time prior to the maturity date. The loan is guaranteed by the Company and matures in December 2021. The terms of the note include certain financial covenants and at June 30, 2019 the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Holiday Inn Ocotillo Hotel

In July 2018, the Company entered into a $9,250,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Chandler, Arizona. Upon entering into the loan, $500,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into an operating reserve account (the "Operating Reserve"), $131,010 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay for the property improvement plan required by the franchisor (the "PIP Reserve"), and $300,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay interest on the loan (the "Interest Reserve"). The Interest Reserve and Operating Reserve have a floor of $50,000 and $100,000, respectively, where if the balance falls below the floor, the Company is required to fund the reserves back to their original amounts. At June 30, 2019, the balance of the Operating Reserve, PIP Reserve, and Interest Reserve were $400,000, $80,978, and $107,627, respectively, all of which are included in restricted cash on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. The loan requires monthly interest-only payments and matures in August 2020 with an option to extend the maturity date up to 12 months, subject to certain terms and conditions. The interest rate on the loan is equal to 1-month LIBOR plus 6.00%, resulting in a rate of 8.43% at June 30, 2019 with a floor rate of 8.00%. The loan is guaranteed by the Company.

Hilton Tucson East Hotel

In July 2018, the Company entered into a $14,000,000 loan with a new lender ("New Loan") to refinance its June 2016 original loan of $12,730,000. The New Loan is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of the Hilton Tucson. The interest rate on the New Loan has a fixed rate of 8.50%. The New Loan requires monthly interest-only payments and matures in June 2020. The New Loan has an option to extend the maturity date up to six months, subject to certain terms and conditions. The terms of the New Loan allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in whole or in part at any time prior to the maturity date, subject to a prepayment premium fee. The New Loan is guaranteed by individuals who are affiliates of the Company.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 5 — Notes Payable (continued)

Airport Hotel Portfolio

In September 2018, the Company repaid its existing Crowne Plaza Hotel, Holiday Inn & Suites Hotel, and Hilton Phoenix Airport Hotel loans in full (collectively the "Airport Hotel Portfolio") and entered into a new $62,245,000 portfolio loan. Upon entering into the loan, the Company received initial funding of $56,470,000 with the option to receive the additional $5,775,000 once certain operating performance thresholds are met. $150,000 of the initial loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account (the "Debt Service Reserve"). At June 30, 2019, the balance of the Debt Service Reserve was $150,000, which is included in restricted cash on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. The loan is secured by the deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of the Airport Hotel Portfolio. The new loan has a variable interest rate equal to one-month LIBOR plus 3.75%, resulting in a rate of 6.18% at June 30, 2019. The loan requires interest-only payments until maturity and matures in October 2021 with options to extend the maturity date up to two additional years, subject to certain terms, conditions and fees. The loan is guaranteed by the Company and individuals who are affiliates of the Company. The terms of the loan agreement require the Company to pay an exit fee equal to 0.25% of the original principal amount of the loan at the time the loan is repaid in full. The exit fee of $155,613 was accrued upon entering into the loan and recorded as a deferred financing cost to be amortized over the life of the loan. The terms of the note include certain financial covenants and at June 30, 2019 the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

GC Square Apartments

In October 2017, the Company entered into an $11,000,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of rents of a multi-family property in Phoenix, Arizona. The loan has a variable interest rate equal to LIBOR plus 5.25%, resulting in a rate of 7.75% at June 30, 2019. The loan requires interest-only payments until maturity. The loan matures in November 2020 and has options to extend the maturity date up to two additional years, subject to certain terms and conditions. Contemporaneous with entering into the loan, the Company entered into an interest rate cap agreement, which set a maximum interest rate of 7.00% until November 2018, and 7.75% from November 2018 through maturity. The terms of the loan include certain financial covenants and, at June 30, 2019 the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Palms Apartment Portfolio

In August 2016, the Company entered into a $9,800,000 loan, which is secured by the deeds of trust and assignment of rents of a portfolio of three multi-family properties located in Phoenix, Arizona. The loan has a 5.28% fixed interest rate. The terms of the loan require monthly principal and interest payments, with a balloon payment due at maturity. The terms of the loan do not allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in whole at any time prior to the maturity date. The loan is guaranteed by an individual who is an affiliate of the Company. The loan matures in September 2026. The terms of the loan include certain financial covenants and at June 30, 2019 the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Single-family Home Loans

The Company owned multiple single-family homes which were held as rental properties or held with the intention of being renovated and resold. These single-family homes owned by the Company were subject to loans held by third parties. At December 31, 2018 there was 1 individual single-family home loan outstanding with an outstanding principal balance of $400,000 and an interest rate of 10.50%. This loan required monthly interest-only payments until maturity or the sale of the home. The loan had a 12 month term and could be extended upon the mutual agreement of the lender and the borrower. The loan was repaid in full in March 2019.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 5 — Notes Payable (continued)

Corporate Notes and Convertible Corporate Notes

The Company has entered into multiple general corporate financing arrangements with third parties. The arrangements are generally evidenced in the form of a promissory note, which are secured by the otherwise unencumbered assets of the Company and require monthly or quarterly interest-only payments until maturity. The loans generally have a 12-month term and may be extended upon the mutual agreement of the lender and the borrower. The Company has issued corporate notes with a conversion feature. The conversion price is $4.50 per share of common stock. The holders of the convertible corporate notes can elect to convert all or any portion of the balance at any time. At June 30, 2019, the value of the conversion feature was zero.

At June 30, 2019, there were 90 individual corporate notes outstanding, with outstanding principal balances ranging from $1,250 to $900,000, interest rates ranging from 8.25% to 12.00%, a weighted average interest rate of 10.98%, and maturity dates ranging from July 2019 to December 2019.

Future Minimum Payments

At June 30, 2019 the future aggregate principal repayments due on the Company's notes payable for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

Year	Amount
2019 (July through December)	$ 7,521,682
2020	34,626,834
2021	67,868,151
2022	418,310
2023	439,495
Thereafter	14,135,466
Total	$125,009,938

Deferred Financing Costs

During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, amortization and write-offs of deferred financing costs were $583,880 and $1,216,270, respectively.

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions

Notes Receivable — Related Parties

SF Alaska, LP

In August 2016, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $50,250 promissory note with SF Alaska, LP. The note was to mature in August 2018, but the Company extended the maturity date to August 2020. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and no payments are required prior to maturity. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company earned $1,665 of interest in connection with the note, which is included in interest income on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. Interest due to the Company of $5,583 and $4,480, was outstanding at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, which are included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the loan was $27,978, which is included in notes receivable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

In August 2018, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $100,000 promissory note with SF Alaska, LP. The note matures in January 2020 and has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole or in part without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company earned $5,951 of interest in connection with the note, which is included in interest income on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. Interest due to the Company of $9,962 and $4,011 was outstanding at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, which are included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the loan was $100,000, which is included in notes receivable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

CDOF II

In June 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $250,000 promissory note with Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP ("CDOF II"), an affiliated entity, which is managed by the Company. The note was to mature in June 2019 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the Company earned $14,877 of interest in connection with the note, which is included in interest income on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The note was paid in full in November 2018.

Future Minimum Payments Receivable

At June 30, 2019, the future aggregate principal payments due to the Company related to the notes receivable — related parties for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

Year	Amount
2019 (July through December)	$ —
2020	127,978
2021	—
2022	—
2023	—
Thereafter	—
Total	$127,978

Fund Management

The Company manages multiple private equity real estate funds. We earn asset management and other fees for the services provided and enter into an agreement with each private equity real estate fund outlining the terms and fees to be earned. In general, the Company:

- charges an initial one-time fee related to the initial formation, administration, and set up of the fund ("Set Up Fees"). For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not have any Set Up Fees in connection with newly opened funds.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

- is entitled to receive reimbursement for certain expenses incurred or paid on behalf of the fund, which may include an allocation of certain administrative and overhead costs. We also receive an annual asset management fee equal to 1.00% – 1.50% of the non-affiliate capital contributions related to the on-going management of the assets owned by the fund and the overall fund administration (collectively, "Asset Management Fees"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company earned $1,182,794 and $1,130,179, respectively, of Asset Management Fees, which are included in fund management on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

- is entitled to 20.00% – 35.00% of all cash distributions from the operating cash flows of the fund, after the payment of all priority preferred returns, and the repayment of any preferred capital contributions. We are also entitled to 20.00% – 35.00% of all cash distributions from the cash flows resulting from the sale or refinance of the assets of the fund, after the payment of all priority preferred returns, and the repayment of all capital contributions (collectively, "Carried Interest"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company earned $1,644,938 and $20,407 respectively, of Carried Interest, which are included in fund management on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

- receives fees for services primarily relating to the marketing, offering, registering, and selling of equity and debt instruments of the affiliates (collectively, "Capital Raise Fees"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company earned $1,253,369 and $296,608, respectively, of Capital Raise Fees from related parties, which are included in fund management on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, amounts due to the Company from related parties for fund management services was $1,095,561 and $1,302,125, respectively, which are included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Property Management

The Company provides property management services and oversees the day-to-day operations of multiple residential and commercial assets owned by the funds which we manage. In general, the initial terms of each property management agreement are 12 months, however, the agreement automatically renews every 12 months for an additional 12 months. Per the terms of each agreement, the Company generally earns a fixed monthly fee, plus additional variable fees related to leasing, marketing, maintenance, and administrative activities (collectively, "Property Management Fees"). During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company earned $25,415 and $61,383, respectively, of Property Management Fees from related parties. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, amounts due to the Company from related parties for Property Management Fees was $4,453 and $1,992, respectively, which are included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Construction and Development

The Company regularly provides development, construction, and maintenance services to its affiliates, including the private equity real estate funds it manages. The fee arrangement with each affiliate entity varies; however, the arrangements are generally structured as cost incurred, plus a market rate of profit margin. For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company recognized $1,861,663 and $2,480,191, respectively, of construction and development revenue from related parties. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, amounts due to the Company from related parties for construction, development, and maintenance services was $1,165,852 and $731,188, respectively, which are included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

Home Sales

Since 2016, the Company has sold multiple single-family homes to Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP and its subsidiary (“CRAF”), a private equity real estate fund managed by the Company. The Company did not record any real estate sales for the six months ended June 30, 2019. For the six months ended June 30, 2018, the Company recognized real estate sales revenue of $933,101, which is included in real estate sales revenue on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. In connection with each sale, the loan on the property, which was held by Caliber Fixed Income Fund II, LLC (“CFIF II”), a separate affiliated entity, was repaid in full.

Real Estate Brokerage

The Company earns commissions in exchange for providing real estate brokerage services related to the purchase and sale of residential and commercial assets owned by the funds managed by the Company. The amount of commissions earned vary based on the size and complexity of each transaction, as well as other factors. For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company recognized $316,750 and $23,265, respectively, of brokerage commission revenue from related parties, which are included in brokerage revenues on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Notes Payable — Related Parties

CFIF II

In July 2015, the Company entered into multiple unsecured promissory notes with CFIF II, a related party, for the purpose of financing the purchase, development, and renovation of residential and commercial properties. The notes have an interest rate of 11.00% per annum and require monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The notes generally have a term of 12 months and are required to be repaid at the earlier of (i) the sale of the related property, or (ii) the stated maturity date. The notes can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred $158,745 and $399,692, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the notes, which are included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The interest payable at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, was $5,731 and $1,110,650, respectively, which are included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $2,200,000 and $4,830,000, respectively, which are included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

CDIF, LLC

In January 2016, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE’s, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, LLC (“CDIF”), which allows the Company to borrow up to $2,000,000. The note was to mature in January 2018, but the Company extended the maturity date to October 2018. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. The note had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and no payments were required prior to maturity. During the six months ended June 30, 2018 the Company incurred $5,354 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The note was paid in full in September 2018.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

In June 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, which allowed the Company to borrow up to $800,000. The note matured in June 2019 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred $14,337 and $25,479 of interest expense in connection with the note, which are included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. No interest was payable at June 30, 2019. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $9,063, which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. The note was paid in full in June 2019.

<u>CDOF II</u>

In August 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDOF II, which allows the Company to borrow up to $165,000. The note matured in August 2018 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2018 the Company incurred $4,882 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The note was paid in full in March 2018.

In August 2018, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDOF II, which allows the Company to borrow up to $250,000. The note matures in December 2020 and has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $9,000 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The interest payable at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $13,603 and $5,463, which are included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $151,250, which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

<u>CFIF III</u>

In March 2019, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, a related party, which allows the company to borrow up to $500,000. The note has an interest rate of 12% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in December 2019 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $7,154 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $497,263, which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In December 2018, the Company entered into two unsecured promissory notes with Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LP ("CFIF III"), which allows the Company to borrow up to $515,000. The notes had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and required monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matured in December 2019 and could be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $17,485 of interest expense in connection with the notes, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $132, which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. The note was paid in full in June 2019.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

In July 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $700,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in September 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 the Company incurred $39,552 of interest expense in connection with the notes, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $31,224, which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $828,818 and $610,041, respectively, which are included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In May 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $4,000,000. In June 2019, the note was amended to allow the Company to borrow up to $4,617,000. The note has an interest rate of 10.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note was to mature in August 2020, but the Company extended the maturity date to June 2021. The note can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $185,514 of interest expense in connection with the notes, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $174,086, which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $4,616,943 and $3,244,760, respectively, which are included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In August 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $1,000,000. In June 2019, the note was amended to allow the Company to borrow up to $1,507,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in February 2021 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $65,154 of interest expense in connection with the notes, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $17,427, which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $1,506,641 and $802,061, which are included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In July 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $900,000. The note had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and required monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note was to mature in September 2020 and could be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty. The note was repaid in full, prior to maturity, in December 2018.

In June 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $200,000. The note had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and required monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note was to mature in June 2020 and could be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty. The note was repaid in full, prior to maturity, in December 2018.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

CRAF

In January 2019, the Company entered into multiple unsecured promissory notes with Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP (“CRAF”), a related party, which allows the Company to borrow up to $2,550,000. The notes have a weighted average interest rate of 7.15% per annum and require monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The notes generally have a term of 12 months and are required to be repaid at the earlier of (i) the sale of the related property, or (ii) the stated maturity date. The notes can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $73,188 of interest expense in connection with the notes, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $2,550,000, which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In March 2019, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CRAF, a related party, which allows the Company to borrow up to $700,000. The note has an interest rate of 7.5% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in March 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company incurred $11,813 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. There was no interest payable at June 30, 2019. At June 30, 2019, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $700,000, which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Management

In March 2013, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note in the amount of $185,000 with a former member of the Company’s executive management team. The unpaid principal balance accrues interest at a rate of 0.87% per annum. The note had an original maturity date of December 31, 2018. Per the terms of the note, no payment is due until maturity and the note may be prepaid at any time without penalty. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $185,000 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred $798 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The interest outstanding at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, was $10,138 and $9,340, respectively, which are included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. The agreement was amended subsequent to June 30, 2019. For additional information see Note 13 — Subsequent Events.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

Future Minimum Payments

At June 30, 2019, the future aggregate principal payments due to related parties from the Company related to the notes payable — related parties for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

Year	Amount
2019 (July through December)	$ 2,097,263
2020	4,230,068
2021	6,123,584
2022	—
2023	185,000
Thereafter	600,000
Total	$13,235,915

Hotel Management

The Company has entered into multiple agreements with Heavlin Management Company, LLC ("HMC"), an affiliated entity through common ownership of certain of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries, to operate each of the Company's hotel properties. The term of the agreements is generally ten years and may be extended for an additional ten years upon mutual consent of the Company and HMC. HMC oversees the day-to-day operations and management responsibilities of each hotel property. Per the terms of the agreements, HMC receives a monthly fee equal to 3.00 – 4.00% of gross revenue, and may also receive an annual incentive fee, not to exceed 1.00% of gross operating revenues, by exceeding owner approved budgets for revenue and profits (collectively, "Hotel Management Fees"). Hotel Management Fees for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, totaled $1,027,097 and $872,310, respectively, which are included in management fees on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not incur any incentive fees related to Hotel Management Fees. Pursuant to one of the hotel management arrangements, HMC also earns an annual fixed fee of $100,000, which is included in management fees on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. In addition to the Hotel Management Fees, HMC also charges the Company for certain shared services including sales and marketing, information technology, and human resources. Expenses for shared services for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, totaled $761,501 and $550,554, respectively, which are included in general and administrative expenses and marketing and advertising expenses on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations, as applicable. The Company also reimburses HMC for expenses incurred or paid on its behalf. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, amounts due to HMC totaled $87,170 and $300,241, respectively, which are included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. HMC utilizes the Company's payroll service provider and reimburses the Company for payroll and other costs paid on their behalf. At June 30, 2019 December 31, 2018, $34,731 and $37,831, respectively, of reimbursement was due to the Company from HMC, which are included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Withdrawal Agreement

In November 2014, the Company entered into an agreement with a former co-manager and member of one of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries which outlined the terms of his resignation as co-manager and assignment of his member interest. In consideration for his resignation as co-manager and assignment of his member interest, the Company agreed to issue 55,556 shares of its common stock to the individual or his designee, provide the individual with $35,000 of construction services at no cost to the individual, and

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 6 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

pay the individual or his designee up to $540,000 in cash, as outlined in the agreement. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, $339,650 and $386,990, respectively, which are included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets related to this agreement.

Other

In the normal course of business, the Company has various amounts due from related parties, including affiliate entities and individuals, for various expenses paid for by the Company on their behalf and other charges. These amounts are generally unsecured, interest-free, and due on demand. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, other amounts due from related parties were $443,283 and $276,169, respectively, which are included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In the normal course of business, the Company has various amounts due to related parties, including affiliated entities and individuals, for various expenses paid for by the affiliates on the Company's behalf and other short-term payment advances. These amounts are generally unsecured, interest-free, and due on demand. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, other amounts due to related parties were $273,605 and $217,303, respectively, which are included in due to related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Note 7 — Commitments and Contingencies

Legal Matters

Periodically, the Company is contingently liable with respect to claims incidental to the ordinary course of its operations. There is no current litigation, claims or assessments outstanding and, accordingly, no provision has been made in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

Construction Contracts

In connection with our development, redevelopment and capital improvement activities, we have entered into various construction related contracts and we have made commitments to complete certain projects, pursuant to financing or other arrangements. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, our commitments related to these activities were $3,815,612 and $2,864,007, respectively.

Franchise Agreements and Advance Key Money

There have been no material changes from Franchise Agreements and Advance Key Money previously disclosed in our 2018 audited financial statements.

Insurance Claims

There have been no material changes from Insurance Claims previously disclosed in our 2018 audited financial statements.

Contractual Lease Obligations

Equipment and Office Lease

In November 2018, the Company entered into multiple lease agreements for equipment. The leases have a 48-month term, requires monthly lease payments, and have a bargain purchase option at maturity. The recorded lease liability at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $298,411 and $299,578, respectively, and is included in other liabilities on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)**

Note 7 — Commitments and Contingencies (continued)

In July 2018, the Company entered into a new corporate office lease agreement. The lease is for a term of 7.6 years and includes a rent abatement period and tenant improvement allowance. The Company has a renewal option of up to two successive terms of five years each.

At June 30, 2019, the future required payments, for each of the years ending December 31, were as follows:

Year	Amount
2019 (July through December)	$ 226,456
2020	501,879
2021	555,541
2022	522,883
2023	452,558
Thereafter	1,098,960
Total	$3,358,277

Ground Leases

In November 2012, we acquired a hotel property in Phoenix, Arizona, which is subject to a ground lease and requires monthly lease payments of approximately $78,000, subject to annual adjustments through December 2049, at which time the ground lease expires. The ground lease required a deposit of $325,000, which is included in other assets on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively. At the time of acquisition, it was determined that the lease rate of the ground lease was at a rate which management estimated was above the fair market lease rate. Accordingly, we recorded a liability in the amount of the estimated fair value (Level 3) of the above market lease. The above market lease is amortized as a reduction to lease expense over the term of the lease. Accumulated amortization of the above market lease intangible at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, was $836,056 and $773,351, respectively.

In October 2014, we acquired a hotel property residing on land which is subject to a ground lease and is subleased to the Company. The sublease requires monthly lease payments of approximately $14,000 which consist of base rent, taxes, and other charges, and are subject to annual adjustments.

The amount of the base rent increases over time. The original sublease expires in May 2056; however, the sublease includes two 5-year extension options and a third extension option for an additional 27 months.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)**

Note 7 — Commitments and Contingencies (continued)

At June 30, 2019, the estimated future minimum lease payments on the ground leases and the future amortization of the related above market lease intangible for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

Year	Lease Payments	Intangible Amortization	Net Lease Expense
2019 (July through December)	$ 514,336	$ (62,706)	$ 451,630
2020	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
2021	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
2022	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
2023	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
Thereafter	29,487,016	(3,260,619)	26,226,397
Total	$34,116,040	$(3,824,961)	$30,291,079

Rent expense was $864,732 and $675,132 for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, which includes rent expense related to operating leases for office space, equipment, and ground leases. In addition to the arrangements outlined above, the Company regularly enters into short-term equipment and other rentals. Rent expense is included within operating expenses or general and administrative expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations, depending on the nature of the individual rental arrangement.

Environmental Matters

In connection with the ownership and operation of real estate assets, the Company may potentially be liable for costs and damages related to environmental matters. The Company has not been notified by any governmental authority of any non-compliance, liability or other claim, and is not aware of any other environmental condition, in each case, that it believes will have a material adverse effect on the results of operations.

Buyback Program

In September 2018, the Company agreed to repurchase all 6,239,846 shares (“Buyback Program”) owned by one of its non-participating founders for $2.70 per share of common stock in exchange for an amendment to such non-participating founder’s shareholder voting rights and other Company protections. Among other things, the Company’s obligation to reacquire the non-participating founder’s shares terminates when the Company completes an initial public offering and is listed on a national exchange. The shares are being reacquired at various amounts ranging from 6,000 to 10,000 units on a monthly basis until such time as the Company has satisfied the termination conditions or until all of the shares have been reacquired, which could be in 2075. Due to the length of time of the liability, the Company recorded a liability of $13,645,954 and a corresponding reduction to equity in treasury stock at the inception of the Buyback Program using the present value with a discount rate of 10.00%. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, the Company repurchased 48,500 shares. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the balance of the liability was $13,446,710 and $13,577,152, respectively, which is included in buyback obligation on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. The remaining number of shares to be repurchased at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was 6,173,346 and 6,221,846.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 7 — Commitments and Contingencies (continued)

At June 30, 2019, the future aggregate principal payments related to the Buyback Program for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

Year	Amount
2019 (July through December)	$ 136,416
2020	289,694
2021	316,407
2022	313,789
2023	311,192
Thereafter	12,079,212
Total	$13,446,710

Note 8 — Stockholders' Equity and Share-Based Payments

Common Stock

Subject to the rights of holders of any preferred stock having preference as to dividends, the holders of common stock shall be entitled to receive dividends when, as, and if declared by the board of directors. The holders of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share of common stock. No holder of shares of common stock shall have the right to cumulate votes. In the event of liquidation, subject to the prior rights of holders of preferred stock to share ratably in the Company's assets, the holders of common stock and holders of any shares of preferred stock which are not entitled to any preference in liquidation shall share equally and ratably in the Company's assets available for distribution after giving effect to any liquidation preference of shares of preferred stock. The holders of common stock shall not have any conversion, redemption, or other preemptive rights. The Company has sold shares of common stock in three tranches.

In June 2019, the Company amended and restated its certificate of incorporation which increased the number of shares to 125,000,000 consisting of: (i) 100,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at a par value of $0.001 per share, (ii) 15,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock (Founder shares owned by our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chief Executive Officer) at a par value of $0.001 per share, and (iii) 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock at a par value of $0.001 per share, including 2,564,103 shares designated as Series A Preferred Stock (see Note 9 — Redeemable Preferred Stock). Any shares issued and outstanding and that are owned by a holder other than a Founder were reclassified into one share of Class A Common Stock. All Founders stock were automatically reclassified into shares of Class B Common Stock.

The amendment provides for the authorization of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock. The Class B Common Stock is identical in all respects to Class A Common Stock, except it is entitled to 10 votes per share and is convertible at any time on a one-for-one basis into shares of Class A Common Stock. All other rights, privileges, and rank will be shared equally and be identical in all respects as to all matters. In addition, per the amendment each share of Class B Common Stock shall be convertible to Class A Common Stock on a one-to-one basis.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 8 — Stockholders’ Equity and Share-Based Payments (continued)

Tranche 1

From inception through March 2015 shares of common stock were sold in units equivalent to 5,882 shares of common stock per unit. Each unit also included a warrant to purchase up to an additional 1,177 shares of common stock at any time within 30 months from the date the unit was initially purchased, which was subsequently extended for an additional 12 months. The warrants have an exercise price of $1.70 per share. The Company issued a total of 433 units, or 2,547,059 shares, of common stock under the terms of the Tranche 1 stock issuance.

At June 30, 2019, the total shares issued were 4,260,797, of which 417,826 were in connection with the exercise of warrants. At December 31, 2018, the total shares issued were 4,243,141, of which 400,161 were in connection with the exercise of warrants.

Tranche 2

During the period from March 2015 through December 2015, shares of common stock were sold in units equivalent to 2 shares of common stock per unit. Each unit also included a warrant to purchase an additional 1 share of common stock at any time within 24 months from the date the unit was initially purchased, which was subsequently extended for an additional 12 months. The warrants have an exercise price of $2.00 per share. The Company issued a total of 689,644 units, or 1,366,928 shares, of common stock under the terms of the Tranche 2 stock issuance.

At June 30, 2019, the total shares issued were 1,748,223, of which 381,295 were in connection with the exercise of warrants. At December 31, 2018, the total shares issued were 1,661,187, of which 294,259 were in connection with the exercise of warrants.

Tranche 3

In January 2016, shares of common stock were sold in units equivalent to 2 shares of common stock and 1 share of Series A preferred stock per unit. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the Company had issued a total of 1,657,396 units or 3,314,792 shares of common stock under the terms of the Tranche 3 stock issuance.

Preferred Stock

Preferred stock may be issued in one or more series, and the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, or restrictions thereof, of each series of preferred stock shall be prescribed by resolution of the board of directors.

Note 9 — Redeemable Preferred Stock

Series A Preferred Stock

In January 2016, the Company designated 2,564,103 of the 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series A Preferred Stock (“Series A”). The powers, preferences, rights, and limitations of Series A are as follows:

- Holders of Series A are entitled to receive non-cumulative dividends equal to 12.00% per annum prior to the payment of any dividends to holders of common stock.
- In the event of the liquidation of the Company, holders of Series A are entitled to receive an amount equal to their original contribution plus any declared and accrued but unpaid dividends prior to any payment or distribution to common stock holders.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 9 — Redeemable Preferred Stock (continued)

- Shares of Series A are convertible into shares of common stock at a conversion ratio of 1.25 shares of common stock for each share of Series A, any time prior to a redemption by the Company or a mandatory conversion, at the holders' option.

- Upon the common stock of the Company publicly trading at a per share price on a weighted-average over 20 trading days at a market capitalization of at least $100,000,000, Series A will automatically be converted into shares of common stock at a conversion ratio of 1.25 shares of common stock for each share of Series A.

- All outstanding shares of Series A shall be redeemed by the Company on the fourth anniversary of the issuance of such shares (the "Redemption Date") at a price of $2.25 per share, plus any declared and accrued but unpaid dividends. At any time during the one-year period immediately preceding the Redemption Date, the Company may redeem shares of Series A at a price equal to $2.3625 per share.

- Holders of Series A and holders of common stock shall vote together and not as separate classes and shall be entitled to vote with common stockholders as if their shares were converted into shares of common stock.

In January 2016, the Company began selling shares of Series A preferred stock in units equivalent to 2 shares of common stock and 1 share of Series A preferred stock per unit, at a cost of $5.85 per unit ($1.80 per share of common stock and $2.25 per share of Series A preferred stock). At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the Company had issued a total of 1,657,396 units or 1,657,396 shares of preferred stock under the terms of the Tranche 3 stock issuance.

At June 30, 2019, the future mandatory redemptions for each year ended December 31, were as follows:

Year	Amount
2019 (July through December)	$ —
2020	1,615,344
2021	1,565,136
2022	661,454
2023	—
Thereafter	—
Total	$3,841,934

One year following the issuance of Series A Preferred Stock, the Company is required to establish, and contribute to a reserve of funds on a quarterly basis, an amount that shall cumulatively be sufficient to pay any amounts due for the redemption of Series A Preferred Stock. The quarterly contributions to the reserve are required to be at least one-twelfth (1/12) of the total amount needed to pay for the redemption of all the Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the required reserve was $320,161.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company paid dividends to preferred stockholders in the amounts of $223,676, or $0.13 per share, and $166,645, or $0.10 per share, respectively. At June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, preferred dividends in arrears were $111,568, or $0.07 per share, and $112,794, or $0.07 per share, respectively.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 10 — Net Income (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings per common share for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 are calculated by dividing net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders by the weighted average common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding plus the dilutive impact of all potential dilutive common shares, consisting of stock options and warrants using the treasury stock method, and convertible debt and preferred stock using the if-converted method.

The Company considered the two-class method in calculating the basic and diluted earnings per share for the six months ended June 30, 2019. However, it was determined that there was no impact to the calculation of basic and diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders as Class A and Class B Common Stock share in the same earnings and profits, thus, having no impact on the calculation.

The Company has calculated the basic and diluted earnings per share during the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 as follows:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Numerator:		
Net income (loss) attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	$ 1,642,007	$ (1,808,842)
Preferred stock dividends	(223,676)	(166,645)
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	1,226	(49,603)
Net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders of CaliberCos Inc.	$ 1,419,557	$ (2,025,090)
Denominator:		
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – basic	21,798,842	27,262,801
Dilutive shares – options, net	1,065,762	—
Dilutive shares – warrants, net	72,745	—
Weighted average shares outstanding – diluted	22,937,349	27,262,801
Basic net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders	$ 0.07	$ (0.07)
Diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders	$ 0.06	$ (0.07)

For the six months ended June 30, 2019, the inclusion of the effect of any potential conversion of convertible debt and preferred shares to common shares is antidilutive, and therefore has been excluded from the computation of income per share attributable to common stockholders. The number of antidilutive shares for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, consisting of exercised warrants, conversion of convertible debt and the conversion of preferred shares, which have been excluded from the computation of diluted income (loss) per share were as follows:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2018
Additional common shares, if warrants were exercised, net	—	1,038,924
Additional common shares, if convertible debt were converted	404,860,	—
Additional common shares, if preferred shares were converted	2,071,745	2,071,745
	2,476,605	3,110,669

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 11 — Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company estimates fair values of financial instruments using available market information and established valuation methodologies. Accordingly, the estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts the Company could realize on disposition of the financial instruments. The use of different market assumptions and/or valuation methodologies may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts.

Financial instruments that approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of the instruments consist of cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, and accounts payable. The fair values of long-term debt, advance key money, and interest rate caps have been estimated based on current rates available for similar instruments with similar terms, maturities, and collateral. The carrying values of the Company's long-term debt, advance key money, and interest rate caps at June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, approximated fair value, except for the long-term debt instruments listed below, all of which were measured with Level 2 inputs. The estimated fair values for the instruments below were determined by management based on a discounted future cash-flow model.

	June 30, 2019		December 31, 2018	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
	(Unaudited)			
Note Payable				
Hampton Inn & Suites Hotel	$ 6,601,000	$ 5,775,000	$ 6,693,000	$ 5,806,000
Four Points by Marriott Hotel	11,000,000	10,857,000	11,000,000	10,770,000
Hilton Tucson East Hotel	14,000,000	14,190,000	14,000,000	14,000,000
Palms Apartment Portfolio	9,349,000	8,388,000	9,438,000	8,413,000

Note 12 — Segment Reporting

The Company's operations are organized into eight reportable segments for management and financial reporting purposes, which are broadly separated in two categories (i) real estate services (Fund Management, Construction & Development, Property Management, Real Estate Brokerage) and (ii) real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified). Each segment is described below:

Real Estate Services

Fund Management

This segment includes all of our corporate operations, as well as the revenue generated by the fund/asset management services and capital raising services provided to the private equity real estate funds which the Company is affiliated with.

Construction and Development

This segment includes our construction and development operations. The Company provides a variety of construction and development services to affiliated entities as well as third parties.

Property Management

This segment includes our property management operations. The Company provides a comprehensive range of services including tenant screening, lease-up, collections, repairs and maintenance, and eviction/removal for affiliated entities as well as third parties.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 12 — Segment Reporting (continued)

Real Estate Brokerage

This segment includes our real estate brokerage operations and the operating activity of the single-family assets, which are owned by the Company. The Company generates commission revenue by acting as a broker for residential and commercial real estate owners and investors seeking to buy and/or sell properties, including investment properties, as well as primary residences. The Company provides brokerage services to affiliated entities as well as third parties. The operating activity of the single-family assets involve both the sale and rental of real estate assets.

Real Estate Operations

Hospitality

This segment includes all of the operating activity of the hotel properties which are affiliates of the Company.

Residential

This segment includes all of the operating activity of the multi-family assets, which are owned and/or managed by the Company. The Company is involved in both the sale and rental of residential real estate assets. This segment also includes residential property development projects in various stages of completion.

Commercial

This segment includes all of the operating activity of the commercial properties which are affiliates of the Company. The Company is involved in both the sale and rental of commercial real estate assets. This segment also includes commercial property development projects in various stages of completion.

Diversified

This segment includes the operating activities of certain entities which are involved in the financing of various affiliated real estate properties through both debt and equity investments.

Due to the diversity of our economic ownership interests across our properties, our chief executive officer, who is our chief operating decision maker (“CODM”), assesses the operating performance of our assets based on our proportionate share of net operating income (loss). The information below includes the operating results and measures of profitability for all operating entities which the Company and our CODM analyze on a regular basis, as the ultimate profitability of each entity, and value of its assets, will impact the ultimate profitability of the Company. The total assets and results of each segment are presented on a gross basis, prior to any necessary adjustments to (i) eliminate inter-segment transactions; (ii) eliminate the results of entities that are not included in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements; (iii) eliminate revenue activity presented gross when U.S. GAAP requires net; and (iv) reclassify items to reflect U.S. GAAP consolidated presentation. The following tables present the revenues, operating income (loss), and net income (loss) of each of our reportable segments for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, and total assets at June 30, 2019.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(UNAUDITED)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2019												
	Real Estate Services					Real Estate Operations					Eliminations		
	Fund Management	Construction & Development	Property Management	Real Estate Brokerage	Total	Hospitality	Residential	Commercial	Diversified	Total	Non-consolidated	Intercompany	CaliberCos Inc. & Subsidiaries
Revenues													
Hospitality	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$33,150,460	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 33,150,460	$ (467,098)	$ —	$ 32,683,362
Construction and development	—	2,701,707	—	—	2,701,707	—	—	—	—	—	—	(803,796)	1,897,911
Real estate sales	—	—	—	1,409,890	1,409,890	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,409,890
Rental income	—	—	545	44,084	44,629	—	4,316,012	479,022	—	4,795,034	(1,662,890)	—	3,176,773
Fund management	5,563,845	—	—	—	5,563,845	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,482,744)	4,081,101
Property management	—	—	176,401	612	177,013	—	20,853	60	—	20,913	(8,265)	(92,241)	97,420
Brokerage	—	—	—	602,171	602,171	—	—	—	—	—	—	(173,844)	428,327
Other	—	2,026	19,717	—	21,743	—	9,412	210	—	9,622	(9,366)	—	21,999
Total revenues	5,563,845	2,703,733	196,663	2,056,757	10,520,998	33,150,460	4,346,277	479,292	—	37,976,029	(2,147,619)	(2,552,625)	43,796,783
Expenses													
Cost of sales – hospitality	—	—	—	—	—	11,278,818	—	—	—	11,278,818	(503,443)	—	10,775,375
Cost of sales – construction and development	—	2,345,109	—	—	2,345,109	—	—	—	—	—	—	(700,831)	1,644,278
Cost of sales – real estate	—	—	—	760,117	760,117	—	—	—	—	—	—	(18,445)	741,672
Cost of sales – brokerage	—	—	—	231,799	231,799	—	—	—	—	—	—	(155,399)	76,400
Operating costs	3,045,262	421,001	27,669	123,996	3,617,928	5,693,213	2,104,654	264,427	19,197	8,081,491	(1,292,454)	—	10,406,965
General and administrative	847,286	37,541	6,238	7,833	898,898	2,158,840	278,615	150,245	327,610	2,915,310	(776,686)	—	3,037,522
Marketing and advertising	140,856	13,327	3,155	31,083	188,421	2,525,036	129,518	25,009	820,534	3,500,097	(1,076,356)	—	2,612,162
Franchise fees	—	—	—	—	—	2,398,823	—	—	—	2,398,823	(2,036)	—	2,396,787
Management fees	—	—	—	2,415	2,415	2,208,063	152,237	80,946	960,559	3,401,805	(1,114,077)	(1,123,249)	1,166,894
Depreciation	28,612	—	—	77,155	105,767	3,518,859	1,133,545	92,528	—	4,744,932	(1,060,564)	(106,566)	3,683,569
Total expenses	4,062,016	2,816,978	37,062	1,234,398	8,150,454	29,781,652	3,798,569	613,155	2,127,900	36,321,276	(5,825,616)	(2,104,490)	36,541,624
Income (Loss)	1,501,829	(113,245)	159,601	822,359	2,370,544	3,368,808	547,708	(133,863)	(2,127,900)	1,654,753	3,677,997	(448,135)	7,255,159
Other (Income) Expenses													
Other (income) expenses, net	25,198	—	—	(38,260)	(13,062)	572,252	(271,858)	33,557	13,471	347,422	191,687	(254,987)	271,060
Income from investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	(87,619)	—	(1,286,217)	(1,373,836)	1,373,836	—	—
Interest income	—	—	—	(1,337)	(1,337)	(22,909)	(1,804)	—	(922,721)	(947,434)	924,523	15,293	(8,955)
Gain on disposition of real estate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(401,557)	—	(401,557)	401,557	—	—
Interest expense	408,519	—	—	229,085	637,604	4,474,599	1,084,212	628,583	1,969,595	8,156,989	(3,336,094)	(103,109)	5,355,390
Total other expenses, net	433,717	—	—	189,488	623,205	5,023,942	722,931	260,583	(225,872)	5,781,584	(444,491)	(342,803)	5,617,495
Net Income (Loss)	$1,068,112	$ (113,245)	$159,601	$ 632,871	$ 1,747,339	$ (1,655,134)	$ (175,223)	$ (394,446)	$ (1,902,028)	$ (4,126,831)	$ 4,122,488	$ (105,332)	$ 1,637,664

	June 30, 2019												
Total real estate investments, at cost	$ 414,956	$ —	$ —	$3,792,134	$ 4,207,090	$ 156,848,786	$ 65,677,243	$ 28,302,506	$ 2,186,474	$ 253,015,009	$ (173,970,261)	$ 87,601,163	$ 170,853,001
Total Assets	$6,707,760	$2,431,615	$392,570	$4,284,165	$ 13,816,110	$ 164,008,673	$ 82,881,080	$ 39,589,072	$ 106,741,795	$ 393,220,620	$ (193,512,578)	$ (40,798,139)	$ 172,726,013

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(UNAUDITED)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2018												
						Real Estate Operations					Eliminations		
	Fund Management	Construction & Development	Property Management	Real Estate Brokerage	Total	Hospitality	Residential	Commercial	Diversified	Total	Non-consolidated	Intercompany	CaliberCos Inc. & Subsidiaries
Revenues													
Hospitality	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$27,050,571	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 27,050,571	$ (487,445)	$ —	$ 26,563,126
Construction and development	—	6,886,173	—	—	6,886,173	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,227,659)	2,658,514
Real estate sales	—	—	—	3,714,200	3,714,200	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,714,200
Rental income	—	—	—	182,986	182,986	—	3,744,569	500,904	—	4,245,473	(2,089,546)	—	2,338,913
Fund management	2,562,866	—	—	—	2,562,866	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,116,031)	1,446,835
Property management	—	—	250,409	87	250,496	—	23,758	—	—	23,758	(15,701)	(101,448)	157,105
Brokerage	—	—	—	1,000,492	1,000,492	—	—	—	—	—	—	(905,940)	94,552
Other	—	6,747	43,519	276	50,542	—	13,395	6	—	13,401	(10,114)	—	53,829
Total revenues	2,562,866	6,892,920	293,928	4,898,041	14,647,755	27,050,571	3,781,722	500,910	—	31,333,203	(2,602,806)	(6,351,078)	37,027,074
Expenses													
Cost of sales – hospitality	—	—	—	—	—	9,494,557	—	—	—	9,494,557	(470,590)	—	9,023,967
Cost of sales – construction and development	—	6,468,121	—	—	6,468,121	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,755,694)	2,712,427
Cost of sales – real estate	—	—	—	3,344,740	3,344,740	—	—	—	—	—	—	(29,387)	3,315,353
Cost of sales – brokerage	—	—	—	591,453	591,453	—	—	—	—	—	—	(554,552)	36,901
Operating costs	2,966,636	285,453	137,094	195,689	3,584,872	4,620,209	1,902,154	285,100	620,795	7,428,258	(1,957,735)	(5,950)	9,049,445
General and administrative	990,065	14,268	23,404	47,813	1,075,550	1,700,673	237,439	141,973	292,413	2,372,498	(688,237)	—	2,759,811
Marketing and advertising	265,561	7,523	11,668	33,777	318,529	1,852,500	126,380	11,406	25,698	2,015,984	(204,006)	—	2,130,507
Franchise fees	—	—	—	—	—	1,962,388	—	—	—	1,962,388	(9,114)	—	1,953,274
Management fees	—	—	925	10,935	11,860	936,878	179,197	87,870	345,559	1,549,504	(519,682)	(101,447)	940,235
Depreciation	53,006	—	—	166,938	219,944	3,243,160	845,534	121,710	—	4,210,404	(1,164,113)	(90,620)	3,175,615
Impairment	—	—	—	38,125	38,125	—	—	—	—	—	—	(38,125)	—
Total expenses	4,275,268	6,775,365	173,091	4,429,470	15,653,194	23,810,365	3,290,704	648,059	1,284,465	29,033,593	(5,013,477)	(4,575,775)	35,097,535
Income (Loss)	(1,712,402)	117,555	120,837	468,571	(1,005,439)	3,240,206	491,018	(147,149)	(1,284,465)	2,299,610	2,410,671	(1,775,303)	1,929,539
Other (Income) Expenses													
Other (income) expenses, net	(53,450)	—	—	—	(53,450)	1,163,655	(694,550)	27,450	—	496,555	(101,396)	(783,074)	(441,365)
Income from investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(588,034)	(588,034)	588,034	—	—
Interest income	—	—	—	(4,019)	(4,019)	(39,868)	(15,096)	—	(1,128,710)	(1,183,674)	1,128,741	58,952	—
Gain on deposition of real estate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(726,977)	—	(726,977)	726,977	—	—
Interest expense	499,646	—	—	359,367	859,013	4,910,859	1,122,236	639,501	1,187,189	7,859,785	(2,455,764)	—	6,263,034
Total other expenses, net	446,196	—	—	355,348	801,544	6,034,646	412,590	(60,026)	(529,555)	5,857,655	(113,408)	(724,122)	5,821,669
Net Income (Loss)	$(2,158,598)	$ 117,555	$120,837	$ 113,223	$ (1,806,983)	$ (2,794,440)	$ 78,428	$ (87,123)	$ (754,910)	$ (3,558,045)	$ 2,524,079	$ (1,051,181)	$ (3,892,130)

	December 31, 2018												
Total real estate investments, at cost	$ 402,130	$ —	$ —	$4,683,456	$ 5,085,586	$154,462,298	$63,319,032	$23,966,138	$ 71,205	$ 241,818,673	$ 71,925,499	$ (146,886,672)	$ 171,943,086
Total Assets	$6,235,856	$2,235,929	$39,161	$5,190,869	$13,701,715	$155,924,741	$60,679,262	$25,485,971	$ 74,962,350	$ 317,052,324	$ (143,528,943)	$ (15,090,299)	$ 172,134,797

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)
(UNAUDITED)

Note 13 — Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events from June 30, 2019 through December 3, 2019, the date these condensed consolidated financial statements were issued. The following is a summary of subsequent events through the date of this filing:

- In July and August 2019, one of the Company's subsidiaries disposed of two single-family homes totaling a gross sales price of $809,000; and
- In August 2019, the Company entered into a promissory note modification agreement which amends the promise to a former member of the Company's executive management team. The modification extends the maturity of the note to December 31, 2023 with a required monthly payment of $5,000 which will be applied 100% toward the principal reduction of the note. All other terms of the agreement remained unchanged.
- In December 2019, the Company entered into a second amended and restated certificate of incorporation to authorize the Company to issue 137,500,000 (the "Authorized Shares") consisting of (i) 100,000,000 shares designated as Class A Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share and 15,000,000 shares designated as Class B Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share; and (ii) 22,500,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value $0.001 per share, including 2,564,103 shares designated as Series A Preferred Stock and 12,500,000 shares designated as Series B Preferred Stock.
- In December 2019, the Company entered into an agreement with SI Securities, LLC regarding its proposed offering of equity, convertible debt and other types of financing pursuant to Regulation A under Section 3(b) of the Act (the "Offering"). The Company agrees to solicit non-binding indications of interest under Rule 255 of its Offering using the online platform provided by SeedInvest Technology, LLC.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of
CaliberCos Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of CaliberCos Inc. and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP
Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

New York, NY
April 9, 2019

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Assets		
Real estate investments		
Land and land improvements	$ 25,580,075	$ 20,261,083
Buildings and building improvements	110,400,125	91,537,069
Furniture, fixtures, and equipment	23,745,343	19,728,145
Real estate assets under construction	1,154,966	13,523,716
Real estate assets held for sale	11,062,577	1,424,335
Total real estate investments, at cost	171,943,086	146,474,348
Accumulated depreciation	(17,972,715)	(13,764,437)
Total real estate investments, net	153,970,371	132,709,911
Cash	5,954,795	6,106,778
Restricted cash	4,873,295	6,656,826
Accounts receivable, net	1,311,404	1,041,984
Other receivables	88,542	89,505
Notes receivable – related parties	127,978	277,978
Due from related parties	2,357,796	3,021,545
Prepaid and other assets	3,450,616	2,874,681
Total Assets	$172,134,797	$152,779,208
Liabilities, Mezzanine Equity, and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity		
Notes payable (net of deferred financing costs of $2,814,976 and $1,949,834 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively)	122,741,088	100,946,351
Notes payable – related parties	10,643,723	9,126,978
Accounts payable	1,890,981	4,276,388
Accrued interest	1,308,828	2,302,028
Accrued share-based payments	1,381,526	1,381,526
Buyback obligation	13,577,152	—
Accrued expenses	3,996,216	3,395,620
Due to related parties	2,261,919	2,009,115
Advance key money, net	1,200,000	1,275,000
Above-market ground lease, net	3,887,665	4,013,072
Other liabilities	1,782,680	1,580,550
Total Liabilities	164,671,778	130,306,628
Commitments and contingencies		
Mezzanine equity – Series A convertible, mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, $0.001 par value; 2,564,103 shares authorized and 1,657,396 and 1,386,229 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	3,841,934	3,180,480
Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity		
Common stock, $0.001 par value; 90,000,000 shares authorized, 27,974,212 and 27,956,212 shares issued and outstanding, respectively at December 31, 2018 and 26,797,477 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017	27,974	26,797
Paid-in capital	14,172,135	10,676,358
Less treasury stock, at cost, 18,000 shares repurchased and 6,221,846 forward repurchase shares	(13,625,752)	—
Accumulated deficit	(24,665,638)	(21,223,501)
Stockholders' deficit attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	(24,091,281)	(10,520,346)
Stockholders' equity attributable to noncontrolling interests	27,712,366	29,812,446
Total Stockholders' Equity	3,621,085	19,292,100
Total Liabilities, Mezzanine Equity, and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity	$172,134,797	$152,779,208

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Revenues		
Hospitality	$ 49,341,339	$44,062,107
Construction and development	4,630,343	4,615,982
Real estate sales	6,289,200	7,877,470
Rental income	4,968,010	4,972,803
Fund management	4,666,853	1,661,830
Property management	325,113	485,730
Brokerage	303,975	314,647
Other	147,307	428,567
Total revenues	70,672,140	64,419,136
Expenses		
Cost of sales – hospitality	18,921,957	16,727,488
Cost of sales – construction and development	4,356,164	4,105,738
Cost of sales – real estate	5,327,572	6,930,938
Cost of sales – brokerage	106,572	54,585
Operating costs	19,626,511	14,432,049
General and administrative	5,508,173	6,871,151
Marketing and advertising	4,356,915	3,530,813
Franchise fees	3,563,149	3,032,198
Management fees	1,952,714	1,621,222
Depreciation	7,034,166	5,564,129
Impairment	839,250	460,906
Total expenses	71,593,143	63,331,217
Operating (Loss) Income	(921,003)	1,087,919
Other (Income) Expenses		
Other expenses, net	306,530	638,207
Interest income	(41,650)	(24,261)
Gain on disposition of real estate	—	(1,478,865)
Interest expense	11,887,742	10,458,422
Total other expenses, net	12,152,622	9,593,503
Net Loss Before Income Taxes	(13,073,625)	(8,505,584)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	—	—
Net Loss	(13,073,625)	(8,505,584)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	10,080,924	5,802,121
Net Loss Attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	$ (2,992,701)	$ (2,703,463)
Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders	$ (0.13)	$ (0.12)
Weighted-average basic and diluted common shares outstanding	27,405,332	25,299,392

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	CaliberCos Inc.						
	Common Stock						
	Shares	Par Value	Paid in Capital	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balances at January 1, 2017	24,064,751	$24,065	$ 7,018,415	$ —	$(18,306,345)	$30,999,082	$ 19,735,217
Issuance of common stock	540,157	540	972,569	—	—	—	973,109
Settlement of share-based payments	1,325,324	1,325	1,125,200	—	—	—	1,126,525
Conversion of notes payable to common stock	867,245	867	1,560,174	—	—	—	1,561,041
Distribution to preferred stock holders	—	—	—	—	(197,825)	—	(197,825)
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	—	—	—	—	(15,868)	—	(15,868)
Contributions from noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	12,015,046	12,015,046
Redemptions of noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	(5,715,524)	(5,715,524)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	(1,684,037)	(1,684,037)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(2,703,463)	(5,802,121)	(8,505,584)
Balances at December 31, 2017	26,797,477	26,797	10,676,358	—	(21,223,501)	29,812,446	19,292,100
Consolidation of VIEs	—	—	—	—	—	6,614,319	6,614,319
Issuance of common stock	1,029,058	1,029	1,865,171	—	—	—	1,866,200
Settlement of obligations	48,840	48	82,980	—	—	—	83,028
Conversion of noncontrolling interest to common stock	30,619	31	55,910	—	—	(55,941)	—
Conversion of notes payable to common stock	97,630	98	183,805	—	—	—	183,903
Repurchases and retirement of common stock	(29,412)	(29)	(24,971)		—	—	(25,000)
Treasury stock acquired – buyback obligation	—	—	—	(13,625,752)	—	—	(13,625,752)
Equity based compensation expense	—	—	1,332,882	—	—	—	1,332,882
Distribution to common stock holders	—	—	—	—	(7,601)	—	(7,601)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

	CaliberCos Inc.						
	Common Stock						
	Shares	Par Value	Paid in Capital	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Deficit	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Stockholders' Equity
Distribution to preferred stock holders	—	—	—	—	(390,508)	—	(390,508)
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	—	—	—	—	(51,327)	—	(51,327)
Contributions from noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	7,904,323	7,904,323
Redemptions of noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	(4,346,024)	(4,346,024)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	—	—	—	—	—	(2,135,833)	(2,135,833)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(2,992,701)	(10,080,924)	(13,073,625)
Balances at December 31, 2018	27,974,212	$27,974	$14,172,135	$(13,625,752)	$(24,665,638)	$ 27,712,366	$ 3,621,085

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Cash Flows From Operating Activities		
Net loss	$(13,073,625)	$ (8,505,584)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation	7,034,166	5,564,129
Amortization of deferred financing costs	1,991,663	2,305,174
Amortization of advance key money	(75,000)	(75,000)
Amortization of above-market ground lease	(125,407)	(125,409)
Impairment	839,250	460,906
Equity based compensation	1,332,882	—
Loss on retirement of real estate assets	472,878	—
Loss on equity method investment	—	67,000
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	203,556
Gain on disposition of real estate	—	(1,478,865)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Real estate assets held for sale	4,786,172	5,186,228
Accounts receivable, net	(269,420)	123,128
Other receivables	963	849,269
Due from related parties	663,749	(1,866,271)
Prepaid and other assets	177,593	168,609
Accounts payable	(229,445)	222,600
Accrued interest	(993,200)	(473,861)
Accrued expenses	1,240,596	56,087
Due to related parties	(920,818)	481,133
Other liabilities	221,956	554,396
Net cash provided by operating activities	3,074,953	3,717,225
Cash Flows From Investing Activities		
Acquisitions of real estate assets	(20,053,510)	—
Investments in real estate assets	(8,064,970)	(16,635,780)
Proceeds from disposition of real estate	—	3,015,000
Proceeds from the settlement of property-related insurance claims	982,714	827,646
Funding of notes receivable – related parties	(100,000)	(250,000)
Payment received on notes receivable – related parties	250,000	130,272
Net cash used in investing activities	$(26,985,766)	$(12,912,862)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities		
Capital lease payments	(19,826)	(13,308)
Payment of deferred financing costs	(3,146,805)	(1,503,331)
Payment of loan extinguishment fees	—	(666,994)
Proceeds from notes payable	94,878,271	43,088,783
Repayments of notes payable	(72,020,259)	(36,656,105)
Proceeds from notes payable – related parties	4,438,544	762,000
Repayments of notes payable – related parties	(5,272,494)	(5,501,892)
Proceeds from the issuance of preferred stock	595,897	573,617
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock	1,921,214	973,109
Repurchases and retirement of common stock	(25,000)	—

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Payments of treasury stock – buyback obligation	$ (48,600)	$ —
Distributions to preferred stockholders	(390,508)	(197,825)
Distributions to common stockholders	(7,601)	—
Contributions from noncontrolling interest holders	7,904,323	12,015,046
Redemptions of noncontrolling interests	(4,596,024)	(5,465,524)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	(2,235,833)	(1,584,037)
Net cash provided by financing activities	21,975,299	5,823,539
Net Decrease in Cash and Restricted Cash	(1,935,514)	(3,372,098)
Cash and Restricted Cash at Beginning of Year	12,763,604	16,135,702
Cash and Restricted Cash at End of Year	$10,828,090	$12,763,604
Reconciliation of Cash and Restricted Cash		
Cash at beginning of year	6,106,778	3,159,333
Restricted cash at beginning of year	6,656,826	12,976,369
Cash and restricted cash at beginning of year	12,763,604	16,135,702
Cash at end of year	5,954,795	6,106,778
Restricted cash at end of year	4,873,295	6,656,826
Cash and restricted cash at end of year	$10,828,090	$12,763,604

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 1 — Organization and Basis of Presentation

Organization

CaliberCos Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company", "Caliber", "we", "our", and "us"), is an asset manager of private equity real estate funds and provider of a full suite of traditional real estate services. CaliberCos Inc. was formed in November 2014, and originally began as Caliber Companies, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company, which commenced operations in January 2009. The real estate asset management business includes the management of private equity real estate funds and direct real estate investments in residential, commercial, and hospitality assets. We also provide capital raising services to the private equity real estate funds we manage. The Company provides real estate services for the assets it manages, as well as for third party customers, including construction, development, real estate brokerage, and property management services. In addition to providing asset management and real estate services, the Company also owns a portfolio of single-family homes which are held for rental and/or sale. Our business is organized into eight reportable segments, which we analyze in two categories; real estate services (Fund Management, Construction & Development, Property Management, Real Estate Brokerage) and real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified). At December 31, 2018, we had operations in Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Colorado, and Alaska.

In June 2018, the Company changed its state of incorporation from Nevada to Delaware.

In general, the private equity real estate funds Caliber manages are organized as operating partnerships, in which multiple unrelated passive investors own partnership interest and Caliber is designated as the manager and/or general partner of the partnership. Depending on the legal structure and arrangements between Caliber and the funds, we may or may not consolidate the partnerships for financial reporting purposes. For funds in which Caliber is determined to be the controlling party for financial reporting purposes, the fund is consolidated, and the passive investors' ownership is presented as noncontrolling interest in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. For funds in which Caliber is not determined to be the controlling party for financial reporting purposes, the fund is not consolidated, and any fees earned from the fund are included in fund management revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements (see Note 2).

In September 2018, the Company filed a Form 1-A related to a Regulation A ("Reg A") offering. Reg A is an exemption to the securities registration requirement found in the Securities Act of 1933 which allow private companies to make exempt public offerings of up to $50 million in securities, as required by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of CaliberCos Inc., its wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries, and the consolidated entities that are considered to be a variable interest entity ("VIE"), of which the Company is determined to be the primary beneficiary.

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include our accounts and those of our consolidated subsidiaries, which are comprised of VIEs in which we are the primary beneficiary and voting interest entities ("VOEs"), in which we determined we have a controlling financial interest, under the "Consolidations" Topic of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Codification ("ASC") (Topic 810). The equity and net income or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests in subsidiaries is shown separately in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets, statements of operations, and statements of changes in stockholders' equity. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Variable Interest Entities

We determine if an entity is a VIE based on several factors, including whether the equity holders, as a group, lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest. We make judgments regarding which types of activities most significantly impact the entity's economic performance first on a qualitative analysis, then a quantitative analysis, if necessary.

We analyze any investments in VIEs to determine if we are the primary beneficiary. A reporting entity is determined to be the primary beneficiary if it holds a controlling financial interest in a VIE.

Determining which reporting entity, if any, has a controlling financial interest in a VIE is primarily a qualitative analysis focused on identifying which reporting entity has both (1) the power to direct the activities of a VIEs that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and (2) the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from such entity that could potentially be significant to such entity. Performance of that analysis requires the exercise of judgement.

We consolidate any VIE for which we are the primary beneficiary and disclose significant VIEs of which we are not the primary beneficiary, as well as disclose our maximum exposure to loss related to the VIEs that are consolidated (see Note 3).

Voting Interest Entities

Entities that do not qualify as VIEs are generally assessed for consolidation as VOEs. For VOEs, we consolidate the entity if we have a controlling financial interest in the entity. We have a controlling financial interest in a VOEs if (1) for legal entities other than partnerships, we own a majority voting interest in the VOEs or, for limited partnerships and similar entities, we own a majority of the entity's kick-out rights through voting limited partnership interests and (2) non-controlling shareholders or partners do not hold substantive participating rights, and no other conditions exist that would indicate that we do not control the entity.

Use of Accounting Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. The Company makes significant estimates regarding the useful lives of depreciable assets, real estate and other investment impairment, the allocation of purchase price for business combinations and asset acquisitions, income taxes, and the consolidation of VOEs and VIEs.

Reclassification

Certain reclassifications of previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. Such reclassifications did not impact net loss or stockholders' equity as previously reported.

Investments in Unconsolidated Entities

Our investments in unconsolidated entities in which we have the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies, but do not control, are accounted for under the equity method of

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

accounting. We eliminate transactions with such equity method subsidiaries to the extent of our ownership in such entities. Accordingly, our share of the earnings or loss from these entities, in which our investment is accounted for under the equity method basis, is included in consolidated net income or loss. All other investments held on a long-term basis are valued at cost less any impairments. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the balance of our investments in unconsolidated entities was $570,351 and $174,895, respectively, which is included in prepaid and other assets on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. In certain situations, the Company has invested only a nominal amount of cash, or no cash at all, into a venture. However, as the manager of the venture, we are entitled to 20 – 35% of the residual cash flow (“carried interest”) produced by the venture after the payment of any priority returns.

Under both the equity and cost method, impairment losses are recognized upon evidence of other-than-temporary losses of value. When evaluating investments that are not actively traded on a public market for impairment, we generally use a discounted cash flow approach to estimate the fair value of our investments and/or look to comparable activities in the marketplace. Management’s judgment is required in developing the assumptions for the discounted cash flow approach. These assumptions include net asset values, internal rates of return, discount and capitalization rates, interest rates and financing terms, rental rates, timing of leasing activity, estimates of lease terms and related concessions, and other factors. When determining if impairment is other-than-temporary, we also look to the length of time and the extent to which fair value has been less than cost as well as the financial condition and near-term prospects of each investment. None of our recorded investments were considered to be impaired at December 31, 2018 or 2017.

Accounting for Real Estate Investments

Upon the acquisition of real estate properties, a determination is made as to whether the acquisition meets the criteria to be accounted for as an asset acquisition or a business combination. The determination is primarily based on whether the assets acquired, and liabilities assumed meet the definition of a business. The determination of whether the assets acquired, and liabilities assumed meet the definition of a business includes a single or similar asset threshold. In applying the single or similar asset threshold, if substantially all the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets, the assets acquired, and liabilities assumed are not considered a business. Most of our acquisitions meet the single or similar asset threshold, due to the fact that substantially all the fair value of the gross assets acquired is attributable to the real estate assets acquired.

Acquired real estate properties accounted for as asset acquisitions are recorded at cost, including acquisition and closing costs. The Company allocates the cost of real estate properties to the tangible and intangible assets and liabilities acquired based on their estimated relative fair values. We determine the fair value of tangible assets, such as land, building, furniture, fixtures and equipment, using a combination of internal valuation techniques that consider comparable market transactions, replacement costs and other available information and fair value estimates provided by third party valuation specialists, depending upon the circumstances of the acquisition. We determine the fair value of identified intangible assets (or liabilities), which typically relate to in-place leases, using a combination of internal valuation techniques that consider the terms of the in-place leases, current market data for comparable leases, and fair value estimates provided by third party valuation specialists, depending upon the circumstances of the acquisition.

If a transaction is determined to be a business combination, the assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and any identified intangibles are recorded at their estimated fair values on the transaction date, and transaction costs are expensed in the period incurred.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Cost Capitalization and Depreciation

We capitalize costs, including certain indirect costs, incurred in connection with our construction and development activities. Included in these capitalized costs are payroll costs associated with time spent by site employees in connection with capital addition activities at the asset level. We also capitalize interest, property taxes and insurance during periods in which redevelopment, development and construction projects are in progress. We commence capitalization of costs, including certain indirect costs, incurred in connection with our capital addition activities, at the point in time when activities necessary to get the assets ready for their intended use are in progress. This includes when assets are undergoing physical construction, as well as when apartment homes are held vacant in advance of planned construction, provided that other activities such as permitting, planning and design are in progress. We cease the capitalization of costs when the assets are substantially complete and ready for their intended use, which is typically when construction has been completed and apartment homes or other properties are available for occupancy. We charge the cost of ordinary repairs, maintenance and resident turnover to operating expense, as incurred.

Depreciation for all tangible real estate assets is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated useful lives of our real estate assets are as follows:

Building and building improvements	15 – 40 years
Furniture, fixtures, and equipment	3 – 7 years

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, depreciation expense was $7,034,166 and $5,564,129, respectively.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Real estate and other long-lived assets to be held and used are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization, unless the carrying amount of the asset is determined to not be recoverable. If events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a long-lived asset may not be recoverable, we make an assessment of its recoverability by comparing the carrying amount to our estimate of the undiscounted future cash flows of the asset, excluding interest charges. If the carrying amount exceeds the aggregate undiscounted future cash flows, we recognize an impairment loss to the extent the carrying amount exceeds the estimated fair value of the asset.

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we recorded impairment losses of $839,250 and $460,906, respectively, related to certain single-family homes. The estimated fair value (level 3) of the single-family homes, which was based on a combination of internal valuations using available market data and third-party valuations, was determined to be less than the carrying value at the respective measurement date.

Real Estate Assets Held for Sale

An asset or asset group is classified as held for sale when certain criteria are met including management's approval for sale, the availability of the asset or asset group to be sold in its present condition, and the likelihood of the sale occurring within the next twelve months is probable. At such time, if the asset was being depreciated, depreciation is no longer recognized. Assets held for sale are recorded at the lower of their carrying value, or estimated net realizable value, less costs to sell. The estimates used in the determination of the net realizable value of real estate held for sale are based on known factors to the Company at the time such estimates are made and management's expectations of future operations and economic conditions. Should the estimate or expectations used in determining net realizable value deteriorate in the future, the Company may be required to recognize impairment charges or write-offs related to these real estate assets held for sale.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Advance Key Money

We have entered into certain arrangements in which hotel franchisors or their affiliates have provided the Company with financing as part of a franchise arrangement. The Company has been advanced funds upon entering into a franchise agreement and is not required to repay the funds as long as the franchise agreement is not terminated prior to its scheduled maturity. The potential amount of funds that would be required to be repaid decreases with the passage of time. The Company records a liability equal to the initial amount of funds received, which is amortized over the term of the franchise agreement and recorded as a reduction of franchise fee expense, which is included in operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

Cash

Cash includes cash in bank accounts. The Company deposits cash with several high-quality financial institutions. These deposits are guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Company ("FDIC") up to an insurance limit of $250,000. At times, the Company's cash balances may exceed federally insured levels. Although the Company bears risk on amounts in excess of those insured by the FDIC, it has not experienced and does not anticipate any losses due to the high quality of the institutions where the deposits are held.

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash consists of tenant security deposits and cash reserves required by certain loan agreements for capital improvements and repairs. As improvements and repairs are completed, related costs incurred by the Company are funded from the reserve accounts. Restricted cash also includes cash held in escrow accounts by mortgage companies on behalf of the Company for payment of property taxes, insurance, and interest.

Cash Held for Others

We manage cash in our role as an agent for certain of our property management clients. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, we had cash held for others in the amount of $395,716 and $630,885, respectively. These amounts are not included in the balances on our consolidated balance sheets.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Substantially all of the Company's revenues are generated from the management, ownership and/or operations of real estate assets located in Arizona, Alaska, Colorado, Nevada, and Utah. The Company mitigates the associated risk by:

- diversifying our investments in real estate assets across multiple asset types, including office, hospitality, single-family, multi-family, and self-storage properties;
- diversifying our investments in real estate assets across multiple geographic locations including different markets and sub-markets in Arizona, Alaska, Colorado, Nevada, and Utah;
- diversifying our investments in real estate assets across assets at differing points of stabilization, and in varying states of cash flow optimization; and
- maintaining financing relationships with a diversified mix of lenders (differing size and type), including large national banks, local community banks, private equity lenders, and insurance companies.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Mezzanine Equity

The Company may issue one or more series of preferred stock. Preferred stock, which is subject to mandatory redemption by the Company, is presented as temporary, or mezzanine, equity, and presented separate from permanent equity on the accompanying consolidated balances sheets. The Series A preferred stock is mandatorily redeemable at a fixed price on a fixed or determinable date. Also, it contains a put option which allows the holder to convert the Series A preferred stock into common stock of the Company at any time prior to redemption. As a result, the Company concludes that the Series A Preferred Stock would not meet the characteristics of being mandatorily redeemable until the conversion option expires. Accordingly, the Series A preferred stock is presented as mezzanine equity on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Mezzanine equity is initially recorded at fair value on the issuance date. If it is probable that the equity instrument will become redeemable, the carrying amount of the instrument is accreted up over time using the effective-interest method, such that the carrying value equals the redemption value on the redemption date.

Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Real Estate Partnerships

We report the unaffiliated partners' interests in the net assets of our consolidated real estate partnerships as noncontrolling interests within consolidated stockholders' equity. Noncontrolling interests consist primarily of equity interests held by limited partners in consolidated real estate partnerships. We generally attribute to noncontrolling interests their share of income or loss of the consolidated partnerships based on their proportionate interest in the results of operations of the partnerships, including their share of losses even if such attribution results in a deficit noncontrolling interest balance within our equity and partners' capital accounts.

The terms of the partnership agreements generally require the partnerships to be liquidated following the sale of the underlying real estate assets. As the general partner in these partnerships, we ordinarily control the execution of real estate sales and other events that could lead to the liquidation, redemption or other settlement of noncontrolling interests. The terms of certain partnership agreements outline differing classes of equity ownership, some of which are redeemable by the partnership at the partnership manager's discretion.

Advertising Costs

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, advertising costs totaled $494,570 and $426,715, respectively.

Deferred Financing Costs

Deferred financing costs represent costs incurred in connection with obtaining long-term debt and are capitalized and amortized over the term of the related debt obligation using the straight-line method. Amounts amortized are reported as a component of interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations. U.S. GAAP requires that the effective interest method be used to recognize amortization; however, the effect of using the straight-line method is not materially different from the results that would have been obtained under the effective interest method. Capitalized deferred financings costs, net of accumulated amortization, are offset against and included in notes payable on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Inventory

The Company holds certain items in inventory in connection with its hotel operations. The inventory consists of food, beverage products and hotel gift shop items, which are carried at the lower of cost or net realizable value, determined on a first-in, first-out basis. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company's inventory balance was $201,443 and $178,239, respectively, which is included in prepaid and other assets on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Revenue Recognition

Hospitality

Hospitality revenues are generated by the Company's hotel properties, and are comprised of charges for room rentals, food and beverage sales, and other hotel operating activities. These revenues are recorded net of any sales and occupancy taxes collected from guests. Revenues are recognized as earned, which is defined as the date upon which a guest occupies a room or utilizes the hotel property's services, and the point of sale for food and beverage sales. To the extent guests or groups pre-pay for rooms or services to be provided by the hotel the amounts are recorded as deferred revenue and are recognized as the room night occurs or service is provided.

Construction and Development

The Company provides construction related services to affiliates and third parties, which include the build-out of tenant space, the renovation of hospitality, residential, and commercial real estate, and general real estate repair and maintenance services. In addition, the Company provides development services for ground-up development and repositioning of real estate assets.

Revenues related to cost-plus contracts are recognized on the basis of costs incurred during the period plus fees earned. Revenues from fixed-price contracts are recognized on the percentage-of-completion method, measured by the percentage of costs incurred to date to estimated total costs for each contract. This method is used because management considers incurred costs to be the best available measure of progress on these contracts. Because of the inherent uncertainties in estimating costs, it is as least reasonably possible that the estimates used could change within the near term.

The asset, "Costs in excess of billings" included in prepaid and other assets on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets represents revenues recognized in excess of amounts billed. The liability, "Billings in excess of costs" included in other liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets represents billings in excess of revenues recognized. In addition, the Company generates revenue from construction and development services which is recognized when the services are rendered.

Real Estate Sales

Real estate sales are comprised of sales proceeds from the sale of single-family homes. All other real estate assets sold are recognized in other (income) expenses. Revenue from the sale of real estate is recognized when title is transferred, all consideration is exchanged, and all conditions precedent to closing are performed.

Rental Income

Rental income includes the revenues generated primarily by the rental operations of the residential (multi-family and single-family) properties owned and/or managed by the Company. The Company's revenues generated by residential properties, which primarily consist of rental income and include rents that

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

each tenant pays in accordance with the terms of each lease, are reported on a straight-line basis over the initial noncancelable term of the lease, net of any concessions, and are recognized when earned and collectability is reasonably assured. These revenues are recorded net of any sales and occupancy taxes collected from tenants.

Fund Management

Fund management revenue includes fees earned for managing private equity real estate funds. We generally earn initial, one-time fees at the inception of a fund, and separate on-going, annual asset management fees. Asset management fees are generally based on 1.5% of capital contributed into a particular fund and reimbursement for costs incurred on behalf of a fund, which includes an allocation of overhead costs, and are recalculated annually. Fund management revenue also includes fees earned on raising capital. We enter into fixed fee arrangements with our affiliates to provide certain services associated with marketing, soliciting, and selling member interests of the affiliated private equity real estate funds. In addition, fund management revenue also includes fees earned on certain real estate transactions and fees based on the performance of certain funds. The fees included in fund management revenue are charged and recognized in the period the related services are provided.

Property Management

Property management revenue includes fees charged for property management services. Revenues are generally based upon percentages of the rental revenue or base rent generated by the properties being managed. These fees are recognized when earned under the provisions of the related management agreements. Property management revenue also includes fees charged to property management customers for leasing commissions. These fees are generally a flat fee or based on the amount of the new lease executed and are charged at the time a tenant enters into a lease agreement for the customer’s property. These fees are recognized when earned under the provisions of the related management agreements, and generally at the time the lease is executed.

Our clients reimburse us for certain expenses incurred on their behalf. Our treatment of these reimbursements is based upon the terms of the underlying contract. We use certain indicators as to whether we record the reimbursements on a gross versus net basis, such as whether we are the primary obligor on the contracts, whether the contract is based on a fixed fee, credit risk, and our discretion in making vendor selections and establishing prices.

In certain instances, we have determined we are acting as the principal in the transaction and, accordingly, report these reimbursements as revenue on a gross basis with the total costs reflected in operating expenses. Reimbursement revenue is recognized when the underlying reimbursable costs are incurred.

Brokerage

We earn real estate brokerage commission revenue by acting as a broker for residential and commercial real estate owners and investors seeking to buy and/or sell properties, including investment properties, as well as primary residences. Revenues from real estate brokerage commissions are typically recognized at the close of escrow or transfer of title.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

In certain instances, we have determined we are acting as the principal in the brokerage transaction and, accordingly, report these commissions as revenue on a gross basis with the total costs reflected in brokerage expenses. When we determine we are not acting as the principal in the transaction and are acting as an agent, we report the transaction on a net basis, presenting the brokerage commission revenue net of any related brokerage commission expenses.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable primarily consists of amounts due from guests or groups for hotel rooms and services provided by the hotel properties. Accounts receivable also include due, but unpaid, rental payments. The Company continually reviews receivables and determines collectability by taking into consideration the history of past write-offs, collections, current credit conditions, tenant payment history, the financial condition of the tenants, business conditions in the industry in which the tenant operates and economic conditions in the area in which the property is located. In the event that the collectability of a receivable is uncertain, the Company will record an increase in the allowance for doubtful accounts. Amounts that are determined to be uncollectible with a high degree of certainty are written-off through bad debt expense, which is included in other expenses, net on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company did not record an allowance for doubtful accounts.

Interest Rate Caps

The Company utilizes interest rate caps, derivative financial instruments, to reduce interest rate risk. The Company does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes. Accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments and hedging activities require the Company to recognize all derivatives as either assets or liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets and measure those instruments at fair value. Changes in the fair value of those instruments are reported in earnings or other comprehensive income (loss) depending on the use of the derivative and whether it qualifies for hedge accounting. The accounting for gains and losses associated with changes in the fair value of the derivative and the effect on the financial statements will depend on its hedge designation and whether the hedge is highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in the fair value of cash flows of the asset or liability hedged. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company's interest rate caps were estimated to have fair values (level 3) equal to zero (see Note 7).

Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributable to CaliberCos Inc. less dividends on preferred stock and accretion of mezzanine equity value by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during each period. The computation of diluted income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders further assumes the potential dilutive effect of potential common shares, which includes warrants. To the extent the inclusion of potential common shares is anti-dilutive, the potential common shares are excluded from the computation of diluted income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders.

Related Parties

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into transactions with related parties. Related parties include affiliates of the entity, entities under common control as the Company, significant stockholders and members of their immediate families, executive management and members of their immediate families, and other parties that can significantly influence the management and operating policies of the Company.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method in accordance with FASB ASC 740, “Accounting for Income Taxes”. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and operating loss and tax credit carry forwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured by applying enacted tax rates and laws and are released in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are provided against deferred tax assets when it is more-likely-than-not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

A valuation allowance is required to reduce the balance of a deferred tax asset if it is determined that it is more-likely-than-not that all or some portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized due to the lack of sufficient taxable income or other limitation on the Company’s ability to utilize the loss carryforward.

We recognize the impact of an income tax position, if that position is more-likely-than-not of being sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. Related interest and penalties are classified as income taxes in the financial statements. See Note 9 for more information regarding unrecognized income tax benefits.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

We disclose the fair value of financial instruments in accordance with FASB ASC 825, “Financial Instruments”. We estimate the fair value of our financial instruments using available market information and established valuation methodologies. The estimates of fair value are not necessarily indicative of the amounts the Company could realize on disposition of the financial instruments. The use of different market assumptions and/or valuation methodologies may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts.

Fair Value Measurements

The Company’s fair value measurement and disclosures consist of a three-level valuation hierarchy. The valuation hierarchy categorizes assets and liabilities measured at fair value into one of three different levels depending on the ability to observe the inputs employed in the measurement using market participant assumptions at the measurement date. An asset’s or liability’s categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 inputs — quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that can be accessed at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs — inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level 3 inputs — unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. These unobservable inputs reflect assumptions about what market participants would use to price the asset or liability and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances (which might include the reporting company’s own data).

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Share-Based Payments

The Company has granted stock to non-employees in non-capital raising transactions as compensation for services provided. For stock grants to non-employees, the fair value of the share-based payment is determined based upon the measurement date fair value. The measurement date may be either a) the date at which a performance commitment is reached, or b) the date at which the necessary performance to earn the equity instruments is complete. The fair value of the Company's common stock grants is estimated using market factors, such as the current private market selling price of the Company's common stock at the measurement date, depending on the terms of each arrangement. Non-employee share-based payment charges are recognized based on the terms of each arrangement, and share-based payment charges are generally recognized as the related service is provided. The average vesting period is 4 years.

Share-Based Compensation

In July 2017, the Company's Board of Directors approved the 2017 Incentive Stock Plan (the "2017 Plan"), which was amended in June 2018 to authorize the issuance of up to 5.0 million shares of common stock. In June 2018, the Company's Board of Directors approved and issued approximately 3.0 million employee stock options to existing employees. The Company estimates the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes valuation model, which requires certain assumptions that can materially impact the estimation of fair value and related compensation expense. The assumptions used to estimate fair value include the price of our common stock, the expected volatility of our common stock, the risk-free interest rate, and the expected term of stock option awards. Management elected to recognize forfeitures as they occur pursuant to ASU 2016-09 Compensation — Stock Compensation. As a result, no forfeiture rate was assumed.

Segment Information

The Company's operations are organized into eight reportable segments for management and financial reporting purposes, which are divided into two categories; real estate services (Fund Management, Construction & Development, Property Management, Real Estate Brokerage) and real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified). In accordance with ASC 280, "Segment Reporting", in determining the most appropriate reportable segments, we considered the information our chief operating decision maker assesses when evaluating the operating performance of our assets, based on our share of operating income (loss), including similar economic and other characteristics, and the nature of operating or revenue producing activity.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) ("ASU 2014-09"). ASU 2014-09, and related amendments, provide comprehensive guidance for recognizing revenue from contracts with customers. Revenue is recognized when the entity transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance includes a five-step framework that requires an entity to: (i) identify the contract(s) with customers, (ii) identify the performance obligations within the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations within the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when the entity satisfies a performance obligation. ASU 2014-09 also requires additional disclosure regarding the nature and timing of the Company's revenue transactions. The amendments in ASU 2014-09 are effective for the Company for its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods in its fiscal year

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the potential impact the adoption of ASU 2014-09 will have on our consolidated financial statements and below is a summary of the Company's expected revenue recognition assessment by significant revenues.

Hospitality

The majority of payments are made by the customer when hospitality services are provided. The Company recognizes revenue from hospitality services at a point in time as the performance obligation is satisfied.

Construction and Development

The Company recognizes construction contract revenue over time, as performance obligations are satisfied, due to the continuous transfer of control to the customer. Construction contracts are generally accounted for as a single performance obligation and are not segmented between types of services. The Company recognizes revenue using the percentage-of-completion method, based primarily on contract cost incurred to date compared to total estimated contract cost.

Real Estate Sales

The Company recognizes real estate sales at a point in time. Each transaction is treated as a single performance obligation and revenue is recognized when the transaction is completed, when the performance obligation is satisfied.

Rental Income

Rental income is not within the scope of ASU 2014-09 and would fall under the lease guidance below.

Fund Management and Property Management

Revenues from fund management and property management are monthly fees contracts. The Company recognizes these revenues over time, as performance obligations are satisfied, due to the continuous services provided required by the contract. Each service provided is generally accounted for as a single performance obligation. The Company recognizes revenue equally throughout the term of the performance obligation.

Brokerage

The Company recognizes brokerage revenue at a point in time. Brokerage revenue is mainly commissions received from services provided during a transaction. Each transaction is treated as a single performance obligation and revenue is recognized when the transaction is completed, when the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company has determined it is acting as an agent and reports revenue on a net basis.

Equity-Based Compensation

Compensation expense relating to the issuance of equity-based awards to Caliber employees and non-employees is measured at fair market value on the grant date. In June 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update 2018-07, Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718), which aligned the accounting for non-employee equity-based awards with the accounting for employee equity-based awards, retroactive to January 1, 2018. The compensation expense for awards that vest over a future service period is recognized over the relevant service period on a straight-line basis. The compensation expense for awards that do not require future service is recognized immediately. The Company recognizes equity-based award forfeitures in the period they occur as a reversal of previously recognized compensation expense. The reduction in compensation expense is determined based on the specific awards forfeited during that period.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU 2016-02"), which will require that a lessee recognize assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for all leases with a lease term of more than 12 months, with the result being the recognition of a right of use asset and a lease liability and the disclosure of key information about the entity's leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 retains a distinction between finance leases (i.e., capital leases under current U.S. GAAP) and operating leases. The classification criteria for distinguishing between finance leases and operating leases will be substantially similar to the classification criteria for distinguishing between capital leases and operating leases under current U.S. GAAP. The amendments in ASU 2016-02 are effective for the Company for its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods in its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. A modified retrospective approach is required for existing leases that have not expired upon adoption. We are currently evaluating the potential impact the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will have on our consolidated financial statements. We expect to utilize the practical expedients as part of our adoption of ASU 2016-02.

Cash Flow Statement

In August 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments ("ASU 2016-15"), which is intended to address diversity in practice related to how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-15 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 for non-public entities, with the option to early adopt, and requires retrospective adoption unless it is impracticable to apply, in which case it is to be applied prospectively as of the earliest date practicable. The Company adopted ASU 2016-15 in the fourth quarter of 2018 and applied the standard retrospectively for all periods presented. There were no reclassifications from the adoption of ASU 2016-15.

In November 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-18, Restricted Cash ("ASU 2016-18"), which provides guidance on the presentation of restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-18 requires restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents to be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period amounts shown on the statements of cash flows. ASU 2016-18 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 for non-public entities, with the option to early adopt, and requires retrospective adoption unless it is impracticable to apply, in which case it is to be applied prospectively as of the earliest date practicable. The Company adopted ASU 2016-18 in the fourth quarter of 2018 and applied the standard retrospectively for all periods presented. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company included restricted cash with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period amounts shown on the statements of cash flows and removed the change in restricted cash provided by operating and investing activities. Accordingly, the adoption of ASU 2016-18 resulted in a decrease in net cash provided by operating activities of $632,739 and an increase in net cash used in investing activities of $5,686,804 for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Note 3 — VIEs

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company's consolidated financial statements included twelve and ten entities, respectively, all of which are real estate operating entities, consolidated as VIEs. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company consolidated Elliot & 51st Street LLC in June 2018 and CH Ocotillo, LLC in July 2018 because the Company was determined to be the primary beneficiary.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 3 — VIEs (continued)

The assets, liabilities, and noncontrolling interests of the aforementioned VIEs consolidated at the date of consolidation for the year ended December 31, 2018 consisted of the following:

	2018
Assets	
Cash	$1,055,832
Acquisition deposits	7,530,000
Prepaid and other assets	753,528
Total Assets	$9,339,360
Liabilities and Noncontrolling Interests	
Notes payable – related parties	$2,350,695
Accounts payable	110,927
Due to related parties	263,419
Total Liabilities	2,725,041
Noncontrolling interests	6,614,319
Total Liabilities and Noncontrolling Interests	$9,339,360

Management has determined that the equity holders in these entities, as a group, lack the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and/or have disproportionate voting rights relative to their equity. In addition, the Company has all the decision-making power with respect to the activities of these entities, and none of the equity holders in the entities have substantive protective or participating rights to remove the power from the Company. The Company was determined to be the primary beneficiary of each of these entities since it has the power to direct the activities of the entities and the right to absorb losses, generally in the form of guarantees of indebtedness.

Generally, the assets of the individual consolidated VIEs can be used only to settle liabilities of each respective individual consolidated VIEs and the liabilities of the individual consolidated VIEs are liabilities for which creditors or beneficial interest holders do not have recourse to the general credit of the Company. The Company has provided financial support to certain consolidated VIEs in the form of short-term financing and guarantees of the debts of certain VIEs. In general, our maximum exposure to loss due to involvement with the consolidated VIEs is limited to the amount of capital investment in the VIE, if any, or the potential obligation to perform on the guarantee of debts.

The table below outlines the classification and carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities of the VIEs that are included in the Company's consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

	2018	2017
Assets		
Real estate investments, net	$149,173,326	$122,458,216
Cash	3,455,205	3,828,070
Restricted cash	4,866,835	6,620,240
Accounts receivable, net	1,224,528	982,867
Notes receivable – related parties	127,978	277,978
Due from related parties	420,244	420,583
Prepaid and other assets	2,688,321	2,520,623
Total Assets	$161,956,437	$137,108,577

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 3 — VIEs (continued)

	2018	2017
Liabilities		
Notes payable, net of deferred financing costs	$115,035,544	$ 92,088,579
Notes payable – related parties	5,114,413	254,978
Accounts payable	1,315,086	1,390,652
Accrued interest	568,858	664,322
Accrued expenses	2,976,816	2,932,359
Due to related parties	551,803	340,969
Advance key money, net	1,200,000	1,275,000
Above-market ground lease, net	3,887,665	4,013,072
Other liabilities	1,333,885	1,187,578
Total Liabilities	$131,984,070	$104,147,509

See Note 11 for additional information related to the commitments and contingencies of these VIEs.

Note 4 — Real Estate Investments

Asset Acquisitions

The Company acquired two hotel properties during the year ended December 31, 2018 for a purchase price of $28,639,342, of which $929,342 of external acquisition-related expenses were capitalized. Included in the purchase price was $7,530,000 of acquisition deposits and $1,055,832 of cash sourced from the consolidation of VIEs (see Note 3). During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company did not have any asset acquisitions. The fair values of the assets acquired consisted of the following for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	2018
Real estate investments, at cost:	
Land	$ 4,559,776
Building	22,393,996
Furniture, Fixtures & Equipment	1,685,570
Total purchase price of assets acquired	$28,639,342

Investments in Real Estate Assets

During the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had $5,753,587 and $17,848,534, respectively, of capital improvements to real estate investments.

Dispositions

The Company did not have any dispositions for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company sold one multi-family property for $3,015,000, resulting in a gain of $1,478,865. At December 31, 2017, the proceeds remained in escrow and are included in restricted cash on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 4 — Real Estate Investments (continued)

Held for Sale

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company did not purchase any single-family homes. The Company purchased one single-family home for $630,000 during the year ended December 31, 2017. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company sold 26 residential properties for an aggregate gross sales price of $6,289,200. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company sold 35 residential properties for an aggregate gross sales price of $7,877,470.

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had $11,062,577 and $1,424,335, respectively, of assets classified as held for sale which included one hotel at December 31, 2018 and several single-family homes for both periods. The hotel is expected to be sold within the next 12 months as part of the Company's management strategy. The single-family homes are actively being marketed for sale and are expected to be sold within the next 12 months. Proceeds from the sale of the single-family homes will be included in real estate sales on the accompanying consolidated financial statements and the residential segment.

Note 5 — Prepaid and Other Assets

Prepaid and other assets consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017
Prepaid expenses	$1,075,754	$1,044,609
Deposits	779,705	716,150
Costs in excess of billings	3,236	46,034
Deferred franchise fees, net	557,066	427,952
Intangibles, net	263,061	286,802
Investments in unconsolidated entities	570,351	174,895
Inventory	201,443	178,239
Total prepaid and other assets	$3,450,616	$2,874,681

Note 6 — Other Liabilities

Other liabilities consisted of the following at December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017
Sales tax payable	$ 545,387	$ 599,868
Deposits	387,319	287,688
Deferred revenue	52,827	41,062
Tenant improvement allowance	32,047	—
Capital leases	315,104	—
Redemption/distribution payable	—	350,000
Deferred rent liability	338,521	—
Billings in excess of costs	89,790	137,292
Other	21,685	164,640
Total other liabilities	$1,782,680	$1,580,550

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 7 — Notes Payable

Notes payable consisted of the following as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017	Interest Rate	Original/ Extended Maturity
Notes Payable				
Real Estate Loans				
Hampton Inn & Suites Hotel	$ 6,692,868	$ 6,868,347	4.50%	July 2025
Four Points by Marriott Hotel	11,000,000	—	Variable	December 2021
Holiday Inn Ocotillo Hotel	9,250,000	—	Variable	August 2020
Hilton Tucson East Hotel	—	12,730,000	10.00%	June 2018
Hilton Tucson East Hotel	14,000,000	—	8.50%	June 2020
Crowne Plaza Hotel	—	11,522,148	Variable	September 2018
Holiday Inn & Suites Hotel	—	15,375,000	Variable	July 2018
Hilton Phoenix Airport Hotel	—	29,000,000	9.00%	September 2019
Airport Hotel Portfolio	56,470,000	—	Variable	October 2021
GC Square Apartments	11,000,000	8,939,000	Variable	November 2020
Palms Apartment Portfolio	9,437,652	9,603,918	5.28%	September 2026
Single-family Home Loans	400,000	1,519,049	10.50%	On demand
Unsecured Borrowing	—	947,500	33.00%	Undefined
Total real estate loans	118,250,520	96,504,962		
Corporate notes	5,928,273	6,383,273	10.13% – 12.00%	January 2019 – December 2019
Convertible corporate notes	1,377,271	—	8.25%	January 2019 – December 2019
Other	—	7,950	6.00%	November 2018
Total Notes Payable	125,556,064	102,896,185		
Deferred financing costs, net	(2,814,976)	(1,949,834)		
Total Notes Payable, Net	$ 122,741,088	$ 100,946,351		

Real Estate Loans

Hampton Inn & Suites Hotel

In July 2015, the Company entered into a $7,250,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Scottsdale, Arizona. The terms of the note require monthly principal and interest payments, with a balloon payment due at maturity. The loan has a fixed interest rate of 4.50%. The terms of the loan allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in part or in whole at any time prior to the maturity date, subject to a prepayment premium fee. The loan is guaranteed by an individual who is an affiliate of the Company. The loan matures in July 2025. The terms of the note include certain financial covenants and at December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Four Points by Marriott Hotel

In June 2018, the Company entered into a $11,000,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Phoenix, Arizona. Upon entering into the loan,

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 7 — Notes Payable (continued)

$750,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay for the conversion of hotel rooms (the “Conversion Reserve”), $350,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay for the property improvement plan required by the franchisor (the “PIP Reserve”), and $500,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay interest on the loan (the “Interest Reserve”). At December 31, 2018, the balance of the Conversion Reserve, PIP Reserve, and Interest Reserve were $750,000, $350,000, and $163,660, respectively, all of which are included in restricted cash on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The loan has a variable interest rate equal to the greater of 5.75% or Prime Rate plus 1.25%, resulting in a rate of 6.75% at December 31, 2018, and is paid from the Interest Reserve until the reserve is depleted. Once the Interest Reserve is depleted, the loan continues to require monthly interest-only payments. The interest rate changes to the greater of 5.75% or 360 LIBOR Rate plus 4.00% in June 2019 and the loan terms allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in part or in whole at any time prior to the maturity date. The loan is guaranteed by the Company and matures in December 2021. The terms of the loan include certain financial covenants and at December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Holiday Inn Ocotillo Hotel

In July 2018, the Company entered into a $9,250,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Chandler, Arizona. Upon entering into the loan, $500,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into an operating reserve account (the “Operating Reserve”), $131,010 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay for the property improvement plan required by the franchisor (the “PIP Reserve”), and $300,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay interest on the loan (the “Interest Reserve”). The Interest Reserve and Operating Reserve have a floor of $50,000 and $100,000, respectively, where if the balance falls below the floor, the Company is required to fund the reserves back to their original amounts. At December 31, 2018, the balance of the Operating Reserve, PIP Reserve, and Interest Reserve were $400,000, $80,978, and $107,627, respectively, all of which are included in restricted cash on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The loan requires monthly interest-only payments and matures in August 2020 with an option to extend the maturity date up to twelve months, subject to certain terms and conditions. The interest rate on the loan is equal to 1-month LIBOR plus 6.00%, resulting in a rate of 8.52% at December 31, 2018, with a floor rate of 8.00%. The loan is guaranteed by the Company. The terms of the note include certain financial covenants and at December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Hilton Tucson East Hotel

In June 2016, the Company entered into a $12,730,000 loan (“Original Loan”), which was secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Tucson, Arizona (“Hilton Tucson”). Upon entering into the loan, $4,330,000 of the loan proceeds were used to complete the purchase of the hotel property (the “Original Loan”), $8,000,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay for the renovation of the hotel property (the “Renovation Reserve”), and the remaining $400,000 of the loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account to be drawn against and pay interest on the loan (the “Interest Reserve”). At December 31, 2017, the balance of the Renovation Reserve was $246,754 and the balance of the Interest Reserve was $0, which are included in restricted cash on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Interest was charged on the Original Loan and funds that were disbursed from the Renovation Reserve at a rate of 8.85% per annum and were paid from the Interest Reserve until the reserve was depleted. Once the Interest Reserve was depleted, the loan continued to require monthly interest-only payments. The interest rate on the Original Loan and the funds disbursed from the Renovation Reserve increased to 10.00% in July 2017. Interest is charged on the undisbursed funds that remain in the Renovation Reserve at a rate of 4.43% per annum. The payment of the interest charged on the undisbursed funds was deferred until October 2017, at which time the loan began to require monthly

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 7 — Notes Payable (continued)

interest-only payments of the interest charged on the undisbursed funds. The interest rate on the undisbursed funds from the Renovation Reserve also increased to 10.00% in October 2017. The loan is guaranteed by CDIF, LLC ("CDIF") and an individual who is an affiliate of the Company. The terms of the loan required the Company to pay an exit fee of $330,980 at the time the loan is repaid in full. The exit fee of $330,980 was accrued upon entering into the loan and recorded as a deferred financing cost and was amortized over the life of the loan. The loan matured in June 2018 and was refinanced in July 2018.

In July 2018, the Company entered into a $14,000,000 loan with a new lender ("New Loan") to refinance its Original Loan. The New Loan is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of the Hilton Tucson. The interest rate on the New Loan has a fixed rate of 8.50%. The New Loan requires monthly interest-only payments and matures in June 2020. The New Loan has an option to extend the maturity date up to six months, subject to certain terms and conditions. The terms of the New Loan allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in whole or in part at any time prior to the maturity date, subject to a prepayment premium fee. The New Loan is guaranteed by individuals who are affiliates of the Company.

Crowne Plaza Hotel

In August 2014, the Company entered into a $12,000,000 loan, which was secured by a deed of trust and assignment of the leases and rents of a hotel property in Phoenix, Arizona. The loan had a variable interest rate which was equal to 1-month LIBOR plus 6.25%, with a required minimum rate of 6.50%, resulting in a rate of 7.50% at December 31, 2017. Contemporaneous with entering into the loan agreement the Company also entered into an interest rate cap agreement, which set a maximum interest rate of 9.13%. The terms of the loan required monthly principal plus interest payments, with a balloon payment due at maturity. The loan was guaranteed by an individual who is an affiliate of the Company. The terms of the loan agreement also required the Company to pay an exit fee equal to 1.00% of the principal amount of the loan at the time the loan is repaid in full. The exit fee of $120,000 was accrued upon entering into the loan and recorded as a deferred financing cost and was amortized over the life of the loan. In September 2017, the Company executed a one-year extension of the loan agreement, extending the maturity date to September 2018. All other terms of the loan remained unchanged. In connection with the loan extension, the Company also entered into a new interest rate cap agreement, which sets a maximum interest rate of 9.13% and expires September 2018. The loan was refinanced in September 2018. See "Airport Hotel Portfolio" for additional information.

Holiday Inn & Suites Hotel

In June 2015, the Company entered into a $15,375,000 loan, which was secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Phoenix, Arizona. At the time of entering into the loan, $11,250,000 was used to acquire the hotel property with the remaining $4,125,000 held back to be used towards the renovation of the hotel property. At December 31, 2017, the full holdback amount of $4,125,000 had been released and used to fund the renovation of the hotel property. The loan required monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The interest rate on the loan was equal to 1-month LIBOR plus 5.30%, resulting in a rate of 6.54% at December 31, 2017. Contemporaneous with entering into the loan, the Company entered into an interest rate cap agreement, which sets a maximum interest rate of 7.30% until July 2017 and 7.80% for the period from August 2017 through the maturity of the loan. The loan was guaranteed by individuals who are affiliates of the Company. The terms of the loan agreement required the Company to pay an exit fee equal to 0.75% of the principal amount of the loan at the time the loan is repaid in full. The exit fee of $115,313 was accrued upon entering into the loan and recorded as a deferred financing cost and was amortized over the life of the loan. The loan matured in July 2018 and the Company extended the loan 60 days before refinancing. See "Airport Hotel Portfolio" for additional information.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 7 — Notes Payable (continued)

Hilton Phoenix Airport Hotel

In December 2017, the Company entered into a $29,000,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of a hotel property in Phoenix, Arizona. At the closing of the loan, $300,000 of the loan proceeds were held back by the lender to finance future property improvements. The loan had a fixed interest rate of 9.00%, required monthly interest-only payments until maturity, and was to mature in June 2018. The Company extended the maturity date to September 2019 in March 2018. The loan was refinanced in September 2018. See "Airport Hotel Portfolio" for additional information.

Airport Hotel Portfolio

In September 2018, the Company repaid its existing Crowne Plaza Hotel, Holiday Inn & Suites Hotel, and Hilton Phoenix Airport Hotel loans in full (collectively the "Airport Hotel Portfolio") and entered into a new $62,245,000 portfolio loan. Upon entering into the loan, the Company received initial funding of $56,470,000 with the option to receive the additional $5,775,000 once certain operating performance threshold are met. $150,000 of the initial loan proceeds were placed into a reserve account (the "Debt Service Reserve"). At December 31, 2018, the balance of the Debt Service Reserve was $150,000, which is included in restricted cash on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The loan is secured by the deed of trust and assignment of leases and rents of the Airport Hotel Portfolio. The new loan has a variable interest rate equal to one-month LIBOR plus 3.75%, resulting in a rate of 6.27% at December 31, 2018. The loan requires interest-only payments until maturity and matures in October 2021 with options to extend the maturity date up to two additional years, subject to certain terms and conditions and fees. The loan is guaranteed by the Company and individuals who are affiliates of the Company. The terms of the loan agreement require the Company to pay an exit fee equal to 0.25% of the original principal amount of the loan at the time the loan is repaid in full. The exit fee of $155,613 was accrued upon entering into the loan and recorded as a deferred financing cost to be amortized over the life of the loan. The terms of the note include certain financial covenants and at December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

GC Square Apartments

In October 2017, the Company entered into an $11,000,000 loan, which is secured by a deed of trust and assignment of rents of a multi-family property in Phoenix, Arizona. Upon entering into the loan agreement $2,061,000 of the loan proceeds were held back by the lender. These funds can be drawn on by the Company for future construction and development costs. The loan has a variable interest rate equal to LIBOR plus 5.25%, resulting in a rate of 7.75% and 6.49% at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The loan requires interest-only payments until maturity. The loan matures in November 2020 and has options to extend the maturity date up to two additional years, subject to certain terms and conditions. Contemporaneous with entering into the loan, the Company entered into an interest rate cap agreement, which set a maximum interest rate of 7.00% until November 2018, and 7.75% from November 2018 through maturity. The terms of the loan include certain financial covenants and, at December 31, 2018 the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

Palms Apartment Portfolio

In August 2016, the Company entered into a $9,800,000 loan, which is secured by the deeds of trust and assignment of rents of a portfolio of three multi-family properties located in Phoenix, Arizona. The loan has a 5.28% fixed interest rate. The terms of the loan require monthly principal and interest payments, with a balloon payment due at maturity. The terms of the loan do not allow the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in whole at any time prior to the maturity date. The loan is guaranteed by an individual who is an affiliate of the Company. The loan matures in September 2026. The terms of the loan include certain financial covenants and at December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with all such covenants.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 7 — Notes Payable (continued)

Single-family Home Loans

The Company owned multiple single-family homes which were held as rental properties or held with the intention of being renovated and resold. These single-family homes owned by the Company were subject to loans held by third parties. At December 31, 2018, there was 1 individual single-family home loan outstanding with an outstanding principal balance of $400,000 and an interest rate of 10.50%. This loan requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity or the sale of the home. The loan has a 12-month term and may be extended upon the mutual agreement of the lender and the borrower. At December 31, 2018, the loan had reached its original stated maturity and is due to be repaid when the related home is sold.

At December 31, 2017, there were 10 individual single-family home loans outstanding with outstanding principal balances ranging from $31,100 to $368,900, and interest rates ranging from 9.95% to 12.13%. The loans generally require monthly or quarterly interest-only payments until maturity or the sale of the home. The loans generally have a 12-month term and may be extended upon the mutual agreement of the lender and the borrower. As of December 31, 2017, all of the loans had reached their original stated maturity and were due to be repaid when the related home is sold. During the year ended December 31, 2017, $123,077 of principal due in connection with a single-family home loan was converted to common stock and $76,923 of principal due in connection with a single-family home loan was converted to preferred stock.

Unsecured Borrowing

In July 2012, the Company entered into an arrangement with a third-party lender in which the lender advanced funds to the Company to facilitate the purchase and renovation of single-family homes. The advances generally accrued interest at rates ranging from 20.00% to 24.00%, and all amounts were due upon the sale of the home underlying each advance. In January 2016, all amounts outstanding under the arrangement were consolidated into a single loan, the interest rate was adjusted to 33.00% per annum, and the repayment terms were modified to require that the Company make monthly payments which are applied 50.00% to principal and 50.00% to interest. The loan was paid in full in November 2018.

Uptown Square Apartments

In April 2015, the Company entered into a $1,550,000 loan, which was secured by a deed of trust and assignment of rents of a multi-family property in Phoenix, Arizona. The loan had a 4.00% interest rate which was fixed through May 2022. The terms of the loan required monthly principal and interest payments, with a balloon payment due at maturity. The loan had a stated maturity of May 2027. The terms of the loan allowed the Company to prepay the outstanding balance in whole at any time prior to the maturity date, subject to a prepayment premium fee. The loan was guaranteed by certain individuals who are affiliates of the Company. The loan was repaid in full in December 2017, in connection with the sale of the property (see Note 4).

Corporate Notes and Convertible Corporate Notes

The Company has entered into multiple general corporate financing arrangements with third parties. The arrangements are generally evidenced in the form of a promissory note, which are secured by the otherwise unencumbered assets of the Company and require monthly or quarterly interest-only payments until maturity. The loans generally have a 12-month term and may be extended upon the mutual agreement of the lender and the borrower. The Company has issued corporate notes with a conversion feature. The conversion price is $4.50 per share of common stock. The holders of the convertible corporate notes can elect to convert all or any portion of the balance at any time. At December 31, 2018, the value of the conversion feature was zero.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 7 — Notes Payable (continued)

At December 31, 2018, there were 66 individual corporate notes outstanding, with outstanding principal balances ranging from $9,272 to $1,050,000, interest rates ranging from 8.25% to 12.00%, a weighted average interest rate of 11.21%, and maturity dates ranging from January 2019 to December 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2018, $183,903 of principal due in connection with corporate promissory notes was converted to common stock and $14,230 of principal due in connection with corporate promissory notes was converted to preferred stock.

At December 31, 2017, there were 62 individual corporate notes outstanding, with outstanding principal balances ranging from $10,750 to $900,000, interest rates ranging from 10.13% to 18.00%, a weighted average interest rate of 11.57%, and maturity dates ranging from January 2018 to November 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2017, $1,561,041 of principal due in connection with corporate promissory notes was converted to common stock and $898,728 of principal due in connection with corporate promissory notes was converted to preferred stock.

Other

GoldenWest Management, Inc.

In January 2014, the Company acquired an existing property management company located in Tucson, Arizona for $300,000, and $150,000 of the purchase was financed through a seller-carryback loan. The loan had an interest rate of 6.00%, required monthly principal and interest payments, and a scheduled maturity of February 2018. The loan was repaid in full in March 2017.

Desert Sand Realty, LLC

In November 2014, the Company acquired a property management company located in Phoenix, Arizona for $55,000, and $35,000 of the purchase was financed through a seller-carryback loan. The loan had an interest rate of 6.00%, required monthly principal and interest payments, and matured in November 2018. The loan was repaid in full in November 2018.

Future Minimum Payments

At December 31, 2018, the future aggregate principal repayments due on the Company's notes payable for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

2019	$ 8,066,338
2020	34,626,834
2021	67,868,152
2022	418,310
2023	439,496
Thereafter	14,136,934
	$125,556,064

Deferred Financing Costs

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, amortization and write-offs of deferred financing costs totaled $1,991,663 and $2,305,174, respectively.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions

Notes Receivable — Related Parties

CDIF

In April 2016, the Company assumed an unsecured promissory note payable by CDIF, an affiliated entity which is managed by the Company, to a third-party in exchange for issuing 170,940 shares of common stock and 85,470 shares of preferred stock to the third party. At the time of the transaction the outstanding principal balance of the promissory note was $500,000. The note accrued interest at a rate of 18.00% for the first 90 days after origination and 15.00% thereafter. The note required monthly interest only payments until maturity. The original term of the note was 12 months and it matured in October 2016; however, the maturity date was extended to June 2017 upon mutual agreement between the parties. The note was paid in full in June 2017.

SF Alaska, LP

The Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $50,250 promissory note with SF Alaska, LP in August 2016. The note was to mature in August 2018, but the Company extended the maturity date to August 2020. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and no payments are required prior to maturity. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $3,919 and $5,583, respectively, of interest in connection with the note, which is included in interest income on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Interest due to the Company of $4,480 and $561, was outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and is included in due from related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the outstanding principal balance of the loan was $27,978, which is included in notes receivable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

The Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $100,000 promissory note with SF Alaska, LP in August 2018. The note matures in January 2020 and has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole or in part without penalty. During the year ended December 31, 2018 the Company earned $4,011 of interest in connection with the note which is included in interest income on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Interest due to the Company of $4,011 was outstanding at December 31, 2018 and is included in due from related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the loan was $100,000 which is included in notes receivable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

CDOF II

In June 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured $250,000 promissory note with Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP ("CDOF II"), an affiliated entity, which is managed by the Company. The note was to mature in June 2019 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $25,249 and $15,205, respectively, of interest in connection with the note which is included in interest income on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The note was paid in full in November 2018.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

Future Minimum Payments Receivable

At December 31, 2018, the future aggregate principal payments due to the Company related to the notes receivable — related parties for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

2019	$ —
2020	127,978
	$127,978

Fund Management

The Company manages multiple private equity real estate funds. We earn asset management and other fees for the services provided and enter into an agreement with each private equity real estate fund outlining the terms and fees to be earned. In general:

- We charge an initial one-time fee related to the initial formation, administration, and set up of the fund ("Set Up Fees"). For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $1,600,000 and $750,000, respectively, of Set Up Fees in connection with newly opened funds.
- We are entitled to receive reimbursement for certain expenses incurred or paid on behalf of the fund, which may include an allocation of certain administrative and overhead costs. We also receive an annual asset management fee equal to 1.00% – 1.50% of the non-affiliate capital contributions related to the on-going management of the assets owned by the fund and the overall fund administration (collectively, "Asset Management Fees"). During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $1,641,815 and $837,983, respectively, of Asset Management Fees.
- We are entitled to 20.00% – 35.00% of all cash distributions from the operating cash flows of the fund, after the payment of all priority preferred returns, and the repayment of any preferred capital contributions. We are also entitled to 20.00% – 35.00% of all cash distributions from the cash flows resulting from the sale or refinance of the assets of the fund, after the payment of all priority preferred returns, and the repayment of all capital contributions (collectively, "Carried Interest"). During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $68,257 and $73,843, respectively, of Carried Interest.
- We receive fees for services primarily relating to the marketing, offering, registering, and selling of equity and debt instruments of the affiliates (collectively, "Capital Raise Fees"). During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $1,106,781 and $428,567, respectively, of Capital Raise Fees from related parties, which is included in fund management on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to the Company from related parties for fund management services totaled $1,302,125 and $815,048, respectively, and is included in due from related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Property Management

The Company provides property management services and oversees the day-to-day operations of multiple residential and commercial assets owned by the funds managed by the Company. In general, the initial terms of each property management agreement are 12 months, however, the agreement automatically renews every 12 months for an additional 12 months. Per the terms of each agreement, the Company generally earns a fixed monthly fee, plus additional variable fees related to leasing, marketing, maintenance, and administrative activities (collectively, "Property Management Fees"). During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company earned $320,566 and $149,556, respectively, of Property

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

Management Fees from related parties. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to the Company from related parties for Property Management Fees totaled $1,992 and $6,312, respectively, and is included in due from related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Construction and Development

The Company regularly provides development, construction, and maintenance services to its affiliates, including the private equity real estate funds it manages. The fee arrangement with each affiliate entity varies; however, the arrangements are generally structured as cost incurred, plus a market rate of profit margin. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized $4,324,588 and $4,237,274, respectively, of construction and development revenue from related parties. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to the Company from related parties for construction, development, and maintenance services totaled $731,188 and $833,292, respectively, and is included in due from related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Home Sales

Since 2016, the Company has sold multiple single-family homes to Caliber Residential Advantage Fund, LP and its subsidiary ("CRAF"), a private equity real estate fund managed by the Company. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized real estate sales revenue of $1,122,003 and $2,146,570, respectively, which is included in real estate sales revenue on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. In connection with each sale, the loan on the property, which was held by Caliber Fixed Income Fund II, LLC, a separate affiliated entity, was repaid in full.

Real Estate Brokerage

The Company earns commissions in exchange for providing real estate brokerage services related to the purchase and sale of residential and commercial assets owned by the funds managed by the Company. The amount of commissions earned vary based on the size and complexity of each transaction, as well as other factors. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized $206,765 and $173,636, respectively, of brokerage commission revenue from related parties, which is included in brokerage revenues on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

Notes Payable — Related Parties

CFIF II

In July 2015, the Company entered into multiple unsecured promissory notes with Caliber Fixed Income Fund II, LLC ("CFIF II"), a related party, for the purpose of financing the purchase, development, and renovation of residential and commercial properties. The notes have an interest rate of 11.00% per annum and require monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The notes generally have a term of 12 months and are required to be repaid at the earlier of i) the sale of the related property, or ii) the stated maturity date. The notes can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $689,124 and $1,151,123, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 and 2017, was $1,110,650 and $1,163,166, respectively, which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $4,830,000 and $8,687,000, respectively, which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

CDIF

In January 2016, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, which allows the fund to borrow up to $2,000,000. The note was to mature in January 2018, but the Company extended the maturity date to October 2018. The note had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and no payments were required prior to maturity. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. In June 2016, $500,000 of the principal outstanding in connection with the note was converted to an equity investment in the fund. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $7,261 and $23,421, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the note which is included in interest expense on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The interest payable at December 31, 2017, was $0. The note was paid in full in September 2018.

In April 2016, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, which allowed the Company to borrow up to $3,000,000. The note had a stated maturity of April 2018 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. In November 2016, $1,500,000 of the principal outstanding in connection with the note was converted to an equity investment in the Company. An additional $400,000 of outstanding principal was settled through the issuance of Class C member interest to an affiliate of CDIF. During the year ended December 31, 2017 the Company incurred $23,721 of interest expense in connection with the note which is included in interest expense on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The note was paid in full in September 2017.

In June 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with CDIF, which allowed the Company to borrow up to $800,000. The note matures in June 2019 and has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $47,447 of interest expense in connection with the note which is included in interest expense on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $9,063 which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $306,301, which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

CDOF II

In August 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP, which allows the fund to borrow up to $165,000. The note was to mature in August 2018 and had an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments were required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $4,882 and $7,920, respectively, of interest expense in connection with the note which is included in interest expense on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The interest payable at December 31, 2017 was $7,920 which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2017, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $165,000 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The note was paid in full in March 2018.

In June 2017, the Company, through one of its consolidated VIE's, entered into an unsecured promissory note with Caliber Diversified Opportunity Fund II, LP, which allows the Company to borrow up to $250,000. The note matures in June 2019 and has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum. No payments are required prior to the maturity of the note. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $17,873 of interest expense in

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $5,463 which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $151,250 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

CFIF III

In December 2018, the Company entered into two unsecured promissory notes with Caliber Fixed Income Fund III, LP (“CFIF III”), which allows the Company to borrow up to $515,000. The notes have an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and require monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The notes mature in December 2019 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $7,275 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $132 which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes were $514,310 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In July 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $700,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in September 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $31,224 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $31,224 which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $610,041 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In May 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $4,000,000. The note has an interest rate of 10.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in August 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $174,086 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $174,086 which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $3,244,760 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In August 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $1,000,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note matures in February 2021 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $17,427 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The interest payable at December 31, 2018 was $17,427 which is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2018, the total outstanding principal balance of the notes was $802,061 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In July 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $900,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note had a stated maturity of September 2020 and can

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $18,561 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The note was paid in full in December 2018.

In June 2018 the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note with CFIF III, which allows the Company to borrow up to $200,000. The note has an interest rate of 12.00% per annum and requires monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note had a stated maturity of June 2020 and can be prepaid at any time prior to maturity without penalty and the maturity date can be extended upon the mutual agreement of the parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred $1,414 of interest expense in connection with the notes. The note was paid in full in December 2018.

Management

In March 2013, the Company entered into a promissory note in the amount of $185,000 with a former member of executive management. The unpaid principal balance accrues interest at a rate of 0.87% per annum. The note had an original maturity date of December 31, 2018. Per the terms of the note, no payment is due until maturity and the note may be prepaid at any time without penalty. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the outstanding principal balance of the note was $185,000 which is included in notes payable — related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company incurred $1,610 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The interest outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2017, was $9,340 and $7,730, respectively, and is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In February 2015, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note in the amount of $75,000 with a member of executive management. The note had an interest rate of 15.00% per annum and required monthly interest-only payments until maturity. The note may be prepaid in whole, or in part, without penalty. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company incurred and paid $4,938 of interest expense in connection with the note, which is included in interest expense on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The note had an original maturity date of August 2015; however, the maturity was extended until April 2017 upon the mutual agreement of the parties. The note was paid in full in April 2017.

Future Minimum Payments

At December 31, 2018, the future aggregate principal payments due to related parties from the Company related to the notes payable — related parties for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

2019	$ 5,136,861
2020	3,854,801
2021	802,061
2022	—
2023	—
Thereafter	850,000
	$10,643,723

Hotel Management

The Company has entered into multiple agreements with Heavlin Management Company, LLC (“HMC”), an affiliated entity through common ownership of certain of the Company’s consolidated subsidiaries, to operate each of the Company’s hotel properties. The term of the agreements is generally

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 8 — Related Party Transactions (continued)

10 years and may be extended for an additional 10 years upon mutual consent of the Company and HMC. HMC oversees the day-to-day operations and management responsibilities of each hotel property. Per the terms of the agreements, HMC receives a monthly fee equal to 3.00 – 4.00% of gross revenue, and may also receive an annual incentive fee, not to exceed 1.00% of gross operating revenues, by exceeding owner approved budgets for revenue and profits (collectively, “Hotel Management Fees”). Hotel Management Fees for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, totaled $1,611,173 and $1,446,414, respectively, which are included in management fees on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company did not incur any incentive fees related to Hotel Management Fees. Pursuant to one of the hotel management arrangements, HMC also earns an annual fixed fee of $100,000, which is included in management fees on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. In addition to the Hotel Management Fees, HMC also charges the Company for certain shared services including sales and marketing, information technology, and human resources. Expenses for shared services for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, totaled $1,158,855 and $892,191, respectively, which are included in general and administrative expenses and marketing and advertising expenses on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations, as applicable. The Company also reimburses HMC for expenses incurred or paid on its behalf. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, amounts due to HMC totaled $300,241 and $283,110, respectively, and are included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. HMC utilizes the Company’s payroll service provider and reimburses the Company for payroll and other costs paid on their behalf. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, $37,831 and $88,450 of reimbursement was due to the Company from HMC, respectively, and is included in due from related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Withdrawal Agreement

In November 2014, the Company entered into an agreement with a former co-manager and member of one of the Company’s consolidated subsidiaries which outlined the terms of his resignation as co-manager and assignment of his member interest. In consideration for his resignation as co-manager and assignment of his member interest, the Company agreed to issue 55,556 shares of its common stock to the individual or his designee, provide the individual with $35,000 of construction services at no cost to the individual, and pay the individual or his designee up to $540,000 in cash, as outlined in the agreement. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, $386,990 and $481,672, respectively, is included in due to related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets related to this agreement.

Other

In the normal course of business, the Company has various amounts due from related parties, including affiliate entities and individuals, for various expenses paid for by the Company on their behalf and other charges. These amounts are generally unsecured, interest-free, and due on demand. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, other amounts due from related parties were $276,169 and $863,551, respectively.

In the normal course of business, the Company has various amounts due to related parties, including affiliate entities and individuals, for various expenses paid for by the affiliates on the Company’s behalf and other short-term payment advances. These amounts are generally unsecured, interest-free, and due on demand. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, other amounts due to related parties were $217,303 and $73,437, respectively.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 9 — Income Taxes

In December 2017, the Tax Cut and Jobs Act was signed into law, which enacts significant changes to U.S. tax and related laws. Some of the provisions of the new tax law affecting corporations include but are not limited to a reduction of the federal corporate income tax rate from 35.00% to 21.00%, limiting the interest expense deduction, expensing of cost of acquired qualified property and elimination of the domestic production activities deduction. We have adjusted our net deferred federal income tax assets as of the year ended December 31, 2017, as a result of the income tax rate reduction.

The following table shows the components of the income tax (provision) benefit from total operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017
Current income tax (provision) benefit		
Federal	$ —	$ —
State	—	—
Total	—	—
Deferred income tax (provision) benefit		
Federal	(122,282)	912,114
State	(18,530)	(220,823)
Total	(140,812)	691,291
Adjustment to valuation allowance	140,812	(691,291)
Total income tax (provision) benefit	$ —	$ —

The following table reconciles the U.S. Federal statutory tax rate to the effective income tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017
U.S. federal statutory tax rate	21.0%	34.0%
Impact of U.S. Tax Reform	3.8%	-23.2%
Income passed through to noncontrolling interest, federal tax	-16.2%	-11.4%
Income passed through to noncontrolling interest, state tax	-2.9%	-1.1%
Permanent differences, VIEs	-1.3%	-9.6%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	0.0%	3.2%
Prior period tax return true-up in current year	-3.2%	0.1%
Nondeductible expenses	-0.1%	-0.1%
Change in valuation allowance	-1.1%	8.1%
Effective income tax rate	0.0%	0.0%

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 9 — Income Taxes (continued)

The following table summarizes the components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017
Deferred tax assets:		
Net Operating Loss Carryforwards	$ 3,952,750	$ 2,621,856
Sec 362 Basis Step-up	458,536	959,854
Deferred Compensation	503,301	343,599
Fixed Assets	380,549	201,377
Other	50,021	4,018
Total	5,345,157	4,130,704
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Passthrough Income/Loss from Partnerships	(1,212,475)	(157,538)
Other	(18,704)	—
Total	(1,231,179)	(157,538)
Valuation Allowance	(4,113,978)	(3,973,166)
Net deferred tax assets	$ —	$ —

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had approximately $16.0 million and $10.5 million of federal and state net operating losses ("NOL"), respectively, available to offset future taxable income. The federal and state NOLs arising in 2017 and prior, if not utilized, begin expiring in the year 2035. NOLs arising in tax years ending after December 31, 2017 can be carried forward indefinitely and the NOL deduction is limited to 80 percent of taxable income. In accordance with Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, deductibility of the Company's Federal NOL carryovers may be limited in the event of a change in control of ownership.

In assessing the need for a valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets, the Company considers both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets to determine, based on the weight of available evidence, whether it is more-likely-than-not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In evaluating the need for a valuation allowance, the Company considered cumulative losses as a significant piece of negative evidence and established a full valuation allowance of $4,077,504 and $3,973,166 against the Company's net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The changes to the Company's valuation allowance during the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

	2018	2017
Valuation allowance at the beginning of the year	$3,973,166	4,664,457
Changes in valuation allowance recorded during the year	140,812	(691,291)
Valuation allowance at the end of the year	$4,113,978	$3,973,166

The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to the following significant taxing jurisdictions: U.S., Arizona, Alaska, Utah, Colorado, and Nevada. The Company is currently not under income tax examination in any tax jurisdiction.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 9 — Income Taxes (continued)

Although we believe our tax returns are correct, the final determination of tax examinations and any related litigation could be different from what was reported on the tax returns. We are currently open to audit under the statute of limitations by the IRS as well as state taxing authorities for the past four years.

We apply the generally accepted accounting principle related to accounting for uncertainty in income taxes, which prescribes a recognition threshold that a tax position is required to meet before recognition in the financial statements and provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition issues. We do not believe that there are any positions taken by the Company which would require recognition or disclosure in these financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Note 10 — Supplemental Cash Flow Disclosures

Supplemental cash flow information consisted of the following for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information		
Cash paid for interest, net of capitalized interest of $444,539 and $1,132,898 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	$11,424,168	$7,908,233
Cash paid for income taxes	$ —	$ —
Supplemental Disclosures of Non-cash Investing and Financing Activities		
Investments in real estate assets included in accounts payable	$ 303,038	$2,541,913
Investments in real estate assets included in due to related parties	$ 910,203	$ —
Real estate investments reclassified to held for sale	$14,424,414	$1,417,376
Deferred financing costs included in accrued expenses	$ 220,000	$ 510,000
Exchange of common stock for professional services included in accounts payable	$ 28,014	$ —
Conversion of noncontrolling interests to common stock	$ 55,941	$ —
Conversion of notes payable to preferred stock	$ 14,230	$ 975,651
Conversion of notes payable to common stock	$ 183,903	$1,561,041
Buyback obligation	$13,577,152	$ —
Settlement of share-based payments	$ —	$1,126,525
Accrued redemption of noncontrolling interest	$ —	$ 250,000
Accrued noncontrolling interest distribution	$ —	$ 100,000
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	$ 51,327	$ 15,858

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 11 — Commitments and Contingencies

Legal Matters

Periodically, the Company is contingently liable with respect to claims incidental to the ordinary course of its operations. There is no current litigation, claims or assessments outstanding and, accordingly, no provision has been made in the accompanying financial statements.

Construction Contracts

In connection with our development, redevelopment and capital improvement activities, we have entered into various construction related contracts and we have made commitments to complete certain projects, pursuant to financing or other arrangements. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, our commitments related to these activities totaled $2,864,007 and $9,772,255, respectively.

Franchise Agreements and Advance Key Money

Intercontinental Hotel Group

In August 2013, the Company entered into a 20-year franchise agreement with Holiday Hospitality Franchising, LLC (“InterContinental Hotels Group” or “IHG”). Pursuant to the terms of the franchise agreement, the Company pays the following fees on a monthly basis:

- Royalty Fee of 5% of gross room revenue
- Service Contribution Fee of 3% of gross room revenue
- Technology Fee of $12.75 per room
- Marketing Fee of $3.00 per room

As a part of the franchise agreement, Six Continents, Inc., an affiliate of IHG, advanced $1,500,000 (“advance key money”) to the Company to retain IHG as the franchisor on the Hotel property for 20 years. Based on the term of the franchise agreement, each year, beginning in August 2015, the Company recognizes $75,000 of the previously deferred advance key money, which is included as a reduction of franchise fees in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations for each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. The Company is not required to repay any part of the advance key money unless the franchise agreement is cancelled before the termination date of August 2033.

In June 2015, the Company entered into a separate 10-year franchise agreement with IHG, which expires in June 2025. The Company paid an initial fee of $114,000 in connection with the franchise agreement, which is being amortized over the term of the agreement. The amortization of the initial franchise fee is included in franchise fees on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and totaled $11,400 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. Per the terms of the agreement, the Company pays the following fees on a monthly basis:

- Royalty Fee of 5% of gross room revenue
- Service Contribution Fee of 3% of gross room revenue
- Technology Fee of $13.26 per room
- All fees due for marketing

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 11 — Commitments and Contingencies (continued)

In July 2018, the Company entered into a separate 15-year franchise agreement with IHG, which expires in July 2033. The Company paid an initial fee of $53,000 in connection with the franchise agreement, which is being amortized over the term of the agreement. The amortization of the initial franchise fee is included in franchise fees on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and totaled $1,674 for the year ended December 31, 2018. Per the terms of the agreement, the Company pays the following fees on a monthly basis:

- Royalty Fee of 5% of gross room revenue
- Service Contribution Fee of 3% of gross room revenue
- Technology Fee of $14.08 per room
- All fees due for marketing

Hampton Inns

In October 2014, the Company entered into a franchise agreement with Hampton Inns Franchise, LLC, which expires in November 2030. The Company paid an initial fee of $150,000 in connection with the agreement, which is being amortized over the term of the agreement. The amortization of the initial franchise fee is included in franchise fees on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and totaled $9,278 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. Per the terms of the franchise agreement, the Company pays the following fees on a monthly basis:

- Program Fee of 4% of gross room revenue
- Royalty Fee of 6% of gross room revenue

Hilton Worldwide

In June 2016 and November 2016, the Company entered into two 10-year franchise agreements with Hilton Franchise Holdings, LLC, an affiliate of Hilton Worldwide. The Company paid an initial fee of $125,000 in connection with each agreement, which is being amortized over the term of the agreements. The amortization of the initial franchise fees is included in franchise fees on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and totaled $25,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. Per the terms of the franchise agreements, the Company pays the following fees on a monthly basis:

- Program Fee of 4% of gross room revenue
- Royalty Fee of 5% of gross room revenue
- Food and Beverage Fee of 1 – 3% of gross food and beverage revenue

The food and beverage fee is equal to 1% of gross food and beverage revenue during the first year of the Franchise Agreement, 2% during the second year of the Franchise Agreement, and 3% thereafter.

Marriott International, Inc.

In June 2018, the Company entered into a 15-year franchise agreement with Marriott International, Inc. The Company paid an initial fee of $125,000 in connection with each agreement, which is being amortized over the term of the agreements. The amortization of the initial franchise fee is included in franchise fees on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and totaled $3,948 for the year ended December 31, 2018. Per the terms of the franchise agreements, the Company pays the following fees on a monthly basis:

- Program Fee of 5.5% of gross room revenue
- Marketing Fund Fee of 1% of gross room revenue

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 11 — Commitments and Contingencies (continued)

The Company recognized total aggregate franchise fees of $3,563,149 and $3,032,198 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Insurance Claims

In July 2016, the Company experienced significant damage to one of our multi-family properties resulting from severe weather. The Company recognized a loss of $1,871,336 in connection with the damage to the property. The Company submitted an initial insurance claim to its insurer, which was denied. We subsequently engaged legal counsel to pursue the claim and the Company collected proceeds related to damages in the amount of $982,714 in March 2018, which is included in other (income) expenses, net on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

In July 2016, the Company experienced significant damage to one of our hotel properties resulting from severe weather. The Company's insurance claim for the loss in the amount of $827,646 was approved by the insurer and the full amount was recorded against the loss incurred during 2016. The Company received proceeds of $314,202 in June 2017, $258,902 in August 2017, and $254,542 in October 2017.

Contractual Lease Obligations

Equipment and Office Lease

In December 2014, the Company entered into a lease agreement for certain telecommunication equipment. The lease has a 60-month term, requires monthly lease payments, and has a bargain purchase option at maturity. The recorded lease liability at December 31, 2018 and 2017, was $15,526 and $28,834, respectively, and is included in other liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In November 2018, the Company entered into multiple lease agreements for equipment. The leases have a 48-month term, requires monthly lease payments, and have a bargain purchase option at maturity. The recorded lease liability at December 31, 2018 was $299,578 and is included in other liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In July 2018, the Company entered into a new corporate office lease agreement. The lease is for a term of 7.6 years and includes a rent abatement period and tenant improvement allowance. The Company has a renewal option of up to two successive terms of five years each.

At December 31, 2018, the future required payments, for each of the years ending December 31, were as follows:

2019	$ 190,400
2020	470,783
2021	520,886
2022	483,135
2023	449,446
Thereafter	1,098,960
	$3,213,610

Ground Leases

In November 2012, we acquired a hotel property in Phoenix, Arizona, which is subject to a ground lease and requires monthly lease payments of approximately $72,000, subject to annual adjustments through December 2049, at which time the ground lease expires. The ground lease required a deposit of $325,000, which is included in other assets on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets at

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 11 — Commitments and Contingencies (continued)

December 31, 2018 and 2017. At the time of acquisition, it was determined that the lease rate of the ground lease was at a rate which management estimated was above the fair market lease rate. Accordingly, we recorded a liability in the amount of the estimated fair value (level 3) of the above-market lease. The above-market lease is amortized as a reduction to lease expense over the term of the lease. Accumulated amortization of the above-market lease intangible at December 31, 2018 and 2017, was $773,351 and $647,944, respectively.

In October 2014, we acquired a hotel property residing on land which is subject to a ground lease and is subleased to the Company. The sublease requires monthly lease payments of approximately $14,000 which consist of base rent, taxes, and other charges, and are subject to annual adjustments.

The amount of the base rent increases over time. The original sublease expires in May 2056; however, the sublease includes two 5-year extension options and a third extension option for an additional 27 months.

At December 31, 2018, the estimated future minimum lease payments on the ground leases and the future amortization of the related above-market lease intangible were as follows:

	Lease Payments	Intangible Amortization	Net Lease Expense
2019	$ 1,028,672	$ (125,409)	$ 903,263
2020	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
2021	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
2022	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
2023	1,028,672	(125,409)	903,263
Thereafter	29,487,016	(3,260,620)	26,226,396
	$34,630,376	$(3,887,665)	$30,742,711

Rent expense totaled $1,369,398 and $1,210,590 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, which includes rent expense related to operating leases for office space, equipment, and ground leases. In addition to the arrangements outlined above, the Company regularly enters into short-term equipment and other rentals. Rent expense is included within operating expenses or general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations, depending on the nature of the individual rental arrangement.

Environmental Matters

In connection with the ownership and operation of real estate assets, the Company may potentially be liable for costs and damages related to environmental matters. The Company has not been notified by any governmental authority of any non-compliance, liability or other claim, and is not aware of any other environmental condition, in each case, that it believes will have a material adverse effect on the results of operations.

Buyback Program

In September 2018, the Company agreed to repurchase all 6,239,846 shares (“Buyback Program”) owned by one of its non-participating founders for $2.70 per share of common stock in exchange for an amendment to such non-participating founder’s shareholder voting rights and other Company protections. Among other things, the Company’s obligation to reacquire the non-participating founder’s shares terminates when the Company completes an initial public offering and is listed on a national exchange. The shares are being reacquired at various amounts ranging from 6,000 to 10,000 units on a monthly basis until such time as the Company has satisfied the termination conditions or until all of the shares have been

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 11 — Commitments and Contingencies (continued)

reacquired, which could be in 2075. Due to the length of time of the liability, the Company recorded a liability of $13,645,954 and a corresponding reduction to equity in treasury stock using the present value with a discount rate of 10.00%. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company repurchased 18,000 shares. At December 31, 2018, the balance of the liability was $13,577,152 which is included in buyback obligation on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The remaining number of shares to be repurchased at December 31, 2018 was 6,221,846.

At December 31, 2018, the future aggregate principal payments related to the Buyback Program for each of the years ending December 31, are as follows:

2019	$ 260,412
2020	276,725
2021	316,793
2022	314,175
2023	311,578
Thereafter	12,097,469
	$13,577,152

Note 12 — Stockholders' Equity and Share-Based Payments

CaliberCos Inc. is authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of stock, consisting of 90,000,000 shares of common stock and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock.

Common Stock

Subject to the rights of holders of any preferred stock having preference as to dividends, the holders of common stock shall be entitled to receive dividends when, as, and if declared by the board of directors. The holders of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share of common stock. No holder of shares of common stock shall have the right to cumulate votes. In the event of liquidation, subject to the prior rights of holders of preferred stock to share ratably in the Company's assets, the holders of common stock and holders of any shares of preferred stock which are not entitled to any preference in liquidation shall share equally and ratably in the Company's assets available for distribution after giving effect to any liquidation preference of shares of preferred stock. The holders of common stock shall not have any conversion, redemption, or other preemptive rights. The Company has sold shares of common stock in three tranches.

Tranche 1

From inception through March 2015 shares of common stock were sold in units equivalent to 5,882 shares of common stock per unit. Each unit also included a warrant to purchase up to an additional 1,177 shares of common stock at any time within 30 months from the date the unit was initially purchased, which was subsequently extended for an additional 12 months. The warrants have an exercise price of $1.70 per share. The Company issued a total of 433 units, or 2,547,059 shares, of common stock under the terms of the Tranche 1 stock issuance.

At December 31, 2018, the total shares issued were 4,243,141, of which 400,161 were in connection with the exercise of warrants. At December 31, 2017, the total shares issued were 3,890,038, of which 17,655 were in connection with the exercise of warrants.

Tranche 2

During the period from March 2015 through December 2015, shares of common stock were sold in units equivalent to 2 shares of common stock per unit. Each unit also included a warrant to purchase an

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 12 — Stockholders' Equity and Share-Based Payments (continued)

additional 1 share of common stock at any time within 24 months from the date the unit was initially purchased, which was subsequently extended for an additional 12 months. The warrants have an exercise price of $2.00 per share. The Company issued a total of 689,644 units, or 1,366,928 shares, of common stock under the terms of the Tranche 2 stock issuance.

At December 31, 2018, the total shares issued were 1,661,187, of which 294,259 were in connection with the exercise of warrants. At December 31, 2017, the total shares issued were 1,379,890, of which 12,962 were in connection with the exercise of warrants.

Tranche 3

In January 2016, shares of common stock were sold in units equivalent to 2 shares of common stock and 1 share of Series A preferred stock per unit. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had issued a total of 1,657,396 units or 3,314,792 shares and 1,386,229 units or 2,803,074 shares of common stock under the terms of the Tranche 3 stock issuance, respectively.

Warrants

The table below summarizes the warrant activity for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the number of potential shares of common stock to be issued in connection with outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Shares
December 31, 2016	1,239,804
Warrants issued	—
Warrants exercised	(30,617)
December 31, 2017	1,209,187
Warrants issued	—
Warrants exercised	(663,803)
Warrants expired	(333,489)
December 31, 2018	211,895

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the weighted average remaining term, in months, and the weighted average exercise price of the outstanding warrants was as follows:

	2018	2017
Weighted-average remaining term (in months)	15.52	9.96
Weighted-average exercise price	$ 1.93	$1.87

Preferred Stock

Preferred stock may be issued in one or more series, and the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, or restrictions thereof, of each series of preferred stock shall be prescribed by resolution of the board of directors.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 12 — Stockholders' Equity and Share-Based Payments (continued)

Non-employee Grants

In August 2014, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Mercadyne Advisors, LLC ("Mercadyne") and 6831614 Manitoba Ltd. (collectively, the "Consultants"). Per the agreement, the services to be provided by the Consultants were business consulting related services primarily focused on assisting the Company in accessing capital markets and designing, implementing, and completing a public offering. In exchange for the services, the agreement outlined the Consultants compensation to include a $25,000 monthly fee paid in cash and a contingently exercisable warrant to purchase a 15.00% equity interest in the Company for an aggregate exercise price of $1,000, exercisable upon the completion of a public offering. The agreement was amended in February 2015, for the purposes of amending the compensation to be a grant of equity rather than a warrant to purchase a 15.00% equity interest in the Company on a fully diluted basis as of the date of the amendment, for a price of $1,000, and to memorialize that all services required to be provided in connection with the agreement had been provided, although a public offering had not been completed. The agreement does not include a stated number of shares of common stock to be issued in exchange for the services provided. In March 2017, the Company and Mercadyne entered into a stock subscription agreement which finalized the number of shares of common stock to be issued to Mercadyne in connection with the consulting agreement and related amendment. The final number of shares issued to Mercadyne in connection with the agreement was 1,325,324. At the time of the settlement our liability was reduced by $1,126,525, with a corresponding increase to stockholders' equity. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company and 6831614 Manitoba Ltd. were in the process of negotiating the number of shares of common stock to be issued to finalize the arrangement, and the Company had a remaining liability recorded in the amount of $1,381,526.

2017 Incentive Stock Plan

The Company may award stock options to employees under the 2017 Plan. The 2017 Plan allows the Company to: i) grant stock awards; ii) grant stock options; and iii) offer restricted stock purchases to directors, executives and selected employees, consultants, and advisors. Options will vest if the recipient maintains constant employment through the end of the requisite service period. At the initial grant date of June 2018, approximately 1.36 million options vested immediately resulting in approximately $1.01 million of compensation expense recognized in the period. The following inputs and assumptions were used to calculate the weighted average fair values of the options granted for year ended December 31, 2018:

	2018
Expected term (in years)	6.46
Volatility	30.00%
Dividend yield	0.00%
Risk-free rate	3.05%
Grant date fair value	$ 0.73

Compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the service period. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recorded $1,332,882 of expense related to the 2017 Plan. At December 31, 2018, there was $955,560 of unrecognized compensation expense related to the 2017 Plan with a weighted-average remaining term of 1.98 years. There was no activity of the 2017 Plan during the year ended December 31, 2017.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 12 — Stockholders’ Equity and Share-Based Payments (continued)

The following table details the activity of the 2017 Plan during the year ended December 31, 2018:

	Stock Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, January 1, 2018	—	$ —	—	$ —
Granted	3,113,597	1.99	—	—
Forfeited	(108,773)	1.99	—	—
Outstanding, December 31, 2018	3,004,824	$ 1.99	6.46	$1,332,882

Note 13 — Redeemable Preferred Stock

Series A Preferred Stock

In January 2016, the Company designated 2,564,103 of the 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock as Series A Preferred Stock (“Series A”). The powers, preferences, rights, and limitations of Series A are as follows:

- Holders of Series A are entitled to receive non-cumulative dividends equal to 12.00% per annum prior to the payment of any dividends to holders of common stock.
- In the event of the liquidation of the Company, holders of Series A are entitled to receive an amount equal to their original contribution plus any declared and accrued but unpaid dividends prior to any payment or distribution to common stock holders.
- Shares of Series A are convertible into shares of common stock at a conversion ratio of 1.25 shares of common stock for each share of Series A, any time prior to a redemption by the Company or a mandatory conversion, at the holders’ option.
- Upon the common stock of the Company publicly trading at a per share price on a weighted-average over 20 trading days at a market capitalization of at least $100,000,000, Series A will automatically be converted into shares of common stock at a conversion ratio of 1.25 shares of common stock for each share of Series A.
- All outstanding shares of Series A shall be redeemed by the Company on the fourth anniversary of the issuance of such shares (the “Redemption Date”) at a price of $2.25 per share, plus any declared and accrued but unpaid dividends. At any time during the one-year period immediately preceding the Redemption Date, the Company may redeem shares of Series A at a price equal to $2.3625 per share.
- Holders of Series A and holders of common stock shall vote together and not as separate classes and shall be entitled to vote with common stockholders as if their shares were converted into shares of common stock.

In January 2016, the Company began selling shares of Series A preferred stock in units equivalent to 2 shares of common stock and 1 share of Series A preferred stock per unit, at a cost of $5.85 per unit ($1.80 per share of common stock and $2.25 per share of Series A preferred stock). At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had issued a total of 1,657,396 units or 1,657,396 shares and 1,386,229 units or 1,386,229 shares of preferred stock under the terms of the Tranche 3 stock issuance, respectively.

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 13 — Redeemable Preferred Stock (continued)

At December 31, 2018, the future mandatory redemptions for each year ended December 31, were as follows:

2019	$ —
2020	1,615,344
2021	1,565,136
2022	661,454
	$3,841,934

One year following the issuance of Series A Preferred Stock, the Company is required to establish, and contribute to a reserve of funds on a quarterly basis, an amount that shall cumulatively be sufficient to pay any amounts due for the redemption of Series A Preferred Stock. The quarterly contributions to the reserve are required to be at least one-twelfth (1/12) of the total amount needed to pay for the redemption of all of the Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the required reserve was $320,161 and $384,594, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company paid dividends to preferred stockholders in the amounts of $390,508, or $0.24 per share and $197,825, or $0.25 per share, respectively. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, preferred dividends in arrears were $112,794, or $0.07 per share, and $61,467, or $0.04 per share, respectively.

Note 14 — Net Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, was calculated as follows:

	2018	2017
Net loss attributable to CaliberCos Inc.	$ (2,992,701)	$ (2,703,463)
Preferred stock dividends	(390,508)	(197,825)
Accretion of mezzanine equity value	(51,327)	(15,868)
Net loss attributable to common shareholders of CaliberCos Inc.	$ (3,434,536)	$ (2,917,156)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	27,405,332	25,299,392
Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common shareholders	$ (0.13)	$ (0.12)

The computation of diluted loss per share attributable to common stockholders assumes the potential dilutive effect of potential common shares, which includes the exercise of warrants and converted preferred shares. However, to the extent the inclusion of potential common shares is anti-dilutive, the potential common shares are excluded from the computation of diluted income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the inclusion of the effect of any potential exercise of warrants or conversion of preferred shares to common shares is antidilutive, and therefore have been excluded from the computation of loss per share attributable to common stockholders. Additional potential common shares related to the outstanding warrants, stock options, and preferred shares at December 31, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

	2018	2017
Additional common shares, if warrants were exercised	211,895	1,209,187
Additional common shares, if preferred shares were converted	2,071,745	1,732,786
Additional common shares, if stock options were exercised	3,004,824	—
	5,288,464	2,941,973

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 15 — Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company estimates fair values of financial instruments using available market information and established valuation methodologies. Accordingly, the estimates presented are not necessarily indicative of the amounts the Company could realize on disposition of the financial instruments. The use of different market assumptions and/or valuation methodologies may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts.

Financial instruments that approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of the instruments consist of cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, and accounts payable. The fair values of long-term debt, advance key money, and interest rate caps have been estimated based on current rates available for similar instruments with similar terms, maturities, and collateral. The carrying values of the Company’s long-term debt, advance key money, and interest rate caps at December 31, 2018 and 2017, approximated fair value, except for the long-term debt instruments listed below, all of which were measured with Level 2 inputs. The estimated fair values for the instruments below were determined by management based on a discounted future cash-flow model.

	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Notes Payable				
Hampton Inn & Suites Hotel	$ 6,693,000	$ 5,806,000	$ 6,868,347	$ 6,601,000
Four Points by Marriott Hotel	$ 11,000,000	$10,770,000	$ —	$ —
Hilton Tucson East Hotel	$ 14,000,000	$14,000,000	$ 12,730,000	$12,611,000
Palms Apartment Portfolio	$ 9,438,000	$ 8,413,000	$ 9,603,918	$ 9,012,000

Note 16 — Segment Reporting

The Company’s operations are organized into eight reportable segments for management and financial reporting purposes, which are broadly separated in two categories; real estate services (Fund Management, Construction & Development, Property Management, Real Estate Brokerage) and real estate operations (Hospitality, Residential, Commercial, and Diversified). Each segment is described below.

Real Estate Services

Fund Management

This segment includes all of our corporate operations, as well as the revenue generated by the fund/asset management services and capital raising services provided to the private equity real estate funds which the Company is affiliated with.

Construction and Development

This segment includes our construction and development operations. The Company provides a variety of construction and development services to affiliated entities as well as third parties.

Property Management

This segment includes our property management operations. The Company provides a comprehensive range of services including tenant screening, lease-up, collections, repairs and maintenance, and eviction/removal for affiliated entities as well as third parties.

Real Estate Brokerage

This segment includes our real estate brokerage operations. The Company generates commission revenue by acting as a broker for residential and commercial real estate owners and investors seeking to buy and/or sell properties, including investment properties, as well as primary residences. The Company provides brokerage services to affiliated entities as well as third parties.

Note 16 — Segment Reporting (continued)

Real Estate Operations

Hospitality

This segment includes all of the operating activity of the hotel properties which are affiliates of the Company.

Residential

This segment includes all of the operating activity of the single-family assets, which are owned by the Company, and multi-family assets, which are owned and/or managed by the Company. The Company is involved in both the sale and rental of residential real estate assets. This segment also includes residential property development projects in various stages of completion.

Commercial

This segment includes all of the operating activity of the commercial properties which are affiliates of the Company. The Company is involved in both the sale and rental of commercial real estate assets. This segment also includes commercial property development projects in various stages of completion.

Diversified

This segment includes the operating activities of certain entities which are involved in the financing of various affiliated real estate properties through both debt and equity investments.

Due to the diversity of our economic ownership interests across our properties, our chief executive officer, who is our chief operating decision maker ("CODM"), assesses the operating performance of our assets based on our proportionate share of net operating income (loss). The information below includes the operating results and measures of profitability for all operating entities which the Company and our CODM analyze on a regular basis, as the ultimate profitability of each entity, and value of its assets, will impact the ultimate profitability of the Company. The total assets and results of each segment are presented on a gross basis, prior to any necessary adjustments to: i) eliminate inter-segment transactions ii) eliminate the results of entities that are not included in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements; iii) eliminate revenue activity presented gross when U.S. GAAP requires net, and iv) reclassify items to reflect U.S. GAAP consolidated presentation. The following tables present the revenues, operating income (loss), and net income (loss) of each of our reportable segments for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, and total assets at December 31, 2018 and 2017:

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Year Ended December 31, 2018												
	Real Estate Services					Real Estate Operations					Eliminations		
	Fund Management	Construction & Development	Property Management	Real Estate Brokerage	Total	Hospitality	Residential	Commercial	Diversified	Total	Non-consolidated	Intercompany	CaliberCos Inc. & Subsidiaries
Revenues													
Hospitality	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 50,866,351	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 50,866,351	$ (1,525,012)	$ —	$ 49,341,339
Construction and development	—	9,425,377	—	—	9,425,377	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,795,034)	4,630,343
Real estate sales	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,289,200	—	—	6,289,200	—	—	6,289,200
Rental income	—	—	854	—	854	—	8,204,318	959,077	—	9,163,395	(4,196,239)	—	4,968,010
Fund management	8,381,850	—	—	—	8,381,850	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,714,997)	4,666,853
Property management	—	—	476,381	—	476,381	—	60,804	—	—	60,804	(23,442)	(188,630)	325,113
Brokerage	—	—	—	1,892,329	1,892,329	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,588,354)	303,975
Other	—	9,399	87,475	—	96,874	—	75,675	—	—	75,675	(25,242)	—	147,307
Total revenues	8,381,850	9,434,776	564,710	1,892,329	20,273,665	50,866,351	14,629,997	959,077	—	66,455,425	(5,769,935)	(10,287,015)	70,672,140
Expenses													
Cost of sales – hospitality	—	—	—	—	—	20,142,966	—	—	—	20,142,966	(1,221,009)	—	18,921,957
Cost of sales – construction and development	—	8,824,608	—	—	8,824,608	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,468,444)	4,356,164
Cost of sales – real estate	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,435,336	—	—	5,435,336	—	(107,764)	5,327,572
Cost of sales – brokerage	—	—	—	1,033,162	1,033,162	—	—	—	—	—	—	(926,590)	106,572
Operating costs	6,403,829	685,756	195,699	94,941	7,380,225	10,640,885	4,361,579	550,412	636,854	16,189,730	(3,472,544)	(470,900)	19,626,511
General and administrative	2,412,934	41,492	53,221	110,390	2,618,037	3,496,893	431,494	292,237	1,620,256	5,840,880	(2,429,284)	(521,460)	5,508,173
Marketing and advertising	487,814	2,275	31	715	490,835	3,897,823	263,180	40,726	76,658	4,278,387	(412,307)	—	4,356,915
Franchise fees	—	—	—	—	—	3,580,300	—	—	—	3,580,300	(17,151)	—	3,563,149
Management fees	—	—	1,075	—	1,075	3,919,837	1,072,093	234,518	1,039,150	6,265,598	(2,203,909)	(2,110,050)	1,952,714
Depreciation	85,783	—	—	—	85,783	6,662,663	2,560,219	270,841	—	9,493,723	(2,315,620)	(229,720)	7,034,166
Impairment	—	—	—	—	—	—	839,250	—	—	839,250	—	—	839,250
Total expenses	9,390,360	9,554,131	250,026	1,239,208	20,433,725	52,341,367	14,963,151	1,388,734	3,372,918	72,066,170	(12,071,824)	(8,834,928)	71,593,143
Operating Income (Loss)	(1,008,510)	(119,355)	314,684	653,121	(160,060)	(1,475,016)	(333,154)	(429,657)	(3,372,918)	(5,610,745)	6,301,889	(1,452,087)	(921,003)
Other (Income) Expenses													
Other (income) expenses, net	(28,571)	—	—	160	(28,411)	726,910	(179,867)	94,119	—	641,162	(36,374)	(269,847)	306,530
Income from investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,383,746)	(2,383,746)	2,383,746	—	—
Interest income	—	—	—	—	—	(35,301)	(33,801)	—	(1,212,541)	(1,281,643)	1,212,706	27,287	(41,650)
Gain on disposition of real estate	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,608,061)	(699,222)	—	(3,307,283)	3,307,283	—	—
Interest expense	939,314	—	—	743	940,057	9,805,722	2,618,240	1,309,209	2,419,432	16,152,603	(5,088,708)	(116,210)	11,887,742
Total other expenses, net	910,743	—	—	903	911,646	10,497,331	(203,489)	704,106	(1,176,855)	9,821,093	1,778,653	(358,770)	12,152,622
Net Income (Loss)	$(1,919,253)	$ (119,355)	$314,684	$ 652,218	$ (1,071,706)	$(11,972,347)	$ (129,665)	$(1,133,763)	$(2,196,063)	$ (15,431,838)	$ 4,523,236	$ (1,093,317)	$ (13,073,625)

	December 31, 2018												
Total real estate investments, at cost	$ 402,130	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 402,130	$154,462,298	$68,002,488	$23,966,138	$ 71,205	$ 246,502,129	$ 71,925,499	$ (146,886,672)	$ 171,943,086
Total Assets	$6,235,856	$2,235,829	$39,161	$380,220	$8,891,066	$155,924,741	$65,489,911	$25,485,971	$ 74,962,350	$ 321,862,973	$ (143,528,943)	$ (15,090,299)	$ 172,134,797

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Year Ended December 31, 2017													
	Real Estate Services					Real Estate Operations					Eliminations		
	Fund Management	Construction & Development	Property Management	Real Estate Brokerage	Total	Hospitality	Residential	Commercial	Diversified	Total	Non-consolidated	Intercompany	CaliberCos Inc. & Subsidiaries
Revenues													
Hospitality	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$46,283,522	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 46,283,522	$ (2,221,415)	$ —	$ 44,062,107
Construction and development	—	20,565,534	—	—	20,565,534	—	—	—	—	—	—	(15,949,552)	4,615,982
Real estate sales	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,877,470	—	—	7,877,470	—	—	7,877,470
Rental income	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,613,774	964,115	—	8,577,889	(3,605,086)	—	4,972,803
Fund management	3,997,765	—	—	—	3,997,765	—	—	—	30,000	30,000	(30,000)	(1,907,368)	2,090,397
Property management	—	—	700,870	—	700,870	—	—	—	—	—	—	(215,140)	485,730
Brokerage	—	—	—	1,860,411	1,860,411	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,545,764)	314,647
Total revenues	3,997,765	20,565,534	700,870	1,860,411	27,124,580	46,283,522	15,491,244	964,115	30,000	62,768,881	(5,856,501)	(19,617,824)	64,419,136
Expenses													
Cost of sales – hospitality	—	—	—	—	—	18,185,547	—	—	—	18,185,547	(1,458,059)	—	16,727,488
Cost of sales – construction and development	—	18,622,858	—	—	18,622,858	—	—	—	—	—	—	(14,517,120)	4,105,738
Cost of sales – real estate	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,085,829	—	—	7,085,829	—	(154,891)	6,930,938
Cost of sales – brokerage	—	—	—	1,445,458	1,445,458	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,390,873)	54,585
Operating costs	3,309,369	543,337	677,813	15,748	4,546,267	7,545,355	4,218,934	744,332	36,086	12,544,707	(2,632,789)	(26,136)	14,432,049
General and administrative	2,202,841	35,609	87,483	124,385	2,450,318	5,110,525	609,122	30,448	796,882	6,546,977	(1,645,146)	(480,998)	6,871,151
Marketing and advertising	272,402	8,904	—	60,003	341,309	3,398,913	158,075	60,895	70,006	3,687,889	(498,385)	—	3,530,813
Franchise fees	—	—	—	—	—	3,067,828	—	—	—	3,067,828	(35,630)	—	3,032,198
Management fees	—	—	880	—	880	2,498,623	728,129	264,604	771,718	4,263,074	(1,292,351)	(1,350,381)	1,621,222
Depreciation	98,365	—	—	—	98,365	5,518,624	2,157,223	440,375	—	8,116,222	(2,481,943)	(168,515)	5,564,129
Impairment	—	—	—	—	—	—	460,906	—	—	460,906	—	—	460,906
Total expenses	5,882,977	19,210,708	766,176	1,645,594	27,505,455	45,325,415	15,418,218	1,540,654	1,674,692	63,958,979	(10,044,303)	(18,088,914)	63,331,217
Operating Income (Loss)	(1,885,212)	1,354,826	(65,306)	214,817	(380,875)	958,107	73,026	(576,539)	(1,644,692)	(1,190,098)	4,187,802	(1,528,910)	1,087,919
Other (Income) Expenses													
Other (income) expenses, net	152,498	9,718	—	—	162,216	532,391	264,641	17,501	(1,217)	813,316	(315,784)	(21,541)	638,207
Income from investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,807,830)	(3,807,830)	3,807,830	—	—
Interest income	(856)	—	—	—	(856)	—	(23,571)	—	(1,414,847)	(1,438,418)	1,414,157	856	(24,261)
Gain on deposition of real estate	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,478,865)	(492,362)	—	(1,971,227)	492,362	—	(1,478,865)
Interest expense	1,463,763	—	—	3,478	1,467,241	7,786,175	2,598,563	640,343	2,649,432	13,674,513	(4,559,136)	(124,196)	10,458,422
Total other expenses, net	1,615,405	9,718	—	3,478	1,628,601	8,318,566	1,360,768	165,482	(2,574,462)	7,270,354	839,429	(144,881)	9,593,503
Net Income (Loss)	$(3,500,617)	$ 1,345,108	$ (65,306)	$ 211,339	$ (2,009,476)	$ (7,360,459)	$ (1,287,742)	$ (742,021)	$ 929,770	$ (8,460,452)	$ 3,348,373	$ (1,384,029)	$ (8,505,584)

	December 31, 2017												
Total real estate investments, at cost	$ 587,277	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 587,277	$ 125,329,509	$ 66,841,452	$ 22,008,704	$ —	$ 214,179,665	$ (65,674,328)	$ (2,618,266)	$ 146,474,348
Total Assets	$3,966,716	$4,737,557	$68,196	$138,567	$8,911,036	$ 124,804,080	$ 68,062,361	$ 24,075,191	$ 52,378,056	$ 269,319,688	$ (118,603,267)	$ (6,848,249)	$ 152,779,208

CALIBERCOS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Note 17 — Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events from December 31, 2018 through April 9, 2019, the date these consolidated financial statements were issued. There have been no subsequent events after December 31, 2018, for which recognition or disclosure is required.

PART III

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description (hyperlink)	Filed Herewith	Form	File No	Exhibit	Filing Date
1.1	Engagement Letter dated December 5, 2019, by and between CaliberCos Inc. and SI Securities, LLC	X				
2.1	CaliberCos Inc. Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	X				
2.1.1	CaliberCos Inc. Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	X				
2.2	CaliberCos Inc. Bylaws	†	1-A	024-11016	2.2	June 13, 2019
2.3	Amendment No. 1 to CaliberCos Inc. Bylaws	†	1-A	024-11016	2.3	September 23, 2019
3.1	Stockholders' Agreement dated September 21, 2018, by and among the Company, John C. Loeffler, Jennifer Schrader and Donnie Schrader	†	1-A	024-11016	3.1	June 13, 2019
3.2	Stock Purchase Agreement dated September 21, 2018, by and among the Company and Donnie Schrader	†	1-A	024-11016	3.2	June 13, 2019
3.3	Form of Warrant, exercise price of $1.70 (Tranche 1)	†	1-A	024-11016	3.3	June 13, 2019
3.4	Form of Warrant, exercise price of $2.00 (Tranche 2)	†	1-A	024-11016	3.4	June 13, 2019
4.1	Form of Subscription Agreement	†	1-A	024-11016	4.1	December 5, 2019
6.1	Amended and Restated 2017 Stock Incentive Plan	†	1-A	024-11016	6.1	June 13, 2019
6.2	Mortgage Note ($14,000,000) dated June 19, 2018, payable to Cerco Capital Inc.	†	1-A	024-11016	6.2	June 13, 2019
6.2.1	Guaranty of Recourse Obligations dated June 29, 2018, by Chris Loeffler and Jennifer Schrader, in favor of Cerco Capital Inc.	†	1-A	024-11016	6.2.1	June 13, 2019
6.3	Promissory Note ($62,245,000) dated September 2018, payable to RCC Real Estate, Inc.	†	1-A	024-11016	6.3	June 13, 2019
6.3.1	Guaranty of Recourse Obligations dated September 2018, by the Company, Jennifer Schrader, John C. Loeffler, II and Frank Heavlin, for the benefit of RCC Real Estate, Inc.	†	1-A	024-11016	6.3.1	June 13, 2019
6.4	Office Lease Agreement, by and among Pollock Gateway II LLC and the Company, dated July 13, 2018	†	1-A	024-11016	6.4	June 13, 2019
6.4.1	First Amendment to Office Lease Agreement, by and among Pollock Gateway II LLC and the Company, dated November 14, 2018	†	1-A	024-11016	6.4.1	June 13, 2019

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description (hyperlink)	Filed Herewith	Form	File No	Exhibit	Filing Date
6.5	Executive Employment Agreement dated January 1, 2019, by and among the Company and Jennifer Schrader	†	1-A	024-11016	6.5	August 19, 2019
6.6	Executive Employment Agreement dated January 1, 2019, by and among the Company and John C. Loeffler, II	†	1-A	024-11016	6.6	August 19, 2019
6.7	Executive Employment Agreement dated January 1, 2019, by and among the Company and Roy Bade	†	1-A	024-11016	6.7	August 19, 2019
6.8	Executive Employment Agreement dated January 1, 2019, by and among the Company and Jade Leung	†	1-A	024-11016	6.8	August 19, 2019
8.1	Form of Escrow Agreement by and among CaliberCos Inc., SI Securities, LLC and The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware	X				
11.1	Consent of Marcum LLP	X				
12.1	Opinion of Manatt, Phelps & Phillips, LLP	X				
13.1	"Testing the Waters" Material	*				

* To be filed by amendment.

† Previously filed.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Regulation A, the issuer certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 1-A and has duly caused this draft offering statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Scottsdale, State of Arizona, on January 3, 2020.

CaliberCos Inc.

By: /s/ John C. Loeffler, II
Name: John C. Loeffler, II
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Name and Signature	Title	Date
/s/ John C. Loeffler, II John C. Loeffler, II	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board (Principal Executive Officer)	January 3, 2020
* Jennifer Schrader	Chief Operating Officer, Secretary and Director	January 3, 2020
* Jade Leung	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 3, 2020
* By John C. Loeffler, II John C. Loeffler, II	Attorney-in-fact	January 3, 2020

SI Securities, LLC
116 W Houston St., 6th Floor
New York, NY 10012

THIS AGREEMENT is entered into as of December 5, 2019 (the "Effective Date") by and among CaliberCos, Inc. (the "Company") and SI Securities, LLC ("SI Securities", and together with Company, the "Parties") regarding its proposed offering of equity, convertible debt, or any other type of financing (the "Securities") pursuant to Regulation A under Section 3(b) of the Act (the "Offering") on the terms and subject to the conditions contained herein (the "Agreement").

Company agrees to solicit non-binding indications of interest under Rule 255 for its proposed Offering using the online platform provided by SeedInvest Technology, LLC at the domain name www.seedinvest.com (the "Online Platform") upon the approval of SI Securities ("Testing the Waters"), at which point SI Securities and/or SeedInvest Technology may send communications to registered users on the Online Platform. Company will not be charged any commissions or incur any expenses for Testing the Waters and will incur no fees unless Company decides to proceed with an offering under Regulation A.

If after Testing the Waters, Company proceeds with an Offering under Regulation A, then Company agrees to retain SI Securities as its lead placement agent in connection with said Offering in accordance with the terms set forth in Exhibit A attached herein. Company shall similarly be bound by the terms of Exhibit A if it chooses to forgo Testing the Waters and proceed directly with the Offering. For the sake of clarification, the Company will not be required to retain SI Securities and will not be bound to any fees if it decides to proceed with a capital raise under Regulation D solely from institutional and accredited investors, instead of through Regulation A.

This Agreement may be terminated by either party upon written notice at any time (the "Termination Date"). The initial term of this Agreement shall be forty-five (45) days from the Effective Date of this Agreement (the "Initial Term"). The Initial Term shall automatically renew for successive fifteen (15) day periods and automatically terminate two hundred seventy (270) days from the Effective Date, unless notice of termination is delivered prior to then.

For a period of twelve (12) months following the Termination Date, Company agrees that it shall provide SI Securities at least 30 days prior written notice of any proposed future offering of Securities made pursuant to Regulation A (the "Future Offering"), and therein shall provide SI Securities the opportunity to serve as Company's exclusive placement agent in connection with such Future Offering in accordance with the terms set forth in Exhibit A attached herein (the "Right of First Refusal"). The Right of First Refusal shall automatically terminate immediately prior to the earlier of (i) the qualification of an Offering conducted in accordance with the terms set forth in Exhibit A, (ii) at such time as the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or (ii) the effective date of the Company's initial public offering underwritten on a firm commitment basis. In addition, the Company shall not be required to provide SI Securities with a Right of First Refusal if the Company exercised its right to terminate this Agreement "for cause". For the avoidance of doubt, "for cause" termination shall include termination due to any material failure by SI Securities to provide the services contemplated herein. The Company will not be required to retain SI Securities and will not be bound to any fees if, within twelve (12) months of the Termination Date, if it decides to proceed with a capital raise under Regulation D solely from institutional and accredited investors, instead of through Regulation A. However, if SI Securities chooses not to serve as Company's placement agent for a Future Offering, in its sole discretion, this Agreement shall automatically terminate.

The Company represents and warrants to SI Securities that:

(i) Company is registered, in good standing in each jurisdiction it conducts business, has obtained all approvals / licenses required to conduct business, including payment of all taxes, except where the failure to be so qualified would not have a material adverse effect on the Company..

(ii) Company shall cooperate with all reasonable due diligence efforts by SI Securities, including, but not limited to the submission of all Offering related communications to SI Securities for approval prior to publicizing or distributing such messages to ensure regulatory compliance.

(iii) Company agrees to email its complete list of users / customers and direct them to the Online Platform.

(iv) If after commencing the Testing the Waters campaign the Company chooses to proceed with the Offering, it shall do so under Tier II of Regulation A. Company hereby agrees that it shall promptly notify SI Securities if it chooses to offer securities under any another provision.

(v) all materials provided by Company or posted to the Online Platform will not contain (a) any misstatement of a material fact or omission of any material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or any (b) claims or representations that would knowingly cause SI Securities to not be in compliance with Rule 2210. Company shall promptly notify SI Securities if it discovers any such misstatement or inconsistency, or the omission of a material fact, in such materials, and promptly supplement or amend the materials and correct its statements whenever it is necessary to do so in order to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

(vi) Company shall supply backup verification for any material fact or claim made, as reasonably requested by SI Securities.

(vii) Company will protect and maintain all confidential information provided by SI Securities or SeedInvest to the Company, which, unless otherwise specified, shall include all terms, materials, or information provided by SI Securities or SeedInvest that relate specifically to SI Securities or Seedinvest and are not otherwise publicly available.

(viii) Company will not engage any person or entity to perform services similar to those provided by SI Securities (including other online platforms) without the prior written consent of SI Securities. For the avoidance of doubt, Company may seek funding directly from venture capital firms and angel investors.

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the New York and the federal laws of the United States of America. SI Securities and Company hereby consent and submit to the jurisdiction and forum of the state and federal courts in New York in all questions and controversies arising out of this Agreement.

This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. The Parties agree that a facsimile signature may substitute for and have the same legal effect as the original signature. This Agreement and its attached exhibits constitute the entire agreement between the Parties.

Company:	**SI Securities, LLC**
By: /s/ John C. Loeffler, II	By: /s/ Ryan Feit
Name: John C. Loeffler, II	Name: Ryan Feit

EXHIBIT A
SI Securities, LLC – Regulation A Issuer Agreement

THIS EXHIBIT is entered into as of the Effective Date by and among Company and SI Securities regarding its Offering of Securities on the terms and subject to the conditions contained herein (the "Exhibit"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined in this Exhibit shall have the meaning set forth above. This Exhibit will only apply if the Company decides to proceed with an Offering under Regulation A and will not apply if it decides to proceed with a capital raise under Regulation D solely from institutional and accredited investors.

The Company hereby retains SI Securities as its lead placement agent in connection with the Offering. SI Securities agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to effect the Offering. SI Securities shall identify prospective investors (the "Prospects") and Company shall make the Securities in the Offering available to respective Prospects. For the avoidance of doubt, Prospects include all existing investors of the Company who invested through the Online Platform and/or were identified by SI Securities, but shall exclude any investments referred to the Online Platform by other participating selling agents or dealers in the Offering. Company understands that SI Securities intends to use the Online Platform to facilitate the Offering upon satisfactory completion of SI Securities' due diligence as determined in its sole discretion.

Company shall pay to SI Securities, in cash, an amount equal to 7.0% of the value of the first $10,000,000 of Securities purchased by Prospects in the Offering, 6.0% of the value of the next $5,000,000 of Securities purchased by Prospects in the Offering, and 5.0% of the value of any remaining Securities purchased by Prospects in the Offering. For any investors identified by selling agents or dealers engaged with SI Securities, the Company will pay commissions directly to SI Securities equal to 7% of the amount placed by such selling agent or dealer (subject to decrease upon mutual written consent of SI Securities and the Company), and SI Securities will reallocate all commissions so paid in accordance with a separate agreement between SI Securities and the selling agent or dealer. These payments will be made from the proceeds of the Offering (the "Compensation") at each applicable closing (a "Closing"). Company agrees to allocate SI Securities a minimum of $15,000,000 of Securities in the Offering for sale to Prospects, which may be increased upon the mutual consent of SI Securities and the Company. Company acknowledges that SI Securities charges Prospects who make investments through the Online Platform a 2% non-refundable transaction processing fee, up to $300 (the "Transaction Fee"), and which Company is not responsible for. The Transaction Fee is broken out as follows: i) 50% is meant to cover the financial and administrative costs associated with the processing of payments via Wire, ACH, and Debit transfers; and ii) the remaining 50% is meant to cover the financial and administrative costs of the related and subsequent reconciliation of cash and securities in Prospects accounts.

SI Securities shall receive Compensation based on the Fair-Market Value of all gross proceeds, services, and/or goods received by the Company by Prospects in exchange for Securities issued in the Offering. The Fair-Market-Value shall be equal to the value of Securities received in exchange, less any cash consideration paid. Company shall pay Compensation to SI Securities in the event that, at any time prior to twelve (12) months after the Termination Date, Company sells or enters into an agreement to sell Securities to a Prospect.

The Company represents and warrants to SI Securities that:

(i) Company's prior representations on page 1 of the Agreement remain true and correct.

(ii) Company shall not, without the prior written consent of SI Securities, accept investments in the Offering by Prospects unless such investment occurs through the Online Platform and the applicable investment funds are routed through the escrow account established by SI Securities.

(iii) Company will accept any proposed subscriptions by Prospects, and at Closing, promptly issue the applicable Securities to such subscribing investor unless it receives the written consent of SI Securities to reject such respective subscription, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(iv) SI Securities shall have the right to reference the Offering and its role in connection therewith in marketing materials, on its website and in the press, which Company may make reasonable requests to remove.

(v) Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors, employees, agents or beneficial owners of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities is or has been (a) indicted for or convicted of any felony or any securities or investment related offense of any kind, (b) enjoined, barred, suspended, censured, sanctioned or otherwise restricted with respect to any securities or investment-related business or undertaking, (c) the subject or target of any securities or investment-related investigation by any regulatory authority, (d) subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act").

(vi) Company shall, at its own expense, prepare and file a Form 1-A with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and any applicable states and take all other actions necessary to qualify for the exemption provided by Tier II of Regulation A under Section 3(b) of the Act, in connection with the Offering, make all related state "blue-sky" filings and take all actions necessary to perfect such federal and state exemptions, and provide copies of such filings to SI Securities. In addition, the company shall pay the fees associated with registering the securities with the Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation.

(vii) Company has not taken, and will not take any action to cause the Offering to fail to be entitled to rely upon the exemption from registration afforded by Section 3(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"). Company agrees to comply with applicable provisions of the Act and any requirements thereunder.

Company agrees that, except in the case of gross negligence, fraud or willful misconduct by SI Securities and each of its respective affiliates and their respective directors, officers and employees, it will indemnify and hold harmless SI Securities and its respective affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees for any loss, claim, damage, expense or liability incurred by the other (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses in investigating, defending against or appearing as a third-party witness in connection with any action or proceeding) in any claim arising out of a material breach (or alleged breach) by it of any provision of this Exhibit, as a result of any potential violation of any law or regulation, or in any third-party claim arising out of any investment or potential investment in the Offering by a person other than a Prospect.

Company hereby agrees that if it breaches any portion of this Exhibit, (a) SI Securities and any applicable third-party beneficiary (each, a "Damaged Party") would suffer irreparable harm; (b) it would be difficult to determine damages, and money damages alone would be an inadequate remedy for the injuries suffered by the applicable Damaged Party; and (c) if a Damaged Party seeks injunctive relief to enforce this Exhibit, Company will waive and will not (i) assert any defense that the Damaged Party has an adequate remedy at law with respect to the breach, (ii) require that the Damaged Party submit proof of the economic value of any losses, or (iii) require the Damaged to post a bond or any other security. Accordingly, in addition to any other remedies and damages available, Company acknowledges and agrees that each Damaged Party may immediately seek enforcement of this Exhibit by means of specific performance or injunction, without any requirement to post a bond or other security. Nothing contained in this Exhibit shall limit the Damaged Party's right to any other remedies at law or in equity. In any litigation, arbitration, or other proceeding by which one party either seeks to enforce its rights under this Exhibit (whether in contract, tort, or both) or seeks a declaration of any rights or obligations under this Exhibit, the prevailing party shall be awarded its reasonable attorney fees, and costs and expenses incurred. All rights and remedies herein shall be in addition to all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity, including, without limitation, specific performance against the Company for the enforcement of this Exhibit, and temporary and permanent injunctive relief.

THE LIABILITY OF SI SECURITIES, WHETHER BASED ON AN ACTION OR CLAIM IN CONTRACT, EQUITY, NEGLIGENCE, TORT, OR OTHERWISE FOR ALL EVENTS, ACTS, OR OMISSIONS RELATED TO THIS EXHIBIT SHALL NOT EXCEED THE FEES PAID OR PAYABLE TO SI SECURITIES, UNDER THIS EXHIBIT, EXCEPT IN THE EVENT OF FRAUD, GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT ON THE PART OF SI SECURITIES.

This Exhibit shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the New York and the federal laws of the United States of America. SI Securities and Company hereby consent and submits to the jurisdiction and forum of the state and federal courts in New York in all questions and controversies arising out of this Exhibit. Aside from otherwise previously mentioned above, in any arbitration, litigation, or other proceeding by which one party either seeks to enforce this Exhibit or seeks a declaration of any rights or obligations under this Exhibit, the non-prevailing party shall pay the prevailing party's costs and expenses, including but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees. The failure of either party at any time to require performance by the other party of any provision of this Exhibit shall in no way affect that party's right to enforce such provisions, nor shall the waiver by either party of any breach of any provision of this Exhibit be taken or held to be a waiver of any further breach of the same provision. This Exhibit constitutes the entire Exhibit between the Parties.

<u>Delaware</u>

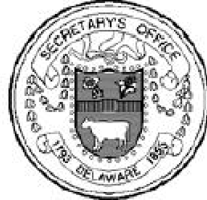
The First State

I, JEFFREY W. BULLOCK, SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THE ATTACHED IS A TRUE AND CORRECT COPY OF THE RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF "CALIBERCOS INC.", FILED IN THIS OFFICE ON THE FIFTH DAY OF DECEMBER, A.D. 2019, AT 1:51 O`CLOCK P.M.

A FILED COPY OF THIS CERTIFICATE HAS BEEN FORWARDED TO THE KENT COUNTY RECORDER OF DEEDS.

/s/ Jeffrey W. Bullock

Jeffrey W. Bullock, Secretary of State



6922115 8100
SR# 20198457492
You may verify this certificate online at corp.delaware.gov/authver.shtml

Authentication: 204156435
Date: 12-06-19

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 01:51 PM 12/05/2019
FILED 01:51 PM 12/05/2019
SR 20198457492 - File Number 6922115

STATE OF DELAWARE

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED

CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CALIBERCOS INC.

CALIBERCOS INC., (the "*Corporation*"), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, does hereby certify that:

A. The name of the Corporation is CALIBERCOS INC. The Corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on June 7, 2018.

B. This Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (this "*Amended and Restated Certificate*") was duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "*DGCL*"), and has been duly approved by the written consent of the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL, and restates, integrates and further amends the provisions of the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation.

C. Immediately prior to the Effective Time (as defined below) of this Amended and Restated Certificate, the total number of shares of all classes of capital stock, which the Corporation was authorized to issue was one hundred twenty five million (125,000,000) shares (the "*Authorized Shares*"). The Authorized Shares consisted of one hundred million (100,000,000) shares of Class A Common Stock (the "*Class A Common Stock*"), par value $0.001 per share, fifteen million (15,000,000) shares of Class B Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share, ("*Class B Common Stock*"), and ten million (10,000,000) shares of preferred stock ("*Preferred Stock*"), par value $0.001 per share, including two million five hundred sixty-four thousand one hundred three (2,564,103) shares designated "*Series A Preferred Stock*".

D. The text of the Certificate of Incorporation of this Corporation is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

FIRST: The name of the corporation shall be CaliberCos Inc. (the "*Corporation*").

SECOND: The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 1012 College Road, Suite 201, Dover, County of Kent, Delaware 19904. The name of its registered agent at such address is Telos Legal Corp.

THIRD: The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

FOURTH:

A. Upon this Amended and Restated Certificate becoming effective pursuant to the DGCL (the "*Effective Time"*), the total number of shares of capital stock which the Corporation has authority to issue is one hundred thirty seven million five hundred thousand (137,500,000) shares consisting of:

(i) One hundred fifteen million (115,000,000) shares of Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "*Common Stock*"), consisting of one hundred million (100,000,000) shares designated Class A Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share (the " *Class A Common Stock"*) and fifteen million (15,000,000) shares designated Class B Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "*Class B Common Stock*") and

(ii) Twenty two million five hundred thousand (22,500,000) shares of preferred stock ("*Preferred Stock*"), par value $0.001 per share, including two million five hundred sixty-four thousand one hundred three (2,564,103) shares designated "*Series A Preferred Stock*" and twelve million five hundred thousand (12,500,000) shares designated "*Series B Preferred Stock*".

B. The board of directors of the Corporation is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, to provide for the issuance of additional shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series, and by filing a certificate pursuant to the applicable law of the State of Delaware (such certificate being hereinafter referred to as a "*Preferred Stock Designation*"), to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences, and rights of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Common Stock, without a vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any Preferred Stock Designation.

C. **Common Stock**. A statement of the designations of each class of Common Stock and the powers, preferences and rights and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof is as follows:

1. *Voting Rights*.

(i) Except as otherwise provided herein or by applicable law, the holders of shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall at all times vote together as one class on all matters (including the election of directors) submitted to a vote or for the consent of the stockholders of the Corporation.

(ii) Each holder of shares of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of Class A Common Stock held as of the applicable date on any matter that is submitted to a vote or for the consent of the stockholders of the Corporation.

(iii) Each holder of shares of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to ten (10) votes for each share of Class B Common Stock held as of the applicable date on any matter that is submitted to a vote or for the consent of the stockholders of the Corporation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise required by applicable law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate (including any certificate filed with the Secretary of State establishing the terms of a series of Preferred Stock in accordance with Article 4B above) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series of Preferred Stock are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to applicable law or this Amended and Restated Certificate (including any certificate filed with the Secretary of State establishing the terms of a series of Preferred Stock in accordance with Article 4B above).

2. *Dividends*. Subject to the preferences applicable to any series of Preferred Stock, if any, outstanding at any time, the holders of Class A Common Stock and the holders of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to share equally, on a per share basis, in such dividends and other distributions of cash, property or shares of stock of the Corporation as may be declared by the Board of Directors from time to time with respect to the Common Stock out of assets or funds of the Corporation legally available therefor; provided, however, that in the event that such dividend is paid in the form of shares of Common Stock or rights to acquire Common Stock, the holders of Class A Common Stock shall receive Class A Common Stock or rights to acquire Class A Common Stock, as the case may be, and the holders of Class B Common Stock shall receive Class B Common Stock or rights to acquire Class B Common Stock, as the case may be.

3. *Liquidation*. Subject to the preferences applicable to any series of Preferred Stock, if any outstanding at any time, in the event of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, distribution of assets or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of Class A Common Stock and the holders of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to share equally, on a per share basis, all assets of the Corporation of whatever kind available for distribution to the holders of Common Stock.

4. *Subdivision or Combinations*. If the Corporation in any manner subdivides or combines the outstanding shares of one class of Common Stock, the outstanding shares of the other class of Common Stock will be subdivided or combined in the same manner.

5. *Equal Status*. Except as expressly provided in this Article 4C, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall have the same rights and privileges and rank equally, share ratably and be identical in all respects as to all matters. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) in the event of a merger, consolidation or other business combination requiring the approval of the holders of the Corporation's capital stock entitled to vote thereon (whether or not the Corporation is the surviving entity), the holders of the Class A Common Stock shall have the right to receive, or the right to elect to receive, the same form of consideration, if any, as the holders of the Class B Common Stock and the holders of the Class A Common Stock shall have the right to receive, or the right to elect to receive, at least the same amount of consideration, if any, on a per share basis as the holders of the Class B Common Stock, and (ii) in the event of (x) any tender or exchange offer to acquire any shares of Common Stock by any third party pursuant to an agreement to which the Corporation is a party or (y) any tender or exchange offer by the Corporation to acquire any shares of Common Stock, pursuant to the terms of the applicable tender or exchange offer, the holders of the Class A Common Stock shall have the right to receive, or the right to elect to receive, the same form of consideration as the holders of the Class B Common Stock and the holders of the Class A Common Stock shall have the right to receive, or the right to elect to receive, at least the same amount of consideration on a per share basis as the holders of the Class B Common Stock; provided that, if the holders of the Class A Common Stock or the holders of the Class B Common Stock are granted the right to elect to receive one of two or more alternative forms of consideration, the foregoing provision shall be deemed satisfied if holders of the other class are granted identical election rights. Any consideration to be paid to or received by holders of Class A Common Stock or holders of Class B Common Stock pursuant to any employment, consulting, severance, non-competition or other similar arrangement approved by the Board of Directors, or any duly authorized committee thereof, shall not be considered to be "consideration received per share" for purposes of the foregoing provision, regardless of whether such consideration is paid in connection with, or conditioned upon the completion of, such merger, consolidation, reorganization or other business combination.

6. *Conversion*.

(i) Defined Terms. As used in this Article 4C6, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

1. "*Affiliate*" shall mean, as to any Person, (i) any other person that, directly or indirectly , is in control of, controlled by or is under common control with such Person, (ii) any corporation or organization (other than the Corporation or a majority owned subsidiary of the Corporation) of which such Person is an officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10% or more of any class of voting securities, or in which such Person has a substantial beneficial interest, (iii) any trust or other estate in which such Person has a substantial beneficial interest or as to which such Person serves as a trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity, (iv) any relative or spouse of such Person who has the same home as such Person, or (v) an officer of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries.

2. "*Class B Stockholder*" shall mean John C. Loeffler and Jennifer Schrader, each as a natural living person, and "*Class B Stockholders*" shall mean both of them.

3. "*Permitted Entity*" shall mean, with respect to any individual Class B Stockholder, any trust, account, plan, corporation, partnership, or limited liability company specified in Article 4C6(iii)(1) established by or for such individual Class B Stockholder , so long as such entity meets the requirements of the exception set forth in Article 4C6(iii)(1) applicable to such entity.

4. "*Person*" shall means any natural person, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, organization, business, government or political subdivision thereof or governmental agency.

5. *"Transfer"* of a share of Class B Common Stock shall mean any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, hypothecation or other transfer or disposition of such share or any legal or beneficial interest in such share, whether or not for value and whether voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law. A "Transfer" shall also include, without limitation, a transfer of a share of Class B Common Stock to a broker or other nominee (regardless of whether or not there is a corresponding change in beneficial ownership), or the transfer of, or entering into a binding agreement with respect to, Voting Control over a share of Class B Common Stock by proxy or otherwise; provided, however, that the following shall not be considered a "Transfer" within the meaning of this Article 4C6(i)(5):

(a) the granting of a proxy to officers or directors of the Corporation at the request of the Board of Directors of the Corporation in connection with actions to be taken at an annual or special meeting of stockholders;

(b) entering into a voting trust, agreement or arrangement (with or without granting a proxy) solely with stockholders who are Class B Stockholders, that (A) is disclosed either in a Schedule 13D filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission or in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation, (B) either has a term not exceeding one (1) year or is terminable by the Class B Stockholder at any time and (C) does not involve any payment of cash, securities, property or other consideration to the Class B Stockholder other than the mutual promise to vote shares in a designated manner; or

(c) the pledge of shares of Class B Common Stock by a Class B Stockholder that creates a mere security interest in such shares pursuant to a bona fide loan or indebtedness transaction so long as the Class B Stockholder continues to exercise Voting Control over such pledged shares; provided, however, that a foreclosure on such shares of Class B Common Stock or other similar action by the pledgee shall constitute a "Transfer."

6. *"Voting Control"* with respect to a share of Class B Common Stock shall mean the power (whether exclusive or shared) to vote or direct the voting of such share of Class B Common Stock by proxy, voting agreement or otherwise.

(ii) Conversion Upon Notice. Each share of Class B Common Stock shall be convertible into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock at the option of the holder thereof at any time upon written notice to the transfer agent of the Corporation.

(iii) Automatic Conversion upon Transfer. Each share of Class B Common Stock shall automatically, without any further action, convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock upon a Transfer of such share, other than a Transfer:

1. by a Class B Stockholder to the other Class B Stockholder or to any of the following Permitted Entities, and from any of the following Permitted Entities back to such Class B Stockholder and/or any other Permitted Entity established by or for such Class B Stockholder:

(a) a trust for the benefit of such Class B Stockholder and for the benefit of no other person, provided such Transfer does not involve any payment of cash, securities, property or other consideration (other than an interest in such trust) to the Class B Stockholder and, provided, further, that in the event such Class B Stockholder is no longer the exclusive beneficiary of such trust, each share of Class B Common Stock then held by such trust shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock;

(b) a trust for the benefit of persons other than the Class B Stockholder so long as the Class B Stockholder has, sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such trust, provided such Transfer does not involve any payment of cash, securities, property or other consideration (other than an interest in such trust) to the Class B Stockholder, and, provided, further, that in the event the Class B Stockholder no longer has sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such trust, each share of Class B Common Stock then held by such trust shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock;

(c) a trust under the terms of which such Class B Stockholder has retained a "qualified interest" within the meaning of §2702(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code and/or a reversionary interest so long as the Class B Stockholder has sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such trust; provided, however, that in the event the Class B Stockholder no longer has sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such trust, each share of Class B Common Stock then held by such trust shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock;

(d) an Individual Retirement Account, as defined in Section 408(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, or a pension, profit sharing, stock bonus or other type of plan or trust of which such Class B Stockholder is a participant or beneficiary and which satisfies the requirements for qualification under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code; provided that in each case such Class B Stockholder has sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held in such account, plan or trust, and provided, further, that in the event the Class B Stockholder no longer has sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such account, plan or trust, each share of Class B Common Stock then held by such trust shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class B Common Stock;

(e) a corporation in which such Class B Stockholder directly, or indirectly through one or more Permitted Entities, owns shares with sufficient Voting Control in the corporation, or otherwise has legally enforceable rights, such that the Class B Stockholder retains sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such corporation; provided that in the event the Class B Stockholder no longer owns sufficient shares or has sufficient legally enforceable rights to enable the Class B Stockholder to retain sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such corporation, each share of Class B Common Stock then held by such corporation shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock;

(f) a partnership in which such Class B Stockholder directly, or indirectly through one or more Permitted Entities, owns partnership interests with sufficient Voting Control in the partnership, or otherwise has legally enforceable rights, such that the Class B Stockholder retains sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such partnership; provided that in the event the Class B Stockholder no longer owns sufficient partnership interests or has sufficient legally enforceable rights to enable the Class B Stockholder to retain sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such partnership, each share of Class B Common Stock then held by such partnership shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock; or

(g) a limited liability company in which such Class B Stockholder directly, or indirectly through one or more Permitted Entities, owns membership interests with sufficient Voting Control in the limited liability company, or otherwise has legally enforceable rights, such that the Class B Stockholder retains sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such limited liability company; provided that in the event the Class B Stockholder no longer owns sufficient membership interests or has sufficient legally enforceable rights to enable the Class B Stockholder to retain sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such limited liability company, each share of Class B Common Stock then held by such limited liability company shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock.

2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the shares of Class B Common Stock held by the Permitted Entity of a Class B Stockholder would constitute stock of a "controlled corporation" (as defined in Section 2036(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code) upon the death of such Class B Stockholder, and the Transfer of shares Class B Common Stock by such Class B Stockholder to the Permitted Entity did not involve a bona fide sale for an adequate and full consideration in money or money's worth (as contemplated by Section 2036(a) of the Internal Revenue Code), then such shares will not automatically convert to Class A Common Stock if the Class B Stockholder does not directly or indirectly retain Voting Control over such shares until such time as the shares of Class B Common Stock would no longer constitute stock of a "controlled corporation" pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code upon the death of such Class B Stockholder (such time is referred to as the "*Voting Shift*"). If the Class B Stockholder does not, within five (5) business days following the mailing of the Corporation's proxy statement for the first annual or special meeting of stockholders following the Voting Shift, directly or indirectly through one or more Permitted Entities assume sole dispositive power and exclusive Voting Control with respect to such shares of Class B Common Stock, each such share of Class B Common Stock shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock.

(iv) Conversion upon Death. Each share of Class B Common Stock held of record by a Class B Stockholder, or by such Class B Stockholder's Permitted Entities, shall automatically, without any further action, convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock upon the death of such Class B Stockholder; provided, however, that if the Class B Stockholder, or such Class B Stockholder's Permitted Entity (in either case, the "*Transferring Class B Stockholder"*) Transfers exclusive Voting Control (but not ownership) of shares of Class B Common Stock to the other Class B Stockholder (the "*Transferee Class B Stockholder"*), which Transfer of Voting Control is contingent or effective upon the death of the Transferring Class B Stockholder, then each share of Class B Common Stock that is the subject of such Transfer shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock upon that date which is the earlier of: (a) nine (9) months after the date upon which the Transferring Class B Stockholder died, or (b) the date upon which the Transferee Class B Stockholder ceases to hold exclusive Voting Control over such shares of Class B Common Stock; provided, further, that if the Transferee Class B Stockholder shall die within nine (9) months following the death of the Transferring Class B Stockholder, then a trustee designated by the Transferee Class B Stockholder and approved by the Board of Directors may exercise Voting Control over: (x) the Transferring Class B Stockholders' shares of Class B Common Stock and, in such instance, each such share of Class B Common Stock shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock upon that date which is the earlier of: (A) nine (9) months after the date upon which the Transferring Class B Stockholder died, or (B) the date upon which such trustee ceases to hold exclusive Voting Control over such shares of Class B Common Stock; and (y) the Transferee Class B Stockholders' shares of Class B Common Stock (or shares held by Permitted Entity established by or for the Transferee Class B Stockholder) and, in such instance, each such share of Class B Common Stock shall automatically convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class A Common Stock upon that date which is the earlier of: (A) nine (9) months after the date upon which the Transferee Class B Stockholder died, or (B) the date upon which such trustee ceases to hold exclusive Voting Control over such shares of Class B Common Stock; and

(v) Sunset Conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock will convert automatically into shares of Class A Common Stock upon the date that is the earliest of: (1) the date specified by a vote of the holders of not less than a majority of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock, (2) five years from the Effective Time, and (3) the date that the total number of shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding cease to represent at least ten percent (10%) of all outstanding shares of the Corporation's Common Stock.

(vi) Conversion Policies. The Board of Directors, or any duly authorized committee thereof, may, from time to time, establish such policies and procedures relating to the conversion of a share or shares of Class B Common Stock into a share or shares of Class A Common Stock and the general administration of this dual-Class Common stock structure, including the issuance of stock certificates with respect thereto, as it may deem necessary or advisable, and may request or require that holders of a share or shares of Class B Common Stock furnish affidavits or other proof to the Corporation as it may deem necessary or advisable to verify the ownership of such share or shares of Class B Common Stock and to confirm that an automatic conversion into a share or shares of Class A Common Stock has not occurred. If the Board of Directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, determines that a share or shares of Class B Common Stock have been inadvertently Transferred in a Transfer that is not a Permitted Transfer, or any other event shall have occurred, or any state of facts arisen or come into existence, that would inadvertently cause the automatic conversion of such shares into Class A Common Stock pursuant to Article 4C6(iii), and the transferor shall have cured or shall promptly cure such inadvertent Transfer or the event or state of facts that would inadvertently cause such automatic conversion, then the Board of Directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, may determine that such share or shares of Class B Common Stock shall not have been automatically converted into Class A Common Stock pursuant to Article 4C6(iii).

(vii) Record Date of Conversion. In the event of a conversion of shares of Class B Common Stock to shares of Class A Common Stock pursuant to this Article 4C6, such conversion shall be deemed to have been made at the time that the Transfer of such shares occurred. Upon any conversion of Class B Common Stock to Class A Common Stock, all rights of the holder of shares of Class B Common Stock shall cease and the person or persons in whose names or names the certificate or certificates representing the shares of Class A Common Stock are to be issued shall be treated for all purposes as having become the record holder or holders of such shares of Class A Common Stock. Shares of Class B Common Stock that are converted into shares of Class A Common Stock as provided in this Section shall be retired and may not be reissued.

(viii) Reservation of Stock. The Corporation shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of Class B Common Stock, such number of its shares of Class A Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock into shares of Class A Common Stock.

D. **Series A Preferred Stock**. The Series A Preferred Stock shall have the specific powers, preferences, rights, relative participating, optional and other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions set forth below:

1. *Number; Rank*. The Series A Preferred Stock consists of two million five hundred sixty-four thousand one hundred three (2,564,103) shares. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Series A Preferred Stock shall, with respect to dividend rights and rights on liquidation, winding up and dissolution, rank senior to the Series B Preferred Stock, the Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock, and all classes and series of stock of the Corporation now authorized, issued or outstanding (collectively, "*Junior Securities*").

2. *Dividends*. The holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock (each, a "*Holder*" and collectively, the "*Holders*") shall be entitled to receive, when and if declared by the board of directors, out of the assets of the Corporation legally available therefore, dividends at the annual rate of twelve percent (12%) on the stated value thereof. Dividends shall be non-cumulative. No dividends or other distribution shall be paid on any Junior Securities unless and until the aforementioned twelve percent (12%) non-cumulative dividend is paid on each outstanding share of Series A Preferred Stock.

3. *Liquidation Preference*.

(a) In the event of (i) any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary,or (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of the Corporation's assets or an acquisition of the Corporation by another entity by means of any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, a reorganization, consolidated or merger) that results in the transfer of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding voting power of the Corporation (a "*Change in Control Event*") (as it relates to the rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock referenced in this Section D3(a), each of the events referenced in Section D3(a)(i) and D3(a)(ii) shall be known as a "*Liquidation*"), the Holders of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Corporation, before any payment or distribution shall be made in respect of any Junior Securities, cash in an amount equal to $2.25 (the "*Stated Value*") for each one (1) share of Series A Preferred Stock (as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reorganizations and the like) plus an amount equal to all declared and accrued but unpaid dividends thereon to the date of such payment. If upon the Liquidation, the assets to be distributed among the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full liquidation preference for their shares, then the entire assets of the Corporation legally available for distribution shall be distributed pro rata among the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock.

(b) If upon any Liquidation, payment shall have been made to the Holders of Series A Preferred Stock of the full preferential amount to which they shall be entitled pursuant to Section D3(a) hereof, and payment shall have been made to the Holders of Series B Preferred Stock of the full preferential amount to which they shall be entitled pursuant to Section E2(a) hereof, the entire remaining assets, if any, of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders shall be distributed to the holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock *pro rata*.

(c) The Corporation shall give each Holder of Series A Preferred Stock written notice of any Liquidation not later than thirty (30) days prior to any meeting of stockholders to approve such Liquidation or, if no meeting is to be held, not later than forty-five (45) days prior to the date of such Liquidation.

4. *Optional Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock*. The Holders of Series A Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows:

(a) At any time prior to a redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock by the Corporation as provided for in Section D5 or a mandatory conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock as provided for in Section D6, at the option of a Holder, the issued and outstanding Series A Preferred Stock shall be convertible at any time and without the payment of additional consideration by the Holders thereof into shares of Class A Common Stock on the Optional Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined) at a conversion rate of one and one-quarter (1 1/4) shares of Class A Common Stock subject to adjustment as provided in Section D4 hereof, for every one (1) share of Series A Preferred Stock at the Stated Value (also as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reorganizations and the like that affect the Stated Value) (the "*Conversion Rate*").

(b) To effect the optional conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock in accordance with Section D4(a) hereof, the Holder of record shall make a written demand for such conversion (a "*Conversion Demand*") upon the Corporation at its principal executive offices setting forth therein (i) the number of shares of conversion, (ii) the certificate or certificates representing such shares, and (iii) the proposed date of such conversion, which shall be a business day not less than fifteen (15) days nor more than thirty (30) days after the date of such Conversion Demand (the "*Optional Conversion Date*"). Within five (5) days of receipt of the Conversion Demand, the Corporation shall give written notice (a "*Conversion Notice*") to the demanding Holder setting forth therein (i) the address of the place or places at which the certificate or certificates representing any shares not yet tendered are to be converted are to be surrendered; and (ii) whether the certificate or certificates to be surrendered are required to be endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other appropriate instrument of assignment and, if so, the form of such endorsement or power or other instrument of assignment. The Conversion Notice shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to such Holder at such Holder's address as may be set forth in the Conversion Demand or, if not set forth therein, as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation. On or before the Optional Conversion Date, each Holder of the Series A Preferred Stock so to be converted shall surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other instrument of assignment, if the Conversion Notice so provides, to the Corporation at any place set forth in such notice or, if no such place is so set forth, at the principal executive offices of the Corporation. As soon as practicable after the Optional Conversion Date and the surrender of the certificate or certificates representing such shares, the Corporation shall issue and deliver to such Holder, or its nominee, at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation, a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) No fractional shares of Class A Common Stock or scrip shall be issued upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional share to which the Holder would be entitled but for the provisions of this Subsection 4(c) based on the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such Holder, the Corporation shall issue a number of shares to such Holder rounded up to the nearest whole number of shares of Class A Common Stock. No cash shall be paid to any Holder of Series A Preferred Stock by the Corporation upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock by such Holder.

(d) The Corporation shall at all times when any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued Class A Common Stock, such number of shares of Class A Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock. If at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized by unissued shares of Class A Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

(e) All outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted pursuant to the Conversion Notice shall, on the Optional Conversion Date, be converted into Class A Common Stock for all purposes, notwithstanding the failure of the Holder thereof to surrender any certificate representing such shares on or prior to such date. On and after the Optional Conversion Date, (i) no such share of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted pursuant to the Conversion Notice shall be deemed to be outstanding or be transferable on the books of the Corporation or the stock transfer agent, if any, for the Series A Preferred Stock, and (ii) the Holder of such shares, as such, shall not be entitled to receive any dividends or other distributions, to receive notices or to vote such shares or to exercise or to enjoy any other powers, preferences or rights thereof, other than the right, upon surrender of the certificate or certificates representing such shares, to receive a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which such shares to be converted pursuant to the Conversion Notice have been converted. On the Optional Conversion Date, all such shares shall be retired and canceled and shall not be reissued.

(f) In case the Corporation shall (i) effect a reorganization, (ii) undergo a Change in Control Event, or (iii) enter into any plan or arrangement contemplating the dissolution of the Corporation, then, in each such case, as a condition to the consummation of such a transaction, proper and adequate provision shall be made whereby, subject to Section 3(a) hereof, each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall, after such transaction, be convertible into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property of the Corporation or of the corporation resulting from such transaction, or to which assets shall have been sold in such transaction, to which the Holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock would have been entitled if it had held the Class A Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of such shares of Series A Preferred Stock on the record date, or, if none, immediately prior to such transaction, at the Conversion Rate in effect on such date. The provisions of this Subsection 4(f) shall similarly apply to successive transactions.

(g) If the Corporation shall (i) declare a dividend or other distribution payable in securities, (ii) split its outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock into a larger number, (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock into a smaller number, or (iv) increase or decrease the number of shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of the Class A Common Stock including any such reclassification in connection with a merger, consolidation or other business combination in which the Corporation is the continuing entity (any such corporate event, an "*Event*"), then in each instance the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted such that the number of shares issued upon conversion of one share of Series A Preferred Stock will equal the number of shares of Class A Common Stock that would otherwise be issued but for such Event.

(h) Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Rate pursuant to this Subsection 4, the Corporation at its expense shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and cause its principal financial officer to verify such computation and prepare and furnish to each Holder of Series A Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and setting forth in reasonable detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, upon the written request at any time of any Holder of Series A Preferred Stock, furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments; (ii) the Conversion Rate in effect at such time for the Series A Preferred Stock; and (iii) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other property that at such time would be received upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock.

(i) In the event any record date is fixed for the purpose of (i) determining the holders of any class or series of stock or other securities who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution or (ii) to effect a Liquidation, the Corporation shall mail to each Holder of Series A Preferred Stock at least thirty (30) days prior to the record date set forth therein a notice setting forth (A) such record date and a description of such dividend or distribution; or (B) (1) the date on which any such recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is expected to become effective; and (2) the time, if any is to be fixed, as to when the Holders of record of Class A Common Stock (or other securities) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(j) All outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall, on the Forced Conversion Date, be converted into Class A Common Stock for all purposes, notwithstanding the failure of any Holder or Holders thereof to surrender any certificate representing such shares on or prior to such date. On and after the Forced Conversion Date, (i) no share of Series A Preferred Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding or be transferable on the books of the Corporation or the stock transfer agent, if any, for the Series A Preferred Stock, and (ii) each Holder of Series A Preferred Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to receive any dividends or other distributions, to receive notices or to vote such shares or to exercise or to enjoy any other powers, preferences or rights in respect thereof, other than the right, upon surrender of the certificate or certificates representing such shares, to receive a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which such shares shall have been converted. On the Forced Conversion Date, all such shares shall be retired and canceled and shall not be reissued.

5. _Redemption_.

(a) All outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be redeemed by the Corporation on the fourth anniversary of the issuance of such shares (the "*Redemption Date*") at a price equal to $2.25 per share, plus any dividends declared and accrued but unpaid thereon (the "*Redemption Price*"), in one (1) installment payable not more than sixty (60) days after receipt by the Corporation of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock being redeemed. The Corporation shall apply all of its assets to any such redemption, and to no other corporate purpose, except to the extent prohibited by Nevada law governing distributions to stockholders. If on the Redemption Date the law governing distributions to stockholders prevents the Corporation from redeeming all shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed, the Corporation shall ratably redeem the maximum number of shares that it may redeem consistent with such law, and shall redeem the remaining shares as soon as it may lawfully do so under such law.

(b) At any time during the one (1) year period immediately preceding the Redemption Date, and at no time prior to such period, the Corporation may redeem shares of Series A Preferred Stock at a price equal to $2.3625 per share.

(c) The Corporation shall send written notice of the optional or mandatory redemption (the "*Redemption Notice*") to each holder of record of Series A Preferred Stock not less than forty (40) days prior to each Redemption Date. Each Redemption Notice shall state:

(i) the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by the holder that the Corporation shall redeem on the Redemption Date specified in the Redemption Notice;

(ii) the Redemption Date and the Redemption Price;

(iii) the date upon which the holder's right to convert such shares terminates (as determined in accordance with Subsection 4(a)): and

(iv) stock (or other securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

(d) The converting Holder shall pay any and all issue and other non-income taxes that may be payable in respect of any issue or delivery of shares of Class A Common Stock on conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

(e) The Corporation will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, as amended from time to time, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed under this Subsection 5 by the Corporation, but will at all times in good faith assist in carrying out of all the provisions of this Subsection 5 and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the conversion rights of the Holders against impairment.

6. Mandatory Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock.

(a) Upon the Class A Common Stock of the Corporation publicly trading at a per share price on a weighted average over twenty trading days at a market capitalization of at least $100 million, the Series A Preferred Stock will automatically be converted into the number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which such shares of Series A Preferred Stock would be converted on the date of such occurrence (the "*Forced Conversion Date*"), in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

(b) No fractional shares of Class A Common Stock or scrip shall be issued upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional share to which the Holder would otherwise be entitled but for the provisions of this Section 5(b), based on the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such Holder, the Corporation shall issue a number of shares to such Holder rounded up to the nearest whole number of shares of Class A Common Stock. No cash shall be paid to any Holder of Series A Preferred Stock by the Corporation upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock by such Holder.

(c) The Corporation shall give to each Holder of record of Series A Preferred Stock written notice of mandatory conversion at least ten (10) business days prior to the Forced Conversion Date, setting forth therein (i) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which such Holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock are to be converted based on such Conversion Rate; (ii) that the conversion is to be effective on the Forced Conversion Date; (iii) the address of the place or places at which the certificate or certificates representing such Holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock are to be surrendered; and (iv) whether the certificate or certificates to be surrendered are required to be endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other appropriate instrument of assignment and, if so, the form of such endorsement or power or other instrument of assignment. Such notice shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder of record of Series A Preferred Stock at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation. On or before the Forced Conversion Date, each Holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall surrender the certificate or certificates representing all such Holder's shares, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other instrument of assignment, if the notice so provides, to the Corporation at any place set forth in such notice or, if no such place is so set forth, at the principal executive offices of the Corporation. As soon as practicable after the Forced Conversion Date and the surrender of the certificate or certificates representing shares of Series A Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall issue and deliver to each such Holder, or its nominee, at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock, if any, or , if none, of the Corporation a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(d) On or before the applicable Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date, unless such holder has exercised his, her or its right to convert such shares as provided in Section 4, shall, if a holder of shares in certificated form, surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated in the Redemption Notice, and thereupon the Redemption Price for such shares shall be payable to the order of the person whose name appears on such certificate or certificates as the owner thereof. In the event less than all of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock represented by a certificate are redeemed, a new certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the unredeemed shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall promptly be issued to such holder.

(e) If the Redemption Notice shall have been duly given, and if on the applicable Redemption Date the Redemption Price payable upon redemption of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date is paid or tendered for payment or deposited with an independent payment agent so as to be available therefor in a timely manner, then notwithstanding that any certificates evidencing any of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock so called for redemption shall not have been surrendered, dividends with respect to such shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall cease to accrue after such Redemption Date and all rights with respect to such shares shall forthwith after the Redemption Date terminate, except only the right of the holders to receive the Redemption Price without interest upon surrender of any such certificate or certificates therefor.

(f) Any shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries shall be automatically and immediately cancelled and retired and shall not be reissued, sold or transferred. Neither the Corporation nor any of its subsidiaries may exercise any voting or other rights granted to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock following redemption.

(g) Any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series A Preferred Stock set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series A Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding.

(h) Any notice required or permitted to be given to a holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be mailed, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to such Holder at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation.

(i) Commencing one year following the issuance of Series A Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall establish and contribute to a reserve of funds on not less than a quarterly basis an amount that shall cumulatively be sufficient to pay any amounts due for the redemption of Series A Preferred Stock required under this Subsection 6. Quarterly contributions to the reserve shall not be less than one-twelfth (1/12) of the total amount needed to pay for the redemption of all of the Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding.

7. *Voting*.

(a) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or as required by the law, the Holders of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and the holders of Class A Common Stock And Class B Common Stock shall vote together and not as separate classes. The Holders of Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to vote with the Common Stock as if their shares were converted into shares of Class A Common Stock. The Holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to vote on all matters on which the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to vote. The Holders shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the bylaws of the Corporation.

(b) At any time when at least 25% of the initially issued shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without the written consent or affirmative vote of a majority of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding voting separately as a single class: (i) alter the rights, powers or privileges of the Series B Preferred Stock or Bylaws in a way that adversely affects the Series B Preferred Stock; or (ii) authorize or create (by reclassification or otherwise) any new class or series of capital stock having rights, powers, or privileges that are senior to the Series B Preferred Stock in terms of the liquidation preference of the Series B Preferred Stock specifically referenced in Section E2(a).

8. *Amount of Noncash Dividends. Distributions or Consideration*. Whenever a dividend or distribution provided for in Subsection 2 or 3 hereof (except as otherwise provided therein with respect to the payment of dividends in shares of Class A Common Stock) is to be made in, or any consideration received or paid by the Corporation consists of securities or other property, other than cash, the amount of such dividend, distribution or consideration shall be the fair market value of such securities or other property as determined in good faith by the board of directors.

E. **<u>Series B Preferred Stock</u>**. The Series B Preferred Stock shall have the specific powers, preferences, rights, relative participating, optional and other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions set forth below:

1. *Number; Rank*. The Series B Preferred Stock consists of twelve million five hundred thousand (12,500,000) shares. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Series B Preferred Stock shall, with respect to rights on liquidation, winding up and dissolution, rank junior to the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock and senior to the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock.

2. *Liquidation Preference*.

(a) In the event of any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation (a "*Liquidation*"), whether voluntary or involuntary, the Holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Corporation, after payment shall have been made to the Holders of Series A Preferred Stock of the full preferential amount to which they shall be entitled pursuant to Article 4D3(a) hereof and before any payment or distribution shall be made in respect of any Junior Securities, cash in an amount equal to $4.00 (the "*Stated Value*") for each one (1) share of Series B Preferred Stock (as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reorganizations and the like) plus an amount equal to all declared and accrued but unpaid dividends thereon to the date of such payment. If upon the Liquidation and after payment shall have been made to the Holders of Series A Preferred Stock of the full preferential amount to which they shall be entitled pursuant to Article 4D3(a) hereof, the assets to be distributed among the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock are insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full liquidation preference for their shares, then the entire assets of the Corporation legally available for distribution shall be distributed pro rata among the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock.

(b) If upon any Liquidation, whether voluntary or involuntary, payment shall have been made to the Holders of Series A Preferred Stock of the full preferential amount to which they shall be entitled pursuant to Article 4D3(a) hereof and payment shall have been made to the Holders of Series B Preferred Stock of the full preferential amount to which they shall be entitled pursuant to Article 4E2(a) hereof, the entire remaining assets, if any, of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders shall be distributed to the holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock *pro rata*.

(c) The Corporation shall give each Holder of Series B Preferred Stock written notice of any Liquidation not later than thirty (30) days prior to any meeting of stockholders to approve such Liquidation or, if no meeting is to be held, not later than forty-five (45) days prior to the date of such Liquidation.

3. *Optional Conversion of Series B Preferred Stock*. The Holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows:

(a) At any time prior to a mandatory conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock as provided for in Subsection 4, at the option of a Holder, the issued and outstanding Series B Preferred Stock shall be convertible at any time and without the payment of additional consideration by the Holders thereof into shares of Class A Common Stock on the Optional Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined) at a conversion rate of one (1) share of Class A Common Stock subject to adjustment as provided in Subsection 3(a) hereof, for every one (1) share of Series B Preferred Stock at the Stated Value (also as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reorganizations and the like that affect the Stated Value) (the "*Conversion Rate*").

(b) To effect the optional conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock in accordance with Section 4(a) hereof, the Holder of record shall make a written demand for such conversion (a "*Conversion Demand*") upon the Corporation at its principal executive offices setting forth therein (i) the number of shares of conversion, (ii) the certificate or certificates representing such shares, and (iii) the proposed date of such conversion, which shall be a business day not less than fifteen (15) days nor more than thirty (30) days after the date of such Conversion Demand (the "*Optional Conversion Date*"). Within five (5) days of receipt of the Conversion Demand, the Corporation shall give written notice (a "*Conversion Notice*") to the demanding Holder setting forth therein (i) the address of the place or places at which the certificate or certificates representing any shares not yet tendered are to be converted are to be surrendered; and (ii) whether the certificate or certificates to be surrendered are required to be endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other appropriate instrument of assignment and, if so, the form of such endorsement or power or other instrument of assignment. The Conversion Notice shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to such Holder at such Holder's address as may be set forth in the Conversion Demand or, if not set forth therein, as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series B Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation. On or before the Optional Conversion Date, each Holder of the Series B Preferred Stock so to be converted shall surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other instrument of assignment, if the Conversion Notice so provides, to the Corporation at any place set forth in such notice or, if no such place is so set forth, at the principal executive offices of the Corporation. As soon as practicable after the Optional Conversion Date and the surrender of the certificate or certificates representing such shares, the Corporation shall issue and deliver to such Holder, or its nominee, at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series B Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation, a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(c) No fractional shares of Class A Common Stock or scrip shall be issued upon conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional share to which the Holder would be entitled but for the provisions of this Subsection 3(c) based on the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by such Holder, the Corporation shall issue a number of shares to such Holder rounded up to the nearest whole number of shares of Class A Common Stock. No cash shall be paid to any Holder of Series B Preferred Stock by the Corporation upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock by such Holder.

(d) The Corporation shall at all times when any shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued Class A Common Stock, such number of shares of Class A Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock. If at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized by unissued shares of Class A Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

(e) All outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be converted pursuant to the Conversion Notice shall, on the Optional Conversion Date, be converted into Class A Common Stock for all purposes, notwithstanding the failure of the Holder thereof to surrender any certificate representing such shares on or prior to such date. On and after the Optional Conversion Date, (i) no such share of Series B Preferred Stock to be converted pursuant to the Conversion Notice shall be deemed to be outstanding or be transferable on the books of the Corporation or the stock transfer agent, if any, for the Series B Preferred Stock, and (ii) the Holder of such shares, as such, shall not be entitled to receive any dividends or other distributions, to receive notices or to vote such shares or to exercise or to enjoy any other powers, preferences or rights thereof, other than the right, upon surrender of the certificate or certificates representing such shares, to receive a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which such shares to be converted pursuant to the Conversion Notice have been converted. On the Optional Conversion Date, all such shares shall be retired and canceled and shall not be reissued.

(f) In case the Corporation shall (i) effect a reorganization or (ii) enter into any plan or arrangement contemplating the dissolution of the Corporation, then, in each such case, as a condition to the consummation of such a transaction, proper and adequate provision shall be made whereby, subject to Subsection 3(a) hereof, each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall, after such transaction, be convertible into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property of the Corporation or of the corporation resulting from such transaction, or to which assets shall have been sold in such transaction, to which the Holder of shares of Series B Preferred Stock would have been entitled if it had held the Class A Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock on the record date, or, if none, immediately prior to such transaction, at the Conversion Rate in effect on such date. The provisions of this Subsection 3(f) shall similarly apply to successive transactions.

(g) If the Corporation shall (i) declare a dividend or other distribution payable in securities, (ii) split its outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock into a larger number, (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock into a smaller number, or (iv) increase or decrease the number of shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of the Class A Common Stock including any such reclassification in connection with a merger, consolidation or other business combination in which the Corporation is the continuing entity (any such corporate event, an "*Event*"), then in each instance the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted such that the number of shares issued upon conversion of one share of Series B Preferred Stock will equal the number of shares of Class A Common Stock that would otherwise be issued but for such Event.

(h) Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Rate pursuant to this Subsection 4, the Corporation at its expense shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and cause its principal financial officer to verify such computation and prepare and furnish to each Holder of Series B Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and setting forth in reasonable detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, upon the written request at any time of any Holder of Series B Preferred Stock, furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments; (ii) the Conversion Rate in effect at such time for the Series B Preferred Stock; and (iii) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other property that at such time would be received upon the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock.

(i) In the event any record date is fixed for the purpose of (i) determining the holders of any class or series of stock or other securities who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution or (ii) to effect a Liquidation, the Corporation shall mail to each Holder of Series B Preferred Stock at least thirty (30) days prior to the record date set forth therein a notice setting forth (A) such record date and a description of such dividend or distribution; or (B) (1) the date on which any such recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is expected to become effective; and (2) the time, if any is to be fixed, as to when the Holders of record of Class A Common Stock (or other securities) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series B Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(j) All outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall, on the Forced Conversion Date, be converted into Class A Common Stock for all purposes, notwithstanding the failure of any Holder or Holders thereof to surrender any certificate representing such shares on or prior to such date. On and after the Forced Conversion Date, (i) no share of Series B Preferred Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding or be transferable on the books of the Corporation or the stock transfer agent, if any, for the Series B Preferred Stock, and (ii) each Holder of Series B Preferred Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to receive any dividends or other distributions, to receive notices or to vote such shares or to exercise or to enjoy any other powers, preferences or rights in respect thereof, other than the right, upon surrender of the certificate or certificates representing such shares, to receive a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which such shares shall have been converted. On the Forced Conversion Date, all such shares shall be retired and canceled and shall not be reissued.

4. *Mandatory Conversion of Series B Preferred Stock*.

(a) Upon (i) the closing of the sale of shares of the Corporation’s Class A Common Stock to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering, (ii) a direct listing of the Corporation’s Class A Common Stock on a national stock exchange or the OTC, (iii) the date the Corporation becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, (iv) the date of the sale of all or substantially all of the stock or assets of the Corporation, or (vi) the date of written consent or affirmative vote of a majority of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding, the Series B Preferred Stock will automatically be converted into the number of shares of Common Stock into which such shares of Series B Preferred Stock would be converted on the date of such occurrence (the “*Forced Conversion Date*”), in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

(b) No fractional shares of Class A Common Stock or scrip shall be issued upon conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional share to which the Holder would otherwise be entitled but for the provisions of this Subsection 4(b), based on the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by such Holder, the Corporation shall issue a number of shares to such Holder rounded up to the nearest whole number of shares of Class A Common Stock. No cash shall be paid to any Holder of Series B Preferred Stock by the Corporation upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock by such Holder.

(c) The Corporation shall give to each Holder of record of Series B Preferred Stock written notice of mandatory conversion at least ten (10) business days prior to the Forced Conversion Date, setting forth therein (i) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock into which such Holder's shares of Series B Preferred Stock are to be converted based on such Conversion Rate; (ii) that the conversion is to be effective on the Forced Conversion Date; (iii) the address of the place or places at which the certificate or certificates representing such Holder's shares of Series B Preferred Stock are to be surrendered; and (iv) whether the certificate or certificates to be surrendered are required to be endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other appropriate instrument of assignment and, if so, the form of such endorsement or power or other instrument of assignment. Such notice shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder of record of Series B Preferred Stock at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series B Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation. On or before the Forced Conversion Date, each Holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall surrender the certificate or certificates representing all such Holder's shares, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by a duly executed stock power or other instrument of assignment, if the notice so provides, to the Corporation at any place set forth in such notice or, if no such place is so set forth, at the principal executive offices of the Corporation. As soon as practicable after the Forced Conversion Date and the surrender of the certificate or certificates representing shares of Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall issue and deliver to each such Holder, or its nominee, at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series B Preferred Stock, if any, or , if none, of the Corporation a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof.

(d) Any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series B Preferred Stock set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series B Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of at least a majority of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding.

(e) Any notice required or permitted to be given to a holder of shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be mailed, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to such Holder at such Holder's address as it appears on the records of the stock transfer agent for the Series B Preferred Stock, if any, or, if none, of the Corporation.

FIFTH: The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the board of directors, and the directors need not be elected by written ballot unless required by the bylaws of the Corporation.

SIXTH: In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, the board of directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation.

SEVENTH: A director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended. Any repeal or modification of this provision shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of such repeal or modification.

EIGHTH: This Corporation is authorized to indemnify the directors and officers of this Corporation to the fullest extent permissible under Delaware law.

NINTH: The Corporation reserves the right to amend or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation in the manner prescribed by the laws of the State of Delaware, and all rights conferred upon stockholders are granted subject to this reservation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by the undersigned, the President and Secretary of the Corporation, as of December 4th, 2019.

/s/ John C. Loeffler
John C. Loeffler, President

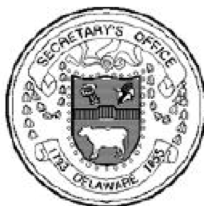
/s/ Jade Leung
Jade Leung, Secretary

Exhibit 2.1.1

Delaware
The First State

I, JEFFREY W. BULLOCK, SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THE ATTACHED IS A TRUE AND CORRECT COPY OF THE CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF "CALIBERCOS INC.", FILED IN THIS OFFICE ON THE SECOND DAY OF JANUARY, A.D. 2020, AT 10:46 O' CLOCK A.M.

A FILED COPY OF THIS CERTIFICATE HAS BEEN FORWARDED TO THE KENT COUNTY RECORDER OF DEEDS.



Jeffrey W. Bullock, Secretary of State

6922115 8100
SR# 20200009510

Authentication: 202108239
Date: 01-02-20

You may verify this certificate online at corp.delaware.gov/authver.shtml

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
TO THE SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CALIBERCOS INC.

(Pursuant to Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

CaliberCos Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "***DGCL***"), does hereby certify as follows:

1. The name of this corporation is CaliberCos Inc. and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the DGCL on June 7, 2018 under the name CaliberCos Inc.

2. The Board of Directors of this corporation duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend certain provisions of Article 4D7(b) of the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "***Certificate of Incorporation***") of this corporation in its entirety, declaring said amendments to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendments is as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE LET IT BE:

RESOLVED, that subject to the approval by the stockholders of the Corporation, the Amendment in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A is hereby adopted and approved;

3. Exhibit A referred to above is attached hereto as Exhibit A and is hereby incorporated herein by this reference. This Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL.

4. This Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation, which amends certain provisions of Article 4D7(b) of this corporation's Certificate of Incorporation, has been duly adopted in accordance with Section 242 of the DGCL.

[*Signature Page Follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CaliberCos Inc. has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be signed by the undersigned, the President and Secretary of CaliberCos Inc., as of January 2, 2019.

/s/ Chris J. Loeffler
Chris J. Loeffler, President

/s/ Jade Leung
Jade Leung, Secretary

Signature Page to Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation
CaliberCos Inc.

EXHIBIT A

Article 4D7(b) of the Certificate of Incorporation is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

ARTICLE 4D7(b)

(b) The Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without the written consent or affirmative vote of a majority of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding voting separately as a single class: (i) alter the rights, powers or privileges of the Series B Preferred Stock or Bylaws in a way that adversely affects the Series B Preferred Stock; or (ii) authorize or create (by reclassification or otherwise) any new class or series of capital stock having rights, powers, or privileges that are senior to the Series B Preferred Stock in terms of the liquidation preference of the Series B Preferred Stock specifically referenced in Section E2(a).

ESCROW AGREEMENT FOR SECURITIES OFFERING

THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT, dated as of ("Escrow Agreement"), is by and between SI Securities, LLC ("SI Securities"), , a ("Issuer"), and The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware ("BMTC DE**"),** a Delaware entity, as Escrow Agent hereunder ("Escrow Agent"). Capitalized terms used herein, but not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning set forth in that certain Issuer Agreement by and between Issuer and SI Securities executed prior hereto (the "Issuer Agreement").

BACKGROUND

A. Issuer has engaged SI Securities to offer for the sale of Securities on a "best efforts" basis pursuant to the Issuer Agreement.

B. Subscribers to the Securities (the "Subscribers" and individually, a "Subscriber") will be required to submit full payment for their respective investments at the time they enter into subscription agreements.

C. All payments in connection with subscriptions for Securities shall be sent directly to the Escrow Agent, and Escrow Agent has agreed to accept, hold, and disburse such funds deposited with it thereon in accordance with the terms of this Escrow Agreement.

D. In order to establish the escrow of funds and to effect the provisions of the Offering Document, the parties hereto have entered into this Escrow Agreement.

STATEMENT OF AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, for themselves, their successors and assigns, hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined above, the following terms shall have the following meanings when used herein:

"Business Days" shall mean days when banks are open for business in the State of Delaware.

"Investment" shall mean the dollar amount of Securities proposed to be purchased by the Subscriber in full. Subscribers may subscribe by tendering funds via debit card, wire, or ACH only to the account specified in Exhibit A attached herein or another account specified by SI Securities at the time of subscription for prompt forwarding to the account listed in Exhibit A, checks will not be accepted. Wire and/or ACH instructions are subject to change, and may differ if funds are being sent from an international account. In the event these instructions change they will be updated and provided by Escrow Agent to SI Securities.

"Escrow Funds" shall mean the funds deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Escrow Agreement.

"Expiration Date" means the date that is one year from the qualification of the Offering by the Commission.

"Minimum Offering" shall have the definition as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

"Minimum Offering Notice" shall mean a written notification, signed by SI Securities, pursuant to which the SI Securities shall represent that, to its actual knowledge, all Closing Conditions have been met.

"Closing Conditions" shall include, but are not limited to, SI Securities determining in its sole discretion that at the time of a closing, the Minimum Offering has been met, the investment remains suitable for investors, investors have successfully passed ID, KYC, AML, OFAC, and suitability screening, and that Issuer has completed all actions required by it as communicated by SI Securities at the time of a closing.

"Offering" shall have the meaning set forth in the Issuer Agreement.

"Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in the Issuer Agreement.

"Subscription Accounting" shall mean an accounting of all subscriptions for Securities received for the Offering as of the date of such accounting, indicating for each subscription the Subscriber's name, social security number and address, the number and total purchase price of subscribed Securities, the date of receipt of the Investment, and notations of any nonpayment of the Investment submitted with such subscription, any withdrawal of such subscription by the Subscriber, any rejection of such subscription by Issuer, or other termination, for whatever reason, of such subscription.

2 . Appointment of and Acceptance by Escrow Agent . The other parties hereto hereby appoint Escrow Agent to serve as escrow agent hereunder, and Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment in accordance with the terms of this Escrow Agreement. Escrow Agent hereby agrees to hold all Investments related to the Offering in escrow pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

3 . Deposits into Escrow. a. All Investments shall be delivered directly to the Escrow Agent for deposit into the Escrow Account described on Exhibit A hereto. Investments shall be transmitted promptly to the Escrow Agent in compliance with Rule 15c2-4.

Each such deposit shall be accompanied by the following documents:

(1) a report containing such Subscriber's name, social security number or taxpayer identification number, address and other information required for withholding purposes;

(2) a Subscription Accounting; and

(3) instructions regarding the investment of such deposited funds in accordance with Section 6 hereof.

ALL FUNDS SO DEPOSITED SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE SUBSCRIBERS ACCORDING TO THEIR RESPECTIVE INTERESTS AND SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY LIEN OR CHARGE BY ESCROW AGENT OR BY JUDGMENT OR CREDITORS' CLAIMS AGAINST ISSUER UNTIL RELEASED OR ELIGIBLE TO BE RELEASED TO ISSUER IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 4(a) HEREOF.

b. The parties hereto understand and agree that all Investments received by Escrow Agent hereunder are subject to collection requirements of presentment and final payment, and that the funds represented thereby cannot be drawn upon or disbursed until such time as final payment has been made and is no longer subject to dishonor. Upon receipt, Escrow Agent shall process each Investment for collection, and the proceeds thereof shall be held as part of the Escrow Funds until disbursed in accordance with Section 4 hereof. If, upon presentment for payment, any Investment is dishonored, Escrow Agent's sole obligation shall be to notify the parties hereto of such dishonor and to promptly return such Investment to the applicable investor.

Upon receipt of any Investment that represents payment of an amount less than or greater than the Subscriber's initial proposed Investment, Escrow Agent's sole obligation shall be to notify the parties hereto of such fact and to promptly return such Investment to the applicable investor.

4. Disbursements of Escrow Funds.

a. Completion of Offering. Subject to the provisions of Section 10 hereof, Escrow Agent shall pay to Issuer the liquidated value of the Escrow Funds, by Automated Clearing House ("ACH"), no later than one (1) business day following receipt of the following documents:

(1) A Minimum Offering Notice;

(2) Instruction Letter (as defined below); and

(3) Such other certificates, notices or other documents as Escrow Agent shall reasonably require.

The Escrow Agent shall disburse the Escrow Funds by ACH from the Escrow Account in accordance with written instructions signed by SI Securities as to the disbursement of such funds (the "Instruction Letter") in accordance with this Section 4(a). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to disburse the Escrow Funds to Issuer if Escrow Agent has reason to believe that (a) Investments in full payment for that number of Securities equal to or greater than the Minimum Offering have not been received, deposited with and collected by the Escrow Agent, or (b) any of the certifications and opinions set forth in the Minimum Offering Notice are incorrect or incomplete.

After the initial disbursement of Escrow Funds to Issuer pursuant to this Section 4(a), Escrow Agent shall pay to Issuer any additional funds received with respect to the Securities, by ACH, no later than one (1) business day after receipt.

It is understood that any ACH transaction must comply with U. S law. However, BMTC DE is not responsible for errors in the completion, accuracy, or timeliness of any transfer properly initiated by BMTC DE in accordance with joint written instructions occasioned by the acts or omissions of any third party financial institution or a party to the transaction, or the insufficiency or lack of availability of your funds on deposit in an external account.

b. Rejection of Any Subscription or Termination of the Offering. Promptly after receipt by Escrow Agent of written notice (i) from Issuer that the Issuer intends to reject a Subscriber's subscription, (ii) from Issuer or SI Securities that there will be no closing of the sale of Securities to Subscribers, (iii) from any federal or state regulatory authority that any application by Issuer to conduct a banking business has been denied, or (iv) from the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal or state regulatory authority that a stop or similar order has been issued with respect to the Offering Document and has remained in effect for at least twenty (20) days, Escrow Agent shall pay to the applicable Subscriber(s), by ACH , the amount of the Investment paid by each Subscriber.

c. Expiration of Offering Period. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if Escrow Agent shall not have received a Minimum Offering Notice on or before the Expiration Date, or the offering has been sooner terminated by Issuer, Escrow Agent shall, without any further instruction or direction from SI Securities or Issuer, promptly return to each Subscriber, by debit, ACH, or Wire transfer, the Investment made by such Subscriber.

5. Suspension of Performance or Disbursement Into Court. If, at any time, (i) there shall exist any dispute between SI Securities, Issuer, Escrow Agent, any Subscriber or any other person with respect to the holding or disposition of all or any portion of the Escrow Funds or any other obligations of Escrow Agent hereunder, or (ii) if at any time Escrow Agent is unable to determine, to Escrow Agent's reasonable satisfaction, the proper disposition of all or any portion of the Escrow Funds or Escrow Agent's proper actions with respect to its obligations hereunder, or (iii) if SI Securities and Issuer have not within 30 days of the furnishing by Escrow Agent of a notice of resignation pursuant to Section 7 hereof appointed a successor Escrow Agent to act hereunder, then Escrow Agent may, in its reasonable discretion, take either or both of the following actions:

a. suspend the performance of any of its obligations (including without limitation any disbursement obligations) under this Escrow Agreement until such dispute or uncertainty shall be resolved to the sole satisfaction of Escrow Agent or until a successor Escrow Agent shall have been appointed (as the case may be).

b. petition (by means of an interpleader action or any other appropriate method) any court of competent jurisdiction in any venue convenient to Escrow Agent, for instructions with respect to such dispute or uncertainty, and to the extent required or permitted by law, pay into such court all funds held by it in the Escrow Funds for holding and disposition in accordance with the instructions of such court.

Escrow Agent shall have no liability to Issuer, any Subscriber or any other person with respect to any such suspension of performance or disbursement into court, specifically including any liability or claimed liability that may arise, or be alleged to have arisen, out of or as a result of any delay in the disbursement of the Escrow Funds or any delay in or with respect to any other action required or requested of Escrow Agent.

6. Investment of Funds. Escrow Agent will not commingle Escrow Funds received by it in escrow with funds of others and shall not invest such Escrow Funds. The Escrow Funds will be held in a non-interest bearing account.

7. Resignation of Escrow Agent. Escrow Agent may resign and be discharged from the performance of its duties hereunder at any time by giving ten (10) days prior written notice to the SI Securities and the Issuer specifying a date when such resignation shall take effect. Upon any such notice of resignation, SI Securities and Issuer jointly shall appoint a successor Escrow Agent hereunder prior to the effective date of such resignation. The retiring Escrow Agent shall transmit all records pertaining to the Escrow Funds and shall pay all Escrow Funds to the successor Escrow Agent, after making copies of such records as the retiring Escrow Agent deems advisable. After any retiring Escrow Agent's resignation, the provisions of this Escrow Agreement shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement. Any corporation or association into which the Escrow Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or association to which all or substantially all of the escrow business of the Escrow Agent's corporate trust line of business may be transferred, shall be the Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement without further act.

8. Liability of Escrow Agent.

a. The Escrow Agent undertakes to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth herein and no duties shall be implied. The Escrow Agent shall have no liability under and no duty to inquire as to the provisions of any agreement other than this Escrow Agreement, including without limitation the Offering Document. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the Escrow Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct was the primary cause of any loss to the Issuer or any Subscriber. Escrow Agent's sole responsibility shall be for the safekeeping and disbursement of the Escrow Funds in accordance with the terms of this Escrow Agreement. Escrow Agent shall have no implied duties or obligations and shall not be charged with knowledge or notice of any fact or circumstance not specifically set forth herein. Escrow Agent may rely upon any notice, instruction, request or other instrument, not only as to its due execution, validity and effectiveness, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information contained therein, which Escrow Agent shall believe to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the person or parties purporting to sign the same. In no event shall Escrow Agent be liable for incidental, indirect, special, consequential or punitive damages (including, but not limited to lost profits), even if the Escrow Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action. Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to take any legal action or commence any proceeding in connection with the Escrow Funds, any account in which Escrow Funds are deposited, this Escrow Agreement or the Offering Document, or to appear in, prosecute or defend any such legal action or proceeding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for or required to enforce any of the terms or conditions of any subscription agreement with any Subscriber or any other agreement between Issuer and any Subscriber. Escrow Agent shall not be responsible or liable in any manner for the performance by Issuer or any Subscriber of their respective obligations under any subscription agreement nor shall Escrow Agent be responsible or liable in any manner for the failure of Issuer or any third party (including any Subscriber) to honor any of the provisions of this Escrow Agreement. Escrow Agent may consult legal counsel selected by it in the event of any dispute or question as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or of any other agreement or of its duties hereunder, or relating to any dispute involving any party hereto, and shall incur no liability and shall be fully indemnified from any reasonable liability whatsoever in acting in accordance with the reasonable opinion or instruction of such counsel. Issuer shall promptly pay, upon demand, the reasonable fees and expenses of any such counsel.

b. The Escrow Agent is authorized, in its sole discretion, to comply with orders issued or process entered by any court with respect to the Escrow Funds, without determination by the Escrow Agent of such court's jurisdiction in the matter. If any portion of the Escrow Funds is at any time attached, garnished or levied upon under any court order, or in case the payment, assignment, transfer, conveyance or delivery of any such property shall be stayed or enjoined by any court order, or in case any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court affecting such property or any part thereof, then and in any such event, the Escrow Agent is authorized, in its reasonable discretion, to rely upon and comply with any such order, writ, judgment or decree which it is advised by legal counsel selected by it is binding upon it without the need for appeal or other action; and if the Escrow Agent complies with any such order, writ, judgment or decree, it shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person or entity by reason of such compliance even though such order, writ, judgment or decree may be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Escrow Agent shall provide the Issuer and SI Securities with immediate notice of any such court order or similar demand and the opportunity to interpose an objection or obtain a protective order.

9 . Indemnification of Escrow Agent. From and at all times after the date of this Escrow Agreement, Issuer shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Escrow Agent and each director, officer, employee, attorney, agent and affiliate of Escrow Agent (collectively, the “Indemnified Parties”) against any and all actions, claims (whether or not valid), losses, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses of any kind or nature whatsoever (including without limitation reasonable attorneys’ fees, costs and expenses) incurred by or asserted against any of the Indemnified Parties from and after the date hereof, whether direct, indirect or consequential, as a result of or arising from or in any way relating to any claim, demand, suit, action or proceeding (including any inquiry or investigation) by any person, including without limitation Issuer, whether threatened or initiated, asserting a claim for any legal or equitable remedy against any person under any statute or regulation, including, but not limited to, any federal or state securities laws, or under any common law or equitable cause or otherwise, arising from or in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, performance or failure of performance of this Escrow Agreement or any transactions contemplated herein, whether or not any such Indemnified Party is a party to any such action, proceeding, suit or the target of any such inquiry or investigation; provided, however, that no Indemnified Party shall have the right to be indemnified hereunder for any liability finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, subject to no further appeal, to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Party. Each Indemnified Party shall, in its sole discretion, have the right to select and employ separate counsel with respect to any action or claim brought or asserted against it, and the reasonable fees of such counsel shall be paid upon demand by the Issuer. The obligations of Issuer under this Section 9 shall survive any termination of this Escrow Agreement and the resignation or removal of Escrow Agent.

10. Compensation to Escrow Agent.

a. Fees and Expenses. SI Securities shall compensate Escrow Agent for its services hereunder in accordance with Exhibit A attached hereto and, in addition, shall reimburse Escrow Agent for all of its reasonable pre-approved out-of-pocket expenses, including attorneys' fees, travel expenses, telephone and facsimile transmission costs, postage (including express mail and overnight delivery charges), copying charges and the like. The additional provisions and information set forth on Exhibit A are hereby incorporated by this reference, and form a part of this Escrow Agreement. All of the compensation and reimbursement obligations set forth in this Section 10 shall be payable by SI Securities upon demand by Escrow Agent. The obligations of SI Securities under this Section 10 shall survive any termination of this Escrow Agreement and the resignation or removal of Escrow Agent.

b. Disbursements from Escrow Funds to Pay Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent is authorized to and may disburse from time to time, to itself or to any Indemnified Party from the Escrow Funds (but only to the extent of Issuer's rights thereto), the amount of any compensation and reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses due and payable hereunder (including any amount to which Escrow Agent or any Indemnified Party is entitled to seek indemnification pursuant to Section 9 hereof). Escrow Agent shall notify Issuer of any disbursement from the Escrow Funds to itself or
to any Indemnified Party in respect of any compensation or reimbursement hereunder and shall furnish to Issuer copies of all related invoices and other statements.

c. Security and Offset. Issuer hereby grants to Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties a security interest in and lien upon the Escrow Funds (to the extent of Issuer's rights thereto) to secure all obligations hereunder, and Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties shall have the right to offset the amount of any compensation or reimbursement due any of them hereunder (including any claim for indemnification pursuant to Section 9 hereof) against the Escrow Funds (to the extent of Issuer's rights thereto.) If for any reason the Escrow Funds available to Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties pursuant to such security interest or right of offset are insufficient to cover such compensation and reimbursement, Issuer shall promptly pay such amounts to Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties upon receipt of an itemized invoice.

11. Representations and Warranties. a. Each party hereto respectively makes the following representations and warranties to Escrow Agent:

(1) It is a corporation or limited liability company duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation or organization, and has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Escrow Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder.

(2) This Escrow Agreement has been duly approved by all necessary corporate action, including any necessary shareholder or membership approval, has been executed by its duly authorized officers, and constitutes its valid and binding agreement, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

(3) The execution, delivery, and performance of this Escrow Agreement will not violate, conflict with, or cause a default under its articles of incorporation, articles of organization or bylaws, operating agreement or other organizational documents, as applicable, any applicable law or regulation, any court order or administrative ruling or decree to which it is a party or any of its property is subject, or any agreement, contract, indenture, or other binding arrangement to which it is a party or any of its property is subject. The execution, delivery and performance of this Escrow Agreement is consistent with and accurately described in the Offering Document.

(4) It hereby acknowledges that the status of Escrow Agent is that of agent only for the limited purposes set forth herein, and hereby represents and covenants that no representation or implication shall be made that the Escrow Agent has investigated the desirability or advisability of investment in the Securities or has approved, endorsed or passed upon the merits of the investment therein and that the name of the Escrow Agent has not and shall not be used in any manner in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities other than to state that the Escrow Agent has agreed to serve as escrow agent for the limited purposes set forth herein.

(5) All of its representations and warranties contained herein are true and complete as of the date hereof and will be true and complete at the time of any deposit to or disbursement from the Escrow Funds.

b. Issuer further represents and warrants to Escrow Agent that no party other than the parties hereto and the prospective Subscribers have, or shall have, any lien, claim or security interest in the Escrow Funds or any part thereof. No financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code is on file in any jurisdiction claiming a security interest in or describing (whether specifically or generally) the Escrow Funds or any part thereof.

c. SI Securities further represents and warrants to Escrow Agent that the deposit with Escrow Agent by SI Securities of Investments pursuant to Section 3 hereof shall be deemed a representation and warranty by SI Securities that such Investment represents a bona fide sale to the Subscriber described therein of the amount of Securities set forth therein, subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Offering Document.

12. Identifying Information. Issuer and SI Securities acknowledge that a portion of the identifying information set forth on Exhibit A is being requested by the Escrow Agent in connection with the USA Patriot Act, Pub.L.107-56 (the "Act"). To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account. For a non-individual person such as a business entity, a charity, a Trust, or other legal entity, we ask for documentation to verify its formation and existence as a legal entity. We may also ask to see financial statements, licenses, identification and authorization documents from individuals claiming authority to represent the entity or other relevant documentation.

13. Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue. In the event that any party hereto commences a lawsuit or other proceeding relating to or arising from this Escrow Agreement, the parties hereto agree that the United States District Court for the State of Delaware shall have the sole and exclusive jurisdiction over any such proceeding. If such court lacks federal subject matter jurisdiction, the parties agree that the Circuit Court in and for State of Delaware shall have sole and exclusive jurisdiction. Any of these courts shall be proper venue for any such lawsuit or judicial proceeding and the parties hereto waive any objection to such venue. The parties hereto consent to and agree to submit to the jurisdiction of any of the courts specified herein and agree to accept service of process to vest personal jurisdiction over them in any of these courts.

14. Notice. All notices, approvals, consents, requests, and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when the writing is delivered if given or delivered by hand, overnight delivery service or facsimile transmitter (with confirmed receipt) to the address or facsimile number set forth on Exhibit A hereto, or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice, and shall be deemed to have been given on the date deposited in the mail, if mailed, by first-class, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed as set forth on Exhibit A hereto, or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice.

15. Amendment or Waiver. This Escrow Agreement may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by a writing signed by SI Securities, Issuer, and Escrow Agent. No delay or omission by any party in exercising any right with respect hereto shall operate as a waiver. A waiver on any one occasion shall not be construed as a bar to, or waiver of, any right or remedy on any future occasion.

16. Severability. To the extent any provision of this Escrow Agreement is prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Escrow Agreement.

17. Governing Law. This Escrow Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the conflict of laws principles thereof.

18. Entire Agreement. This Escrow Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relating to the acceptance, collection, holding, investment and disbursement of the Escrow Funds and sets forth in their entirety the obligations and duties of the Escrow Agent with respect to the Escrow Funds.

19. Binding Effect. All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement, as amended from time to time, shall be binding upon, inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective successors and assigns of SI Securities, Issuer and Escrow Agent.

20. Execution in Counterparts. This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, which when so executed shall constitute one and the same agreement.

21. Termination. Upon the first to occur of the disbursement of all amounts in the Escrow Funds or deposit of all amounts in the Escrow Funds into court pursuant to Section 5 or Section 8 hereof, this Escrow Agreement shall terminate and Escrow Agent shall have no further obligation or liability whatsoever with respect to this Escrow Agreement or the Escrow Funds.

22. Dealings. The Escrow Agent and any stockholder, director, officer or employee of the Escrow Agent may buy, sell, and deal in any of the securities of the Issuer and become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Issuer may be interested, and contract and lend money to the Issuer and otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Escrow Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Issuer or any other entity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Escrow Agreement to be executed under seal as of the date first above written.

By: ________________________________
Name:
Title:

BMTC DE, as Escrow Agent

By: ________________________________
Name: Robert W. Eaddy
Title: President

SI SECURITIES, LLC

By: ________________________________
Name: Ryan M.
Title: CEO

EXHIBIT A

1. Definitions: "Minimum Offering" means $_________ of Securities (including both offline and online investments through SI Securities or otherwise).

2. Offering Type: "Regulation A"

3. ACH/Wire instructions:

Bank Name	Bryn Mawr Trust Company
Address	801 Lancaster Ave, Bryn Mawr PA 19010
Routing Number	
Account Number	
Account Name	Trust Funds
Further Instructions	SeedInvest – Deal Name

4. Escrow Agent Fees.

Escrow Administration Fee: $100.00 for each break letter after the first four
$750.00 escrow account fee

The fees quoted in this schedule apply to services ordinarily rendered in the administration of an Escrow Account and are subject to reasonable adjustment based on final review of documents, or when the Escrow Agent is called upon to undertake unusual duties or responsibilities, or as changes in law, procedures, or the cost of doing business demand. Services in addition to and not contemplated in this Escrow Agreement, including, but not limited to, document amendments and revisions, non-standard cash and/or investment transactions, calculations, notices and reports, and legal fees, will be billed as extraordinary expenses.

Extraordinary fees are payable to the Escrow Agent for duties or responsibilities not expected to be incurred at the outset of the transaction, not routine or customary, and not incurred in the ordinary course of business. Payment of extraordinary fees is appropriate where particular inquiries, events or developments are unexpected, even if the possibility of such things could have been identified at the inception of the transaction.

Unless otherwise indicated, the above fees relate to the establishment of one escrow account. Additional sub- accounts governed by the same Escrow Agreement may incur an additional charge. Transaction costs include charges for wire transfers, internal transfers and securities transactions.

5. Notice Addresses.

If to Issuer at:

ATTN:
Telephone:
E-mail:

If to the Escrow Agent at:	The Bryn Mawr Trust Company 20 Montchanin Road, Suite 100 Greenville, DE 19807 ATTN: Robert W. Eaddy Telephone: 302-798-1792 E-mail: readdy@bmtc.com
If to SI Securities at:	SI Securities, LLC 222 Broadway, 19th Fl. New York, NY 10038 ATTN: Ryan M. Feit Telephone: 646.291.2161 ext. 700 Email: ryan@seedinvest.com

---

Exhibit 11.1

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the inclusion in this Offering Statement of CaliberCos Inc. on Form 1-A Amendment #4 [File No. 024-11016] of our report dated April 9, 2019, with respect to our audits of the consolidated financial statements of CaliberCos Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, which report appears in the Offering Circular, which is part of this Offering Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Experts" in such Offering Circular.

/s/ Marcum llp
Marcum LLP
New York, NY
January 3, 2020

Exhibit 12.1

January 3, 2020

CaliberCos Inc.
8901 E. Mountain View Road
Suite 150
Scottsdale, Arizona 85258

Re: Offering Statement on Form 1-A

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to CaliberCos Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with its filing of an offering statement on Form 1-A (File No. 024-11016) (the "Offering Statement"), filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Offering Statement relates to the proposed issuance and sale on a continuous basis by the Company of up to 12,500,000 shares of the Series B Preferred Stock of the Company (the "Shares") pursuant to Rule 251(d)(3)(i)(F) of the Securities Act, as set forth in the Offering Statement. This opinion letter is furnished to you at your request to enable you to fulfill the requirements of Form 1-A in connection with the Offering Statement.

We have examined such corporate records, certificates and other documents, and such questions of law, as we have considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of rendering this opinion. We have relied, without independent verification, on certificates of public officials and, as to matters of fact material to the opinion set forth below, on certificates of officers of the Company.

For purposes of this opinion, we have made assumptions that are customary in opinion letters of this kind, including (i) the authenticity of original documents and the genuineness of all signatures; (ii) the accuracy and completeness of all documents submitted to us; (iii) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (iv) the legal capacity of all natural persons; and (v) that the Offering Statement and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) will have become qualified under the Securities Act. We have not independently verified any of those assumptions.

Our opinion herein is expressed solely with respect to the Delaware General Corporate Law (the "DGCL"). We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any jurisdiction are applicable to the subject matter hereof. Our opinions as to the DGCL are based solely on a review of the official statutes of the State of Delaware and the applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and the reported judicial decisions interpreting such statutes and provisions. No opinion is being rendered hereby with respect to the truth, accuracy or completeness of the Offering Statement or any portion thereof.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications herein stated, we are of the opinion that the Shares, when issued and delivered against payment therefor in the manner described in the Offering Circular will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

This opinion is limited to the matters expressly stated herein and is provided solely for purposes of complying with the requirements of the Securities Act, and no opinions may be inferred or implied beyond the matters expressly stated herein. This opinion is based on facts and law existing as of the first date written above and rendered as of such date. We assume no obligation to advise the Company of any fact, circumstance, event or change in the law subsequent to the date of qualification of the Offering Statement, compliance with any continuing disclosure requirements that may be applicable, or of any facts that may thereafter be brought to our attention whether or not such occurrence would affect or modify the opinion expressed herein. We further assume no obligation to update or supplement this opinion to reflect any changes of law or fact that may occur following the date hereof.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Offering Statement and to the reference to this firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Offering Statement. In giving such consent, we do not believe that we are "experts" within the meaning of such term as used in the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission issued thereunder with respect to any part of the Offering Statement, including this opinion as an exhibit or otherwise.

This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed herein or of any subsequent changes in applicable laws.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Manatt, Phelps & Phillips, LLP

Manatt, Phelps & Phillips, LLP